



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

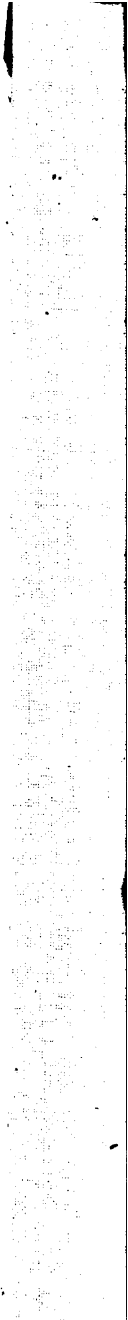
About Google Book Search

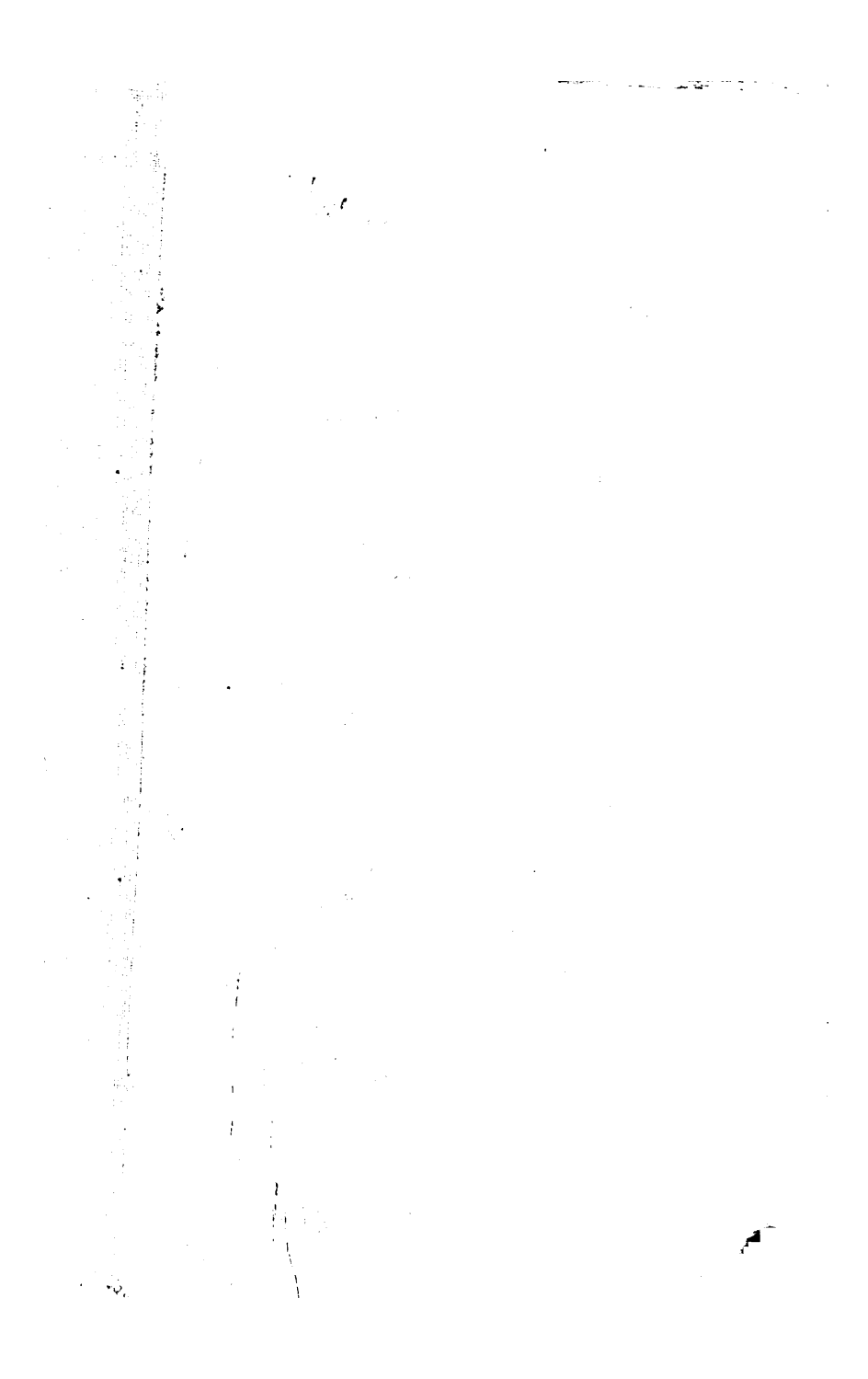
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HINDUSTANI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN

THE BOSTON











HINDÚSTÁNI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.

BY
J. T W E E D I E,
Bengal Civil Service.

“ It is really surprising, when you come to think of it, how ungrammatically people do talk.”

Third Edition.

Calcutta
THACKER, SPINK & CO.
LONDON : W. THACKER & CO., 2, CREED LANE, LUDGATE HILL.
1900.

[*All rights reserved.*]

LOAN STACK

PRINTED BY THACKER, SPINK & CO., CALCUTIA.

PK1983

T9

1900

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE Author must express his regret at this little work having been out of print for a time. His excuse is the unexpected rapidity with which the First Edition was absorbed by the public. It is, however, satisfactory to know that the book is fulfilling the purpose for which it was written; and has already become, in a great measure, *the book*, which even those who must eventually know the vernacular character, read, in order to gain a rapid knowledge of the construction of the language, and a large stock of guaranteed words and phrases. Nothing is then left but to study the Vernacular Alphabet.

The present volume is larger than its predecessor. This is because many complaints reached the Author that there was too little in the book. The cry was for more. This is a good sign. But, on the other hand, there were complaints of inability to remember words only 'once given' in the course of the "Lessons." The collecting of all words given in the body of the book into the Glossaries at the end, is one cause of the increased size.

Another is that the number of Exercises has, on demand, been largely added to, implying the introduction of many additional words.

It has been considered proper to retain in the body of the book the lists of words there given, though now also to be found in the Glossaries. They are selected words

which, in the opinion of the Author, one *must* know; and whether one learns them or not as they stand above the Exercises—one certainly would never learn them, if they stood only in a “Dictionary.”

Perhaps the humble “Index” deserves mention. Thus by turning to the proper Sub-Head under the General Head “VOCABULARIES,” you will find where all the words relating to any one subject, (as ‘Animals,’ ‘Birds,’ ‘Vermin,’ and so on,) are to be found collected in the body of the book.

Another feature which certainly deserves notice here is that in both Glossaries, nouns which are masculine but have feminine terminations are marked (m.), while feminine nouns not ending in the recognised feminine terminations (see page 8,) are marked (f.). At page 105 you will find a useful (but of course incomplete) list of such feminine nouns. False genders grate horribly on the ear; ‘*Mon soeur est très-beau.*’

But the chief new feature of this Edition is “The Reader,” which contains a collection of modern extracts of fable, story, dialogue and oratory. These should be enough to satisfy all those who have ventured to ‘ask for more.’

As the First Edition was complete in its exposition of the grammatical structure of the language, much could not be added on this subject. Some sections however have been now more fully treated than before; as for example, the Pronoun ‘apna,’ on page 30.

Thus has the Author endeavoured to give some return to the public for its kind reception of the First Edition, by making the Second Edition more copious, more complete and more convenient than the First.

The Author also hopes to be able to give the student—very soon—a translation of all the Exercises, and of 'The Reader.' This will both shorten labour, and render a correct acquisition of the language more certain and easy.

It remains for the Author to acknowledge the services rendered by Moulvi Zâhir-ud-dîn of Patna in perusing the Hindústâni additions, as they passed through the press.

Patna, February 1893.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS little book has been written at the request of ladies, so that no apology for its appearance is called for. Their complaint was that no book exists from which they can gain a complete and correct knowledge of the Hindústáni language suited to their daily requirements; and so they have to struggle with books which give them both too much and too little. Therefore they requested that a small book should be written by aid of which the true grammatical structure of the language might be learned, and a stock of words acquired *which are actually in daily use*. It is hoped, that those who have learned the lessons of this book *vivâ voce* with the Author will remember him kindly when they see these lessons in print.

The scope of the book is not ambitious. Thus, there are no dissertations on the origin of the language, or on the derivation of words, or on philological analogies. Very little will be found of ornate Persian or Arabic phraseology. Even some of the refinements of the alphabet—for instance, the distinction between ‘*alif*’ and ‘*ain*’—‘*te*’ and ‘*toë*,’ have not been insisted on.

The aim has been to make the book a thoroughly practical one, suited to all and every, whose mid-life has to be spent in India. The lessons remain in the form of familiar oral teaching, dry rules being, as far as possible, avoided. It is hoped that the book will thus be interest-

ing to read, as well as easy to learn. A special feature will be found in the lists of English and other foreign words which have become naturalised, at least among those natives who come much in contact with Europeans.

It is believed that the Alphabetical Vocabularies—in combination with a grammar—supply what does not at present exist in any form. Each of these contains about two thousand five hundred words and phrases, for the most part additional to the copious lists of words and phrases given during the course of the Lessons. All these have been selected and tested with the greatest care; so that the reader may feel quite sure that he is getting in all cases the *words actually used* by natives of ordinary education when speaking of the common affairs of daily life. The spelling is everywhere uniform; and may be said to be the Government system of transliteration. Thus is the student of Hindústáni (as is believed for the first time) provided with an adequate and readily accessible stock of really colloquial, every-day words; alphabetically arranged in Roman type, both Hindústáni-English and English-Hindústáni, on a uniform system of spelling approved by Oriental Scholars and by Government, combined with a short and easy grammar.

It cannot be denied that by far the greater number of Englishmen and Englishwomen in India speak a very peculiar language under the name of 'Hindústáni'—and this, both as regards grammar and pronunciation. The excuse is sometimes made, that they hear natives speak as they speak. There is some truth in this; but it is forgotten that the natives referred to learned the language which they so speak from their masters and mistresses, and that if credit is due to anyone, it is due to the natives who

have had the wit to understand, and the skill to acquire the dialect which they hear addressed to them.

That dialect is occasionally spoken of in the following pages as 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' It is the Author's hope that by means of this little book, it will—in some degree at least—be replaced by Hindústáni as it ought to be spoken.

The contents of the book may be mastered in one month's study, even by those who are 'not good at languages.' It is recommended that at the first-reading little or no attempt should be made to translate English into Hindústáni. This should be made at the second perusal. At the first perusal, the twelve lessons should be completely mastered, the Hindústáni exercises carefully analysed, pronunciation practised aloud, and as large a stock of words learned as the reader can possibly retain.

It only remains for the Author to express his obligations to Sayad Wájid Hossen, K. B., and to Baboo Sheo Darshan, learned scholars of Bihár, for their kind labours in revising, and, in some respects amending, the letter-press of these lessons,—labours which render it probable that the book contains nothing which will mislead the student.

Patna, December 1889.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

OWING to the lamented death of the Author, Mr. Tweedie, before the present edition was completed, the Publishers have had to seek other aid in passing it through the press. The work was entrusted to a distinguished linguist, and the very careful manner in which he has performed his task leads the Publishers to hope that the present edition will receive the same cordial support that was accorded to its predecessors. The features of the book remain in all respects the same, and no trouble has been spared to make the work as complete and accurate as possible.

CALCUTTA, 1900.

PARADIGM of the Verb 'Hona,' to be, or become.

According to the forms most commonly used; but see Page 14, Sect. 9.

To be read before the PARADIGM on page 16.

The second of two bracketted lines gives the Feminine forms.

See Page 10, Sect. 6.

Various Parts.

Stem, Ho. Infinitive, Ho-na. Pres. Part., Ho-ta. Past Part., Hú,a.
(fem. hú,i; ¹ hú,ín.²)

Tenses.

Singular.			|	Plural.		
Subjunctive and Imperative, <i>I may be; Be thou, &c.</i>						
Ho-ún,	Ho-we,	Ho-we.	|	Ho-weñ,	Ho,	Ho-weñ.

Future, *I shall or will be, &c.*

{	Hún-ga,	Ho-ga,	Ho-ga.	|	Hoñ-ge,	Ho-ge,	Hoñ-ge.
	Hún-gi,	Ho-gi,	Ho-gi.	|	- - - same as the Masc. - - -		

Present, *I am, &c.*

Hún,	Hai,	Hai.	|	Haiñ,	Ho,	Haiñ.
------	------	------	--	-------	-----	-------

Past, *I was, &c.*

{	Tha,	Tha,	Tha.	|	The,	The,	Tne.
	Thi,	Thi,	Thi.	|	Thín,	Thín,	Thín.

The Compound Tenses are the same in formation as those shown on page 16, viz. :- Ho-ta hún, &c., *I am being*. Ho-ta tha, &c., *I was being*. Hú,a hún. &c., *I have been*. Hú,a tha, &c., *I had been*. Hú,a hún-ga, &c., *I shall have been*.

Special Parts.

Ho-ke, or ho-kar, *having been*.

Ho-te-hi, *immediately on being*.

Hújiye, *be pleased to be*.

¹ Singular.

² Plural.

CONTRACTIONS

USED IN THE BODY OF THE BOOK.

THE ordinary grammatical ones, as 'Sing.' for 'Singular'; 'Plur.' for 'Plural,' and so on, speak for themselves. 'Anglo-Hind.' stands for 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' (See Preface to the First Edition.) (E.) means that the word beside which it is placed is an English* one in common use by natives. 'Ex :—' stands for 'Example.' (H.) means that the word may only be used of Hindus. (M.) means that the word may be used of Muḥammadans. (L.B.) means that the word is current only or chiefly in Lower Bengal.

* Some words, e.g. 'frikasi,' 'áspik,' &c., are so obviously English, (or anyhow not Hindústáni,) that they have been printed without the (E.).

CORRIGENDA.

THE following corrections should be made, as far as possible, before beginning the perusal of the book :—

Wherever 'Huzúr' occurs. *read* 'Huzúr.' See page 28, also page 51, Exercise No. 16, &c

Wherever 'tarah' occurs, *read* 'tarah.'

Page 16, after the line beginning 'Girta hún,' *insert* :—

Imperfect, *I was falling, &c.*

Gir-ta tha, tha, tha. | Gir-te the, the, the.

„ 43, *place* an asterisk before 'sáth.'

„ 47, Note 1, For 'It is also' *read* 'Another particle,' 'tho,' is...

Next line but one, for 'to' *read* 'tho.'

„ ,, (last two notes,) for 'v' and 'vi.' *read* 'iv' and 'v.'

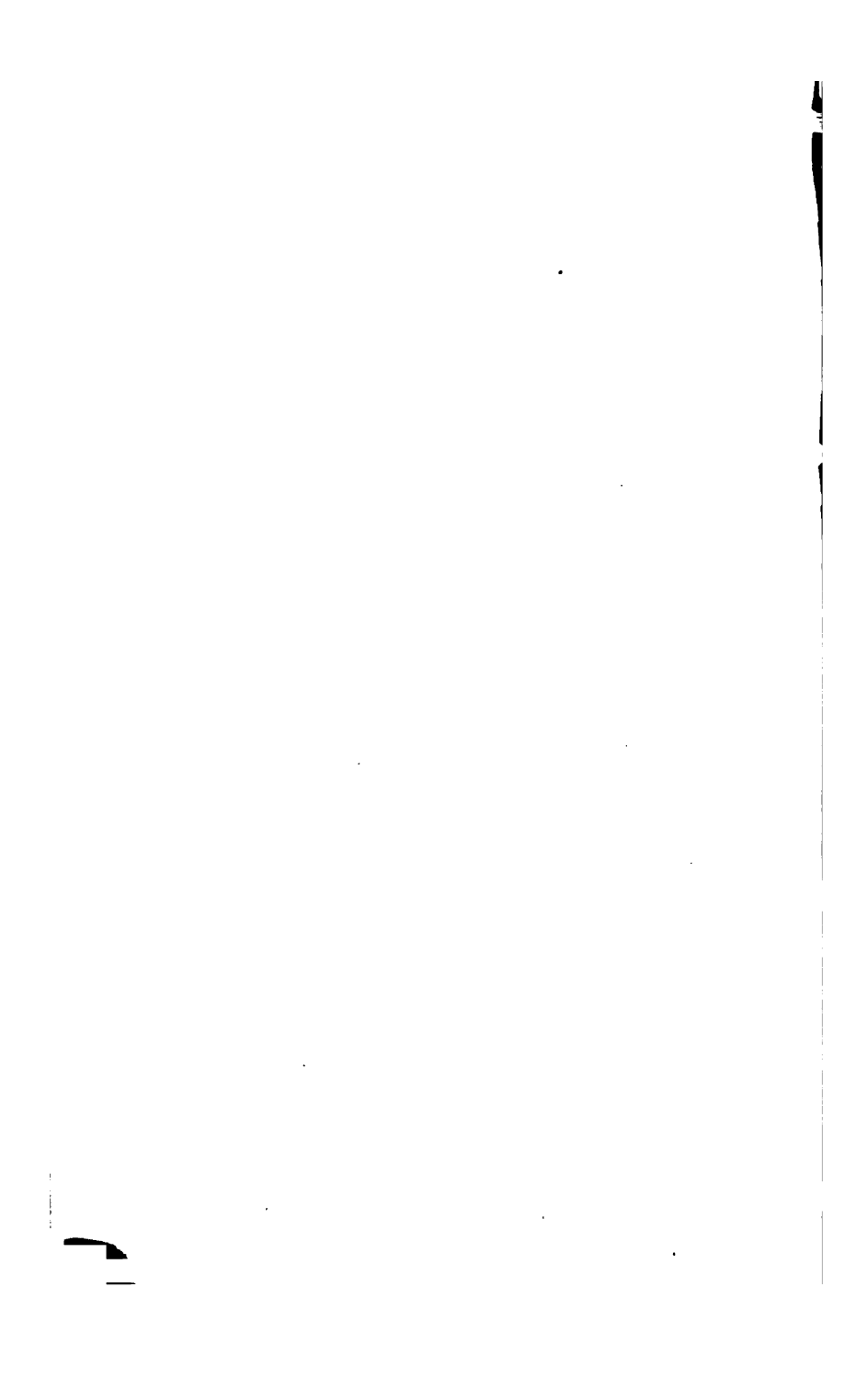
„ 103, (first line,) for 'Ordinal,' *read* 'Cardinal.'

„ 121, (second line,) for 'ghisarta, ghisarta,' *read* 'ghisatta, ghisatta.'

„ 149, (line 17,) for 'ghisarna,' *read* 'ghisatna.'

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		<i>Page.</i>
1ST	LESSON.	THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION... 1
2ND	„	NOUNS ; THEIR CASES, NUMBERS AND GENDERS 5
3RD	„	AGREEMENT 10
4TH	„	THE VERB 13
5TH	„	THE PRONOUNS 28
6TH	„	VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS 38
7TH	„	PREPOSITIONS 43
8TH	„	CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS ... 46
9TH	„	ADVERBS AND ALLIED WORDS 54
10TH	„	INTERJECTIONS 56
11TH	„	ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SEN- TENCE 61
12TH	„	NUMERATION 64
13TH	„	TIME 66
14TH	„	MISCELLANEOUS 72
15TH	„	SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARIES AND EXERCISES 80
APPENDIX NO. I.		NUMERALS 103
„	„	II. RELATIVE AND CO-RELATIVE WORDS 104
„	„	III. LIST OF SOME FEMININE NOUNS ... 105
A HINDŪSTĀNI READER		... .. 109
A GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS. HIND.-ENGLISH		... 129
„	„	ENGLISH-HIND. ... 209
GENERAL INDEX		... .. 343



HINDÚSTÁNI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.

FIRST LESSON.

THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Consonants.

1. These, in Hindústáni, correspond closely with the English Consonants ; but in Hindústáni there are some additional sounds. There is no x ; its place is supplied by "ks." There is also no "c" whether soft or hard ; "q" does not occur in the Hindústáni in this book.

2. The unmarked "t" and "d" must be pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the teeth. When these letters have a dot under them, pronounce with the tongue against the bars of the roof of the mouth ; so with "r" and "ṛ."

3. Pronounce "ch" as in "church,"... "sh" as in "short,"... "g" as in "get,"... "ng" as in "king,"... "j" as in "jet,"... "y" as in "yet,"... "w" as in "wet," though sometimes the sound of "v" in "vet," is given to this letter. You should be careful also to pronounce even a single "s," with a full hissing sound, not confounding it with "z." In Hindústáni, we have both an "f," and "ph;" "f," as in English; "ph" as directed in the next section; "h" is as much a consonant as any other; it is to be lightly sounded like an ordinary English "h." When it is the last letter of a word, *and is preceded by another consonant*, the "h" is to be sounded like "ha," cut short as you pronounce it; "ḥ," (with dot) is a rough aspirate, such as is commonly heard in the border-country at home; "k" (without a dot) is sounded from the root of the tongue; "ḳ" (with a dot) is sounded low in the throat.

4. Many words and syllables begin with a consonant followed by "h." This "h" must not be ignored, as it nearly always is by Europeans. By ignoring it, you may call in a "loafer" when you merely want your "horse;" or a native woman instead of your brother. The effect of this "h," is to give sounds not familiar in English. You may acquire them by separating the consonant and the "h" with a very faint echo of any short vowel sound; and practising the gradual withdrawal of that sound, till you can pronounce the consonant and the "h" as one sound. *Any plan is preferable to leaving out the "h."* As laid down in the last preceding section, "ch" is sounded as in "church," and "sh," as in "short;" "h" and "ph" also "kh" when not underlined, fall under this section. 'Ch' and 'sh' are *single letters* in Hindústáni.

5. Kh (underlined) is used to express a hard guttural sound. No English word begins with it. The Scotch word "loch" ends with it. The "ch" in the German word "ach!" comes still nearer it.

6. Gh represents a sound hardly attainable by adult Western throats. The most you will be able to do, is to treat it as a plain "gh," under Section 4 above; or you may try and catch its true sound by getting a more or less educated Muhammadan to give you the word for a "domestic fowl."

7. Ṇ (with dot) gives a strong nasal twang *to the whole syllable* in which it occurs.

The Vowels.

1. The *short* ones :—

- a pronounced as the "u" in "*fun.*"
- i pronounced as the "i" in "*fin.*"
- u pronounced as the "u" in "*full.*"

2. The *long* ones :—

- e always long (and to be pronounced at the end of a word, as well as elsewhere): like the "e" in the German word *mehr*; or the Scotch pronunciation of words like "*there,*" "*fare,*" "*dare.*"
- o always long, pronounced as "o" in *pole*; but more protracted in sound.
- á pronounced as the "a" in *far.*
- í pronounced as the "i" in *machine.*
- ú pronounced as the "u" in the German "du," or "oo" in "*fool;*" but more protracted in sound than the latter.

Throughout this book when "a," "i," and "u," are *short*, they are not marked; nor are they marked *when final letters*, for then they are nearly always long; when not final letters *and long*, they are marked ', "e" and "o," being always long, are never marked. The instances in which words *end* in a short vowel are shown by an "h" following the vowel.

Diphthongs.

8. Take it that there are no diphthongs: when one vowel follows another *and the two are not separated by the mark " , "* pronounce the second rapidly after the first as in Italian. When that mark occurs, the two vowels belong to different syllables.

VOCABULARY No. I.

ádmi, a human being. ¹	bahin, a sister.
mard, a man.	bhá,i, a brother. [<i>ing girl.</i>
aurat, a woman.	bá,i, a native woman; a danc-
ma, a mother.	bíbi, a native lady.
báp, a father.	ghoṛa, a horse.
má-báp, parents; a benefactor.	gora, a European. ²
beṭa, a son.	k̄hidmatgár, a table-servant. ³
beṭi, a daughter.	murḡhi, a hen.
k̄hasam, a husband.	ghuṣl, a bath.
joru; zaujah, a wife.	khána, dinner. [<i>composition.</i>]
laṛke-báḷe, children.	khánah, a room (<i>much used in</i>

¹ But translate it, ordinarily, by 'man,' or 'woman,' according to the context. ² Really means 'fair-complexioned,' often means a European soldier; is not applied to Europeans of rank. ³ So among Europeans; among natives, the word is applied to any domestic servant.

SECOND LESSON.

NOUNS : their CASES, NUMBERS, AND GENDERS.

Cases.

1. "Cases," are marked by certain small words, which follow the original word. The original word, however, *sometimes* undergoes a slight modification before the word indicating the "case" is written. For this modification, see next section ; but note here, in anticipation, that there are two accusative cases, the "*simple accusative*," which is always the same as the nominative ; and an accusative formed with the particle "ko."

2. The words used to indicate case-relationship are these :—

ka, ke, ki, <i>of</i> ;	se, <i>by</i> ; <i>with</i> (of the instrument) ;
ko, <i>to</i> ; <i>at</i> .	also <i>from</i> ; also " <i>since</i> " (of time) ; <i>ago</i> .
par, <i>on</i> ; <i>at</i> ;	meṅ, <i>in</i> ; <i>into</i> .
ne, <i>by</i> (of agency)	tak ; talak, <i>up to</i> ; <i>as far as</i> .

3. The selection to be made from ka, ke, ki is a difficulty which should be mastered once for all, as there are many analogies to it in the language. Note, therefore, the following explanations :—

- i. The *thing owned* regulates the selection.
 - ii. If *that thing* be feminine, always use 'ki.'
 - iii. If *that thing* be singular, masculine and nominative, or *simple accusative*, always use 'ka.'
 - iv. If *that thing* be (a) singular, masculine and any case *except* the nominative or simple accusative : or : (b) plural, masculine, and any case : then always use 'ke.'
4. The English style *with* "apostrophe s," will always give the correct Hindústáni order of the words. An inversion is required in our form with "of."

Modifications in forming Cases and Numbers.

5. Proper names and words expressing family relationships do not change in the Singular ; Ex. Khuda, *God* : Chacha, *a paternal uncle* : Bába, *a father* : also, in Bengal, *a child*.

6. Note again that the nominative and the *simple accusative* - both singular and plural—are always the same.

7. As regards the other cases SINGULAR :—

- i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a," also many ending in "ah," change these into "e."
- ii. No change is made in any other word, masculine or feminine.

8. As regards the NOMINATIVE (and simple acc.) PLURAL :—

- i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a", and many ending in "ah" change these into "e."
- ii. No other masculine noun changes at all.
- iii. Feminine nouns ending in "i," add "āṅ."
- iv. Feminine nouns ending in any *letter* other than "i," add "eṅ."

9. The OBLIQUE cases of the PLURAL (including the acc. in "ko") are formed by adding "oṇ," to the Nom. Sing. of nouns not ending in "a," or "ah"; or by substituting "oṇ" for "a" or "ah" in nouns which do end in these vowels.

Note.—Plurals are sometimes further formed by adding the word "log" *people*, (oblique cases, loḡoṇ) to the Nom. Plural, particularly to express the idea of a 'class.' Confer the use of 'Leute' in German. Ex laṛke-log, *the children*. This idiom is used only of human beings.

The Accusative in "ko."

10. This, in form, is the same as the dative. Its effect is often said to be to particularize a special thing. But this is not always so. The selection as between the two accusatives is a nicety of the language, for which no rule can be given. Avoid using the form with "ko" so as to cause confusion in the sense as to which word is dative and which accusative.

The Vocative.

11. The Vocative Singular is the same as the Nominative, except that "a" or "ah" becomes "e." The Vocative Plural ends in "o."

Gender.

12. Names of males are masculine. Names of females are feminine.

Things called '*neuter*' in English, are either masculine or feminine in Hindústáni. *They should be taken to be masculine, unless known to be feminine.*

13. No detailed rules for gender can be given; but *most* nouns which end in 'i,' 't,' 'ṭ' and 'sh' are feminine. Even to this rule, such common words as "*pāni*," water; "*ghi*," a sort of butter; "*moti*," a pearl; "*dahi*," curd, are exceptions; these being masculine. See Appendix, No. 3.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS.

i. *Masc nouns ending in "a," and some in "ah" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	laṛka (<i>boy</i>)	laṛke.
Oblique cases,	laṛke	laṛkoṇ.

So; bandah, *slave*, bande; bande, bandon, &c.

ii. *Any other Masc. noun :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	mard (<i>man</i>)	mard.
Oblique cases,	mard	mardoṇ.

So; ādmi, *man*; moti, *a pearl*; guru, *a spiritual teacher*, &c. But 'ādmi' has also a Nom. Plural, ādmi,ān.

iii. *Fem. nouns ending in "i" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	bībi (<i>lady</i>)	bībī,āṇ.
Oblique cases,	bībi	bībī,oṇ.

So; any other feminine noun ending in "i."

iv. *Fem. nouns ending in any other letter :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	rāt (<i>night</i>)	rāteṇ.
Oblique cases,	rāt	rātoṇ.

So; any other feminine noun not ending in "i."

VOCABULARY No. II.

Note.—There are no “ARTICLES” in Hindústáni; they are either omitted in translation, or “a” or “an” is translated by “ek” = one; and “the” by the demonstrative pronoun, which you have not yet learned. N.B. *Verbs* are placed at the end of a clause or sentence. See page 61.

laṛka, <i>a boy.</i>	hai, <i>is.</i>
laṛki, <i>a girl.</i>	haiṅ, <i>are.</i>
roṭi, <i>bread.</i>	aur, <i>and.</i>
páni, <i>water.</i>	bhi, <i>also.</i>
dúdh, <i>milk.</i>	magar, <i>but.</i>
taiyár, <i>ready.</i>	kitáb, <i>a book (fem.)</i>
házir, <i>present.</i>	qalam, <i>a pen.</i>
do, <i>give.</i>	bulá,o, <i>call; summon.</i>
lá,o, <i>bring.</i>	chup raho, <i>hold your</i>
já,o, <i>go.</i>	<i>tongue.</i>
á,o, <i>come.</i>	rahne do, <i>let alone; leave.</i>
lejá,o, <i>take away.</i>	sabr karo, <i>have patience;</i>
suno, <i>listen to me.</i>	<i>wait a little.</i>
bolo, <i>speak; say.</i>	haṭ-já,o, <i>get out of the way.</i>

EXERCISE NO. I. TRANSLATE.

Mard ki ma házir hai. Aurat ka beṭa aur mard ki bahin házir haiṅ. Laṛke ki roṭi taiyár hai. Ek ádmi bulá,o. Ek ádmi ko bulá,o. Suno! bá,i ke beṭe ko bulá,o. Suno! bá,i ki beṭi ko lejá,o. Bá,i ka bhá,i házir hai. Gore ka ghoṛa taiyár hai. Ghul ka pání taiyár hai. Sabr karo! Chup raho. Haṭ-já,o. Rahne do.

Account to yourself *in writing* for all the ka, ke, ki's, and for the changes of a into e, in the foregoing sentences.

THIRD LESSON.

AGREEMENT.

1. "Ka, ke, ki" agree *with the thing owned*, according to the rules above given.

2. Adjectives ending in a consonant, or any vowel except 'a,' agree without change.

3. Adjectives used in making compound-verbs (see *post*, page 21) do not change.

4. Adjectives in "a," become "i" in the feminine, and then never change further, whether singular or plural.

5. *If the noun be masculine*, "a" of the adjective remains unchanged in the nominative and simple accusative singular. It changes into "e" in all other cases of the singular, and in every case of the plural.

6. Such parts of verbs as end in "a" also "agree," under the same rule as applies to adjectives ending in "a," and one rule more: for the feminine *plural* of verbs in "agreement" is in "iñ." But note, that if there be more than one word thus changeable, *only the last* takes the "ñ": the other stop at the "i." The agreement is, ordinarily, ¹ with the nominative.

¹ See *post*, Fourth Lesson, page 19, section 25.

Example of a Verb agreeing in Gender with its Nominative.

With Singular Nominative Masculine.

tha, tha, tha, *was*.

hota tha, hota tha, hota tha, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Masculine.

the, the, the, *were*.

hote the, hote the, hote the, *were becoming*.

With Singular Nominative Feminine.

thi, thi, thi, *was*.

hoti thi, hoti thi, hoti thi, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Feminine.

thín, thín, thín, *were*.

hoti thín, hoti thín, hoti thín, *were becoming*.

VOCABULARY No. III.

dhán, <i>rice in the field, or</i>	achchha, <i>good.</i>
<i>in the husk.</i>	kharáb; bura, <i>bad.</i>
cháwal, <i>uncooked rice.</i>	lamba, <i>tall; long.</i>
bhát, <i>cooked rice.</i>	úncha; baland, <i>high.</i>
dál, <i>a kind of pea.</i>	kotáh, <i>short.</i>
dál-bhát, <i>a native phrase</i>	bara, <i>great.</i>
<i>for native food generally.</i>	chhoṭa, <i>small.</i>
makkhan, <i>butter.</i>	bahut, <i>much.</i>
dahi, <i>curd.</i>	thoṛa, <i>a little.</i>
ghi, <i>native butter much used</i>	bas, <i>enough; that's enough.</i>
<i>for cooking purposes.</i>	chhoṭi háziri, <i>early tea.</i>
chá,e, <i>tea.</i>	baṛi háziri, <i>breakfast.</i>
káfi, (E.); kahwah, <i>coffee.</i>	nahín, <i>not.</i>
chíni, <i>sugar.</i>	nahín, <i>to, if not, then.</i>

Note.—When two things are intimately connected, *and* is omitted, as *dál-bhát, roṭi-makkhan* (*bread and butter*), &c.

EXERCISE No. 2.

Chá, e taiyár hoti hai. Thoṛa dál-bhát do. Ghi achchha nahín hai. Sabr karo ! makkhan nahín hai. Dahi le-já, o, dúdh lá, o. Khidmatgár házir nahín hai. A, o, káfi taiyár hai. Admi lamba hai, magar aurat kotáh hai. Aurat ka bhá, i bura hai. Mard ki beṭi achchhi hai. Bas ! já, o.

EXERCISE No. 3.

Call the good boy. Call good boys. Take away the little girl. Take away little girls. Take away the bread and butter of the little girls.¹ The little girls are present. The men are ready. The horses are ready. The women are good. The boy is tall. The girls are tall. Call the table-servant. Call the table - servants. The early tea is very good. Give (me) (some) dál-bhát. Give dál-bhát to the women. Bring the cooked rice. Bring the uncooked-rice. Give (me) a little cooked-rice. The man was bad. The woman was good. Early tea was getting (=becoming) ready. Have patience, the rice is getting ready. A good book. Breakfast is ready. All right ! (=very good).

¹ Genitives and datives come, in order, before accusative .
See *post*, page 61.

FOURTH LESSON.

THE VERB.

1. There is only one conjugation, and very few irregularities.

2. *Simple* tenses are those in which no "auxiliary verb," (as "am," "have," "shall," "will,") is used to form them.

3. *Compound* tenses are those which are made of (generally) the present or the past participle of the chief verb, and an "auxiliary."

4. The future tense, the present subjunctive, and the imperative, (with 'let') though *compound* in English, are *simple* in Hindústáni.

5. Nearly all languages use the verbs "to be" and "to have," as their chief auxiliary verb. Ex. "I am speaking," "I have spoken." In Hindústáni, there is no verb "to have."¹ The verb "to be" is therefore used as the only "auxiliary," and must be generally translated by our verb "have" in all compound tenses of the past participle. This is a little difficult at first, as the tenses look like tenses with the sense of a *passive* voice, but it will soon become familiar to you. Compare the German "*Ich bin gewesen*" and the

¹ See *post*, page 75.

Italian, *Io sono stato*, literally, I *am* been, but, in English, French and Spanish "I *have* been."

6. Subject to what has just been said as to translating the Hindústáni auxiliary by "*be*" or "*have*," as the English idiom may require, compound tenses are got *by a literal translation of the English*. Remember, however, that the auxiliary verb comes last in Hindústáni—"I speaking *am*" : "They spoken *had*." See, also, clause 4 above.

7. Every verb consists of an invariable "stem;" and a variable termination. Starting with the "Infinitive," which always ends in "na," it is to be noted that that part of the word which precedes "na," be it only a single letter, is the "stem" to which the terminations are added.

8. The terminations are these:—(only *masculine* forms are given, but see Third Lesson, section 6, page 10).

-ún -e -e -eñ -o -eñ,	Imperative and Subjunctive.
-únga -ega -ega -eñge -oge -eñge,	Future.
-ta,	Present Participle.
-a,	Past Participle.
-ke, kar, or karke,	Perfect Participle.
-te hi,	A special form, meaning ' <i>immediately on,</i> ' or, ' <i>immediately after.</i> '
-iye,	A respectful or polite form of the 2nd person of the imperative; meaning, ' <i>please to,</i> ' &c.

Note.—The Imperative, the Subjunctive and the last three never change; 'a' agrees under the rules already given.

9. The Future, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative of "*hona*," *to be*, are *usually* written in a contracted form. The Future is as follows: the Subjunctive and the Imperative being reached by dropping "ga" and "ge."

Sing., húṅga, hoga, hoga. *Plur.*, honḡe, hoge, honḡe.

10. Sometimes these words are met with in the regular form, ho,úṅga, ho,ega, &c. ; sometimes a euphonic "w" is inserted, and then the words would be "howúṅga, &c." : but the contracted forms are, perhaps, the most common.

So also the "e" of the stem of "dena" *to give*, is generally omitted ; also, the "e" of the stem of "lena," *to take* : so we get "dúṅga" or "de,úṅga," &c. "*I shall give* : " and "do," or "de,o" Imperative, "*give* : " so, lúṅga, or le,úṅga ; lo, or le,o, *I shall take* ; *take*.

11. Only the following parts of "hona," therefore, can be considered as materially "irregular" :—

Past Part., hú,a, *been*.

Pres. Tense,—hai, hai ; haiṅ, ho, haiṅ, *am*, &c.

Past Tense,—tha, tha, tha ; the, the, the, *was*, &c.

[Always bear in mind Section 6 of the Third Lesson.]

12. The compound tenses of "hona" *are made with hona as the auxiliary*, the same as any other verb. Ex. :—Maiṅ hú,a húp ; ham hú,e the. *I have been ; we had been*.

13. All "Infinitives" are Verbal Nouns. Present Participles are never verbal nouns.

14. When, by inflection, two "a"s meet, they are separated by a "y," as ána *to come* ; stem á ; past participle á,a ; but written "áya."

15. When by inflection, an "a" and an "e" meet, they are *usually* separated by a "w." Thus from "ána," we may write "á,ega," or "áwega."

16. The plain stem is sometimes used as a 2nd person of the Imperative ; but it is insulting to the person to whom it is addressed. Ex. :—ja, *go*.

17. On the next page is given a Paradigm of a Hindústáni Verb.

PARADIGM OF A HINDÚSTÁNI VERB.

Active Voice : Gir-na, *to fall*, Stem, gir.*Various Parts.*

Infin.	Gir-na, <i>to fall</i> .
Pres. Part.	Gir-ta, <i>falling</i> .
Perf. Part.	Gir-ke, <i>or</i> Gir-kar, <i>having fallen</i> .
Past. Part.	Gir-a, <i>fallen</i> .

Tenses.

	Singular.		Plural.
Subj. and Imperative.	<i>I may fall.</i>		<i>Fall thou, &c.</i>
Gir-ún,	-e, -e.	| Gir-en,	-o, -en.
	Future. <i>I will fall, &c.</i>		
Gir-únga,	-ega, -ega.	| Gir-enge,	-oge, -enge.
	Present. <i>I am falling, &c.</i>		
Gir-ta hún,	hai, hai.	| Gir-te hai,	ho, hai.
	Past. <i>I fell.</i>		
Gir-a,	-a, -a.	| Gir-e,	-e, -e.
	Perfect. <i>I have fallen, &c.</i>		
Gir-a hún,	hai, hai.	| Gir-e hai,	ho, hai.
	Pluperfect. <i>I had fallen, &c.</i>		
Gir-a tha,	tha, tha.	| Gir-e the,	the, the.
	Fut. Perfect. <i>I shall have fallen, &c.</i>		
Gir-a húnga,	hoga, hoga.	| Gir-e honge,	hoge, honge.

*Special Parts.*Gir-te-hi, *immediately on falling*.Gir-iyē, *be good enough to fall ; fall*.

So with nearly all other stems in the language.

16. *The present participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms the tense which is usually called "The Conditional." It expresses a condition *with reference to past time*. The next clause, which gives the *consequence*, is also thrown into the same tense. Ex. :—If the man had come, (then) I would have given him one rúpi : (= Agar ádmi áta, to, maiñ us-ko ek rúpiya deta).

ii. The same tense also expresses *continuity of action in past time* or *what usually happened* ; as, "whenever the king visited the town, he gave gratuities to the poor ;" here also both clauses are put into this tense: Jab rája shahar ko áte, tab gharíb loḡoñ ko bakhshish deta.

[The verb is here made *plural*, out of respect to the rája.]

17. *The past participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms a tense which expresses an absolute, completed action in past time. Ex. :—"He *wrote* a letter yesterday." It also expresses a hypothetical *future* event. The ordinary future, or subjunctive, expresses the same sense ; so you may use any of the forms noted. When this participle is used *as an adjective*, it is followed by "hú,a," both words agreeing with the noun : as, písa hú,a cháwal, *ground rice* ; mári hú,i laḡki, *a beaten (female) child*.

18. *The future perfect tense*, (see Paradigm) is much used to express what you think *must have occurred*, though you don't actually *know* that it has occurred. Hence the common phrase, "hú,a hoga," literally "*it will have been* ;" but meaning "no doubt it *has* so happened, though I don't *know* it," and so, in similar senses. Ex. :—"pahuncha hoga," "no doubt he has arrived," "diya hoga," "it will have been given," *i.e.*, no doubt, it has been given.

19. "*Shall have*" is often equivalent to "*must*"—being used either where we give a peremptory order, or

recognise what is inevitable. The phrase is translated by the Verbal Noun (infinitive) followed by "*hoga*." Ex. :—

Eng. We shall have to go in the carriage to-day (áj).

Note. Main, I. Ham, we. Ham-ko, to us.

Hind. To-day, to us in the carriage going will-be. Aj ham-ko gáři meṇ jána hoga.

Eng. The table-servant must bring dinner.

Hind. To the table-servant, bringing dinner is obligatory. *Khidmatgár-ko khána lána hoga*.

20. "*Must*" when used politely, and not peremptorily, is rendered by the word "*cháhiye*," which is (in effect) an irregular 3rd personal verb—meaning "*it is necessary*," "*proper*," "*desirable*" or the like. It is also used (without any polite sense) of what applies to one's self. Ex. :—*Admi-ko jána cháhiye*, (*to the man going is-proper*) *the man must go*. *Ham-ko roṭi cháhiye*, (*to me bread is-necessary*) *I must have some bread*.

21. "*Ought*," which is a sort of modified "*must*," may be translated by the same word "*cháhiye*;" or by appropriate adjectival phrases, e.g., "*it is necessary*" (*zarúr*); "*proper*," (*munásib*) that I, you, the man, should do such and such. The easiest construction is the same as that given above, '*ham-ko jána cháhiye*.'

22. "*May*" and "*can*," denoting *permission* and *ability* are translated by the verb "*sakna*," to be able. This is properly added to the "*stem*" of the principal verb: but is often used (incorrectly) even by natives with the genitive of the infinitive. Ex. :—

He can speak [*bolna*] = *wuh bol-sakta hai*.

The children may remain = *bába-log rahne sakte haiṇ*.

23. To "*have done*," or "*finished*" with a thing is translated by "*chukna*" added to the "*stem*" of the principal

verb. Ex. :—He has done speaking = wuh bol-chuka hai. Sometimes it is found added to *the past participle*.

Hence, the common “ho-chuka” meaning “*it’s finished,*” “*it’s done,*” “*it’s all over.*” “Ho-gaya,” irregular past from the compound verb “ho-jána,” *to become*, is often used as equivalent to “ho-chuka.” You may use either word ; and *when used alone, i.e.*, not as part of a sentence, you need not alter the word in any way. But you would say, “*chhoṭí ḥáziri ho-chuki hai*, if you wished to make a sentence of it.

24. The language abounds in verbs intensified in meaning by one verb being added to the “stem” of another, the latter only being conjugated. They should be used rather than simple verbs. Here are some examples :—

ḍálna, *to throw*, plus dena, *to give*, gives, ḍál-dena, *to throw down*.

dena, *to give*, „ dena, *to give*, „ de-dena, *to give up*.
dekhna, *to see*, „ lena, *to take*, „ dekh-lena, *to take a look at a thing*.

kahna, *to tell*, „ dena, *to give*, „ kah-dena, *to inform*.
khána, *to eat*, „ lena, *to take*, „ khá-lena, *to eat up*.
khána, *to eat*, „ jána, *to go*, „ khá-jána *to eat up*.
lena, *to take*, „ ána, *to come*, „ le-ána *or* lána, *to bring*.

lena, *to take*, „ jána, *to go*, „ le-jána, *to take away*.

márna, *to strike*, „ ḍálna, *to throw*, „ már-ḍálna, *to kill*.
rakhna, *to place*, „ dena, *to give*, „ rakh-dena, *to put a thing down*.

pína, *to drink*, „ lena, *to take*, „ pí-lena, *to drink up*.
pípa, *to drink*, „ jána, *to go*, „ pí-jána, *to drink up*.
and very many more.

25. The (so-called) Nominatives in the tenses of the

past participle of transitive verbs are peculiar : but this is what you have to do :—

- i. Change the nominative into the case with “ne.”
- ii. Take the accusative, and consider it to be a nominative.
- iii. Make *it*, so looked upon as a nominative, and the verb “agree,” according to Section 6 of the Third Lesson.

Ex. :— *The man struck a boy*, mard-ne ek laṛka mára.¹

The man struck a girl, mard-ne ek laṛki mári.

The man has struck two boys, mard-ne do laṛke máre haiṇ.

The man had struck two girls, mard-ne do laṛki,ái mári tháṇ.

The explanation of this strange construction which is usually given is that it is equivalent to “*by a man, a boy was struck.*” But the explanation is faulty ; for that English phrase is in the *passive voice*, while the Hindústáni is in the *active voice*. You must just accept the construction as it stands.

26. Whenever it is possible to use *the accusative with “ko,”* you partly avoid the difficulty ; for *then* the verb is always in the third person singular, masculine.

Ex. :—Mard-ne laṛke ko mára, *the man struck the boy.*

Mard-ne laṛki ko mára, *the man struck the girl.*

Aurat-ne laṛki ko mára hai, *the woman has struck the girl.*

Aurat-ṇ-ne laṛki,ṇ ko mára tha, *the women had struck the girls.*

Also note that verbs such as those given on page 19, of

¹ “Márna” may also mean *to kill*.

which the last part is got from "ána," or "jána" (e.g. lána, to bring) (though transitive) follow the ordinary rule, and not the rule given at Section 25.

27. By adding "karna," or "dena" to certain adjectives and nouns, you can reach a large number of corresponding verbs, Ex. :—

taiyár, <i>ready,</i>	taiyár karna, <i>to prepare ; make ready.</i>
sáf, <i>clean,</i>	sáf karna, <i>to clean.</i>
kála, <i>black,</i>	kála karna, <i>to blacken.</i>
házir, <i>present,</i>	házir karna, <i>to bring one in ; introduce.</i>
supurd, <i>trust,</i>	supurd karna, <i>to entrust.</i>
báwar, <i>belief,</i>	báwar karna, <i>to believe.</i>

and many more.

28. Other forms of derivative verbs are such as the following :—

bolna, <i>to speak,</i>	bulána, <i>to call.</i>
márna, <i>to strike,</i>	marna, <i>to die.</i>
khána, <i>to eat,</i>	khilána, <i>to give to eat ; to feed.¹</i>
pína, <i>to drink,</i>	pilána, <i>to give to drink ; to water.¹</i>
dena, <i>to give,</i>	dilwána, <i>to cause to be given.</i>
dekhna, <i>to see,</i>	dikhlána, <i>to show.</i>

and many more.

29. There are some irregular forms of the "respectful imperative," Viz. :—i. Djíye, from dena, *be pleased to give.* ii. Kíjiye, from karna, *be good enough to do or make.* iii. Líjiye, from lena, *be pleased to take.* iv. Píjiye, from pína, *drink ;* v. Hújiye, from hona, *be or become.*

30. One other useful idiom should be learned, viz., the use of the pres. part. to express that you do one thing while

¹ Governs the accusative

also doing another thing. Ex. :—Wuh mard bolta chalá-játa hai, *that man goes along, talking.*

Note.—This idiom is often strengthened by doubling the participle. With a fem. nom. it will be (*e.g.*) *bolti*, and in the plur. masc *bolte*, according to the ordinary rules of agreement.

The Irregular Past Participles.

31. There are six irregular past participles (including “hú,a” from “hona” already given). They are as follows :—

	Sing.		Plur.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
From <i>jána, to go</i>	<i>gaya,</i>	<i>ga,i.</i>	<i>ga,c</i>	<i>ga,ín.</i>
„ <i>karna, to do</i>	<i>kiya,</i>	<i>ki.</i>	<i>kí,e</i>	<i>kín.</i>
„ <i>dena, to give</i>	<i>diya,</i>	<i>di.</i>	<i>dí,e</i>	<i>dín.</i>
„ <i>lena, to take</i>	<i>liya,</i>	<i>li.</i>	<i>lí,e</i>	<i>lín.</i>
„ <i>hona, to be</i>	<i>hú,a,</i>	<i>hú,i.</i>	<i>hú,e</i>	<i>hú,ín.</i>
„ <i>marna, to die</i>	<i>mú,a</i>	<i>mú,i</i>	<i>mú,e</i>	<i>mú,ín.</i>

Note.—“In Bengal, *gaya* is frequently corrupted into *giya*” in ordinary talk. *Marna* has also a *regular* past participle, *mara*.

The Passive Voice.

32. Never use the passive voice, if you can express your meaning in the active voice.

In making the passive voice, use “*jána,*” *to go*, where English uses the verb “to be.” Confer Italian, which makes much use of ‘*venire,*’ in forming the passive; also the German, *verloren gegangen*. Ex. :—

The man is struck = *The man is going struck.* Mard mára játa hai. ... *The woman was struck* = *The woman was going struck.* Aurat mári játi thi. ... *The horse will be beaten* = *The horse will go beaten.* Ghoṛa mára já,ega.

VOCABULARY No. IV.

ABOUT THE HOUSE.

<i>House</i> , ghar ; (not 'gar')	<i>The carpet</i> , dari.
makán ; koṭhi.	<i>The mat</i> , chaṭá'i.
<i>The verandah</i> , barámdah. ¹	<i>The curtains</i> , pardah.
<i>Office</i> , áfis (E.) daftar ; ka-	<i>A table</i> , mez (fem.)
chahri.	<i>A chair</i> , kursi ; chauki.
<i>Room</i> , kamra.	<i>An easy-chair</i> , árám-kursi.
<i>The stairs</i> , sírhi.	<i>A bracket</i> , bráket. (E.)
<i>The floor</i> , zamín.	<i>The books</i> , kitábeñ (fem.)
<i>The roof</i> , chhappar ; chhat.	<i>The ornaments</i> , árá,ish.
<i>The Walls</i> , díwár.	<i>The vases</i> , gul-dán.
<i>The door</i> , darwázah.	<i>The store-room</i> . godám (cor-
<i>The window</i> , khiṛki.	rupted from "godown").
<i>The glass-door</i> , shíshe ka	<i>The stables</i> , astabal.
darwázah.	<i>The cook-house</i> , bawarchi-
<i>The venetians</i> , jhilmili.	khánah.
<i>The dining-room</i> , kháne ka	<i>The hen-house</i> , murghi-khánah.
kamra.	<i>The cow-shed</i> , gáo-sálah.
<i>The drawing-room</i> , hál-kamra.	<i>The flower-garden</i> , phúl-bágh
<i>The private-room</i> , khás-kamra.	(or bághcha).
<i>The bed-room</i> , sone ka kamra.	<i>The vegetable-garden</i> , sabzi-
<i>The bath-room</i> , ghúsl-khánah	bágh (or bághcha)
<i>The furniture</i> , sámán ; chíz	<i>The orchard</i> , bágh.
sab.	<i>Land in which a house stands</i> ,
<i>The pictures</i> , taswíreñ (fem.)	'compound.' ²

¹ Derived from the Persian, "bar-ámadan," to come out.

² Pronounce as in English ; the derivation of this word is not known to the author. The word is used only by English people.

VOCABULARY No. V.

Useful Verbs.

<i>To open</i> , khulna (<i>intr.</i>).	<i>To do accounts</i> , hisáb likhna.
<i>To open</i> , kholna ; khol-dena (<i>trans.</i>).	<i>To sew</i> , sína ; silá,i karna.
<i>To close</i> , band-karna.	<i>To learn</i> , síkhna.
<i>To read</i> , pāṛhna.	<i>To teach</i> , síkhána, or síkhlána.
<i>To push</i> , ṭhelna.	<i>To dance</i> , náchna.
<i>To pull</i> , khíchna, (I. B.) táṇna.	<i>To sing</i> , gána.
<i>To sleep</i> , nín-dlena.	<i>To put on clothes</i> , kapre pahinna ; oṛhna.
<i>To lie down</i> , sona, often used to mean 'to sleep.'	<i>To take off clothes</i> , kapre utárna.
<i>To get up</i> , uṭhna.	<i>To drive</i> , háñkna.
<i>To raise</i> , uṭhána.	<i>To get out of the way</i> , haṭ- jána.
<i>To take a walk</i> , sair karna ; hawa khána.	<i>To laugh</i> , haṇsna.
<i>To ride</i> , sawár hona.	<i>To weep</i> , rona.
<i>To go in a carriage</i> , gáři men swár honá.	<i>To take the air</i> , hawa khána.
<i>To run</i> , dauṛna.	<i>To go away</i> ; go, chalájána.
<i>To wash</i> , dhona.	<i>To put into motion</i> , or cause to go faster, chalána.
<i>To write</i> , likhna.	<i>To run off</i> , bhág-jána.

The master of the house, ghar ka sáhib.

The lady of the house, ghar ki mem-sáhibah.

The young lady of the house, ghar ki mís-sáhibah.

The young gentleman of the house, chhoṭa sáhib.

Note.—The first three phrases are required by the exigencies of Europeans ; but are not good Hindústáni. The proper feminine of "sáhib" is "sáhibah ;" but 'sáhib' is often used as if of both genders. Never allow "mís-bába" for a grown-up young lady. Mem-sáhibah is used to mean a married lady, plur. mem-log, the ladies. 'Chhoṭa sáhib,' used in an official sense, means 'the Assistant Magistrate,' junior partner, or the like.

VOCABULARY No. VI.

khula, <i>open</i> .		zor se, <i>forcibly</i> ; " <i>hard</i> ."
band, <i>shut</i> .		agar, <i>if</i> . ¹
baland, <i>high</i> .		kih, <i>that</i> (of narration).
nícha, <i>low</i> .		ek sáth; báham, <i>together</i> .
achchha, <i>good</i> .		juda; alag, <i>separate</i> .
khairáb; bura, <i>bad</i> .		aksar, <i>frequently</i> .
nahīn, <i>not</i> , often contract-		jab, } ₂ <i>when</i> .
ed, <i>na'</i> .		tab, } <i>then</i> .
nahīn to, <i>otherwise</i> ; <i>if not</i> ,		khúsusan, <i>especially</i> .
<i>then</i> .		poshák, <i>dress</i> ; <i>fine clothing</i> .
hákim, <i>ruler</i> ; <i>judge</i> .		(fem.)
tájwíz, <i>investigation</i> ; <i>justice</i>		sharm, <i>shame</i> (fem.)
(fem.)		janam, <i>birth</i> .
naukar, <i>a servant</i> .		nikáh; shádi, <i>marriage</i> .
naukar-log, <i>the servants</i> .		zindagi, <i>life</i> .
laṛke-log, } <i>the chil-</i>		maut, <i>death</i> (fem.)
bába-log, } <i>dren</i> .		huzúr, <i>Your Honor</i> .
bál-hachche, }		band-o-bast, <i>arrangements</i>
khábar, <i>news</i> .		(of any kind).
khábar ka kághaz; akhbár,		koshish, <i>endeavour</i> ; <i>strug-</i>
<i>the newspaper</i> .		<i>gle</i> ; <i>attempt</i> .
bakhshish, <i>a gratuity</i> ; <i>a "tip"</i>		apna-e-i, <i>own</i> , reflexive; <i>all</i>
khurák, <i>food</i> , (fem.)		persons, both numbers.

EXERCISE No. 4.

Ghar ki mís-sáhibah ghar meñ nahīn hai. Jhilmili khuli hai. Darwáze ko band karo. Pankha táno. Pankha zor se khícho. Naukar log házir nahīn haiñ. Bába-

¹ Always followed by "to" at the beginning of the second clause: Ex.:—If he comes, (then, "to") I shall leave.

² "Jab" of the first clause is followed by *tab* in the second: Ex.:—When he came, (then, "tab") I left. See Appendix No. II, page 104.

log gáři meṇ hawa kháte haiṇ. Darwázah band hai.¹ Agar ádmi ka bhá,i áwe, to bolo, kih darwázah band hai. Agar ádmi áta, to band-o-bast achchha hota. Mard-ne laṛki bulá,i hai. Mard-ne laṛki ko buláya hai. Mard-ne apni joru ko poshák di hai. Hákim-ne achchhi tajwíz ki hai. Naukaron-ko bulá,o. Mís-sáhibah ghar ka hisáb taiyár karti hai. Roṭi do, dúdh díjiye, páni líjiye. Laṛke log-ko le-já,o. Khána taiyár.² Hál-kamre meṇ játa hún. Chup raho, so,enge. Huzúr má-báp.

EXERCISE NO. 5.

N.B.—Datives come before accusatives.³ Wuh = he, she, it, that.

Put the book on the floor. Shut the glass-door. Open the venetians. Please to bring bread, water, milk. Take away the children into the dining-room. Push hard, the door will open. Open the door. Please give bread to the European. Water the horse. If the man had called out, the children would have come into the house. Immediately after speaking, he called the servants. The Sáhib⁴

¹ This phrase is used in India as equal to "not at home" (as well as in its plain material sense).

² "Hai," is often left to be "understood," but it is better to express it.

³ For full instructions as to arrangement of words, the reader may refer to page 61.

⁴ Custom warrants the use of this word by itself, or after a personal name, with reference to any European of fair social position. Its correct use is (not after a personal name but) after a designation, or name of office, *whether European or native*: as Judge-sáhib, *the Judge*; Diwán-sáhib, *the diwán*; Munshi sáhib *the (Muhammedan) writer*, &c. The phrase "call my Baboo," meaning "call writer, &c.," should be cut out of our Anglo-Hindústáni.

has given a gratuity to the table-servant. He is striking the boy. She will strike the boy. The man has struck a boy. The man has struck a girl. The man has given food to the woman. The woman has made many attempts. I'm going. He has gone. Keep quiet! the 'sáhib' is lying down; the 'mem-sáhibah' is sleeping: the 'mís-sáhibah' is learning Hindústáni. Wait a little! I am reading the newspaper. The children will go into the garden. The children may (can) go into the drawing-room.

FIFTH LESSON.

THE PRONOUNS.

These seem at first intricate ; but if you will notice the analogies which run through them, they will become easy.

2. To begin with a simple point. There is the pronoun of respectful address to be used to equals and superiors, “áp.” The word is unchangeable ; but takes the case-signs after it. With the case-signs of the genitive, it of course means “your.”—It is joined to the third person plural for politeness sake.

3. If you are addressing a person of not less rank than “rája,” you may use the noun “huzúr” (with the third person plural). Ex. :—“Huzúr ka mizáj kaisa hai ?” *Your Honour's health, how is it ?* Huzúr nahín jánte haiñ (kih &c.) *Does your Honour not know (that &c.).* The *ordinary* address to inferiors is made by the second person plural. The second person singular is used only in abusive or contemptuous address, and therefore ought to be always avoided.

4. The PERSONAL PRONOUNS are as follows :—

The First Person.

		Sing.	Plur.
Nom. ...	...	main, <i>I.</i>	...ham, <i>we.</i>
Gen. ...	...	mera. ¹	...hamára. ¹

Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne' :—
mujh. ...ham.

The Second Person.

Nom. ...	...	tu, <i>thou.</i>	...tum.
Gen. ...	...	tera. ¹	...tumhára. ¹

Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne' :—
tujh. ...tum.

Notes :—

- i. "ne" is always added to the *Nominative* forms.
- ii. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms ; but there are also these other forms :—

Dat. and Acc. <i>Sing.</i> "mujhe," "tujhe."	} no parti- cles.
Dat. and Acc. <i>Plur.</i> "hamen," "tumhen."	

 Oblique plur. forms, "hamen," "tumhon" These take the particles, including "ne."
- iii. Never use the *Sing.* of the 2nd personal pronoun. Always use the plural throughout. (See para. 3, above.)
- iv. You will never be wrong in using also only the plur. of "main ;" but when speaking to an equal or superior, it is better to use the singular.
- v. Even natives of rank, when speaking of themselves, generally use a noun of humility, with the 3rd person singular. Persons of inferior rank to you, ought always so to speak to you of themselves. Such words are :—"Ghulám," *your servant* ; "Bandah," *your servant* ; "Fidwi," *your faithful one* ; Tábidár," *your subordinate.*

¹ These follow the rules for "ka, ke, ki," but, *being already genitive*, they do not take these particles after them.

The Third Personal Pronouns.

Nom. and simple accusative, yih, *he, she, it.* ye, *they.*

Oblique forms *for all particles*, is, *him, her, it.* in, *them.*

Nom. and simple accusative, wuh, *he, she, it.* we, *they.*

Oblique forms, as above. us, *him, her, it.* un, *them.*

'Yih' is *he, she, it* of a person or thing *near* you;
'wuh,' of a person or thing more or less *distant*.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

5. Yih and wuh are also THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS; *this, that; these, those.*

Notes:—

1. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms; but there are also these other forms:—

Dat. and Acc. <i>Sing.</i> , "ise," "use."	}	no particles.
Dat. and Acc. <i>Plur.</i> , "inheṅ," "unheṅ."		
Oblique plur. forms. "inheṅ," "unheṅ."		

 These take the particles. *including "ne."*
- ii. When "yih" and "wuh" are *personal* pronouns, the case-particles are added to the oblique forms direct; when they are *demonstrative* pronouns, these particles are added to the noun only. Ex.:—is-ko do, *give (it) to him*; is ádmi ko do, *give it (to) this man.*
- iii. It is polite to use the plural for the singular of these *personal* pronouns. Ex.:—un-ko do, *give (it) to him.*

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

6. These are the Genitive cases of the three *personal* pronouns, used as adjectives in agreement with the thing owned. Ex.:—Mera ghoṛa, *my horse*; mere ghoṛe, *my horses*; tumhári khúshi, *your pleasure*; is-ka ghar, *his (or, her) house*; is-ka rang, *its color*; un-ki bahin, *his sister.*

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN 'APNA.'

7. This word is a stumbling-block to Europeans.

8. It is a plain Adjective agreeing with a person or thing owned, according to the rules of ka, ke, ki; but when it means “*self*,” it is necessarily used without a noun. It never takes any of the terminations of the oblique cases in the plural. We have, therefore, only the three words ‘apna,’ ‘apne’ and ‘apni.’

9. It means *my own, thy own, his own, her own, its own; our own, your own and their own*, whenever these words ‘refer back’ to a preceding Nominative, relating to the same person or thing.

10. It also means “*self*,” “*selves*,” as these words are added to *my, thy, his, her, its; our, your, them*, when they ‘refer back’ to a Nominative of the same subject. Ex. :— I want that horse for *myself*.

11. When “*myself*,” etc., follow a personal pronoun merely as *strengthening adjuncts*, they cannot be translated by ‘apna.’ You must use the indeclinable word ‘*k̄hud*.’

Notes :—

- i. Not to use ‘apna’ where it is the proper word, or to use where it is not the proper word, is sure to give a meaning which you do not wish to express.
- ii. Observe that the Nominative is nearly always left to be ‘understood’ in the second person of the Imperative Mood; and that pronouns, as Nominatives, are also very generally omitted. These facts make no difference in the necessity for ‘apna.’
- iii. ‘Own’ is generally omitted in English, but if the context requires it, the omission does not remove the necessity for ‘apna.’ Thus, the sentence ‘*he wants his horse*’ will be translated according as ‘*his*’ means *his own* horse, or the horse *of another man*. In the former case, the translation will be, *wuh apna ghōra chāhta hai*; in the latter, *wuh is-ka* (or, *us-ka*) *ghōra chāhta hai*. Everything turns on the second pronoun relating back (or not) to the same

person or thing as the Nominative. When it does so relate back, use 'apna'; when it does not so relate back, use an ordinary possessive pronoun.

EXERCISE NO. 6.

Yih ghoṛa mera hai. Yih mera ghoṛa hai. Maiṅ apna ghoṛa pasand karta hūṅ. Maiṅ us-ka ghoṛa pasand karta hūṅ. Hamára ghoṛa lá,o. Mera ghoṛa mere wáste lá,o. Main, apna ghoṛa, apne wáste, cháhta hūṅ. Main, apna ghoṛa, us-ke wáste, cháhta hūṅ. Wuh ádmi apne bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Wuh ádmi us-ke bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Apna kám chhoṛ-do; mera kám karo. Apne bá,eṅ já,o. Apna khána khá,o. Us ka khána khá,o. Us-ne apna khána kháya hai. Us-ne us-ka khána kháya hai. Teri bát se teri badzáti maalúm hoti hai. Maiṅ-ne, apne wáste, bahut koshish ki¹ hai. Wuh aurat, apne wáste, bakhshish mángti hai. Maiṅ khud já,únga.

EXERCISE NO. 7.

Pull your own rope; leave his alone. He calls his (own) servant. He calls his (another person's) servant. Turn to your right-hand. He, by his labour, has become rich. He, by his (another person's) assistance, has got promotion. He will eat his (own) dinner. He will take his (another man's) place. He fetched a chair for his (own) mother. He has brought ten (das) Rupees for his (another person's) servant. I wish this for myself. This is my hat. He has brought my pony. I myself will do it. The rája himself said.

¹ 'Ki' is either from 'ka, ke, ki' or is the fem. past part. of 'karna.' Here, it is the latter.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

12. These are "kaun?" *who? which? what?* and "kya?"¹ *what?*

13. "Kaun" is used, properly, of persons only; but is often used for animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

14. "Kya"¹ is used of animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

15. Declensions.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kaun ?	kaun ?
Form for the oblique cases	kis ?	kin ?
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kya ?	kya ?
Form for the oblique cases	káhe ?	káhe ?

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

16. This is "jo," *who, which.*

A little attention is here needed. In Hindústáni the "relative" pronoun is put *before* the noun to which it relates; and so we form the first clause; then we pick up the thing by a *personal* pronoun in the second clause.

Ex. :—Eng. Call-in the man, who is at the door.

Hind. What-man is at the door, *him* call-in.

„ Jo ádmi darwáze par hai, us-ko-bulá,o.

17. The easiest declension of this word is as follows :

Nominative and Simple Accusative, singular and plural *jo.*

Form to which case-signs of the *singular* are added ...*jis.*

Form to which case-signs of the *plural* are added ...*jin.*

The "correlative" or word with which the second clause begins is, ordinarily, the demonstrative "wuh," see

¹ Hence the common phrase "kya hai?" "*what is it?*" *what do you want, &c.*

the example above:—"jo ádmi darwáze par hai—*us-ko-bulá,o.*"

For *things*, 'so' (indeclinable,) is often used.

Note.—You will sometimes find the Relative Pronoun used in Hindústáni *following* its antecedent as in English. Especially when a *clause* stands as antecedent.

VOCABULARY No. VII.

Giving some English (and other) words, which (generally in a more or less corrupted form) have become common in English houses: and which may be freely used. They are both singular and plural.

[The word "kamís," (fem.) a shirt, or chemise, is of Arabic origin.]

brúsh, a <i>brush</i> .	súl-dráz, <i>body-drawers</i> .
baks or bakkas, ¹ a <i>box</i> .	kálar, a <i>collar</i> .
botal, a <i>bottle</i> (fem.)	shál, a <i>shawl</i> .
bír-sharáb, ² <i>beer</i> (fem.)	dares, a <i>lady's dress</i> .
bránđi-sharáb, ² <i>brandy</i> (fem.)	farák, a <i>frock; dress</i> .
wiski-sharáb, ² <i>whiskey</i> (fem.)	piṭi-koṭ, a <i>petticoat</i> .
tost, <i>toast</i> .	kanṭar, a <i>decanter</i> .
búṭ, a <i>boot; boot</i> . ³	lamp, ³ a <i>lamp</i> .
pín, a <i>pin</i> .	almári; almaira, a <i>wardrobe</i> .
dráz, a <i>chest of drawers</i> .	glás, a <i>glass</i> .
patlún, <i>pantaloons; trousers</i> .	tambleṭ, ³ a <i>tumbler</i> .
silpaṭ; slipaṭ, <i>slippers</i> .	wain-glás, a <i>wine-glass</i> .
minat, a <i>minute</i> .	peg, a <i>mixture of spirits and</i>
butám, a <i>button</i> .	<i>soda-water; a 'peg.'</i>

¹ Hence "bakkas-wála" a "box-wála," a pedlar.

² Also with "sheri" (sherry), "poṭ" (port), "simkin (champagne), &c.

³ Preserve your pronunciation of the Hindústáni short 'a'.

VOCABULARY No. VIII.

HOUSE SERVANTS.

sirdár or sardár-berer or simply 'berar,' the head house-servant not connected with the table or food.	chaukídár, the watchman; a police officer of inferior grade.
khánsámán, the butler.	mashálchi, the scullion.
báwarchi, the cook.	bheri-wála, the shepherd.
grass-cut, (E.) he who cuts fodder for the horse.	mihtar, the sweeper.
·sá, is, the groom.	mihráni, the female sweeper.
máli, the gardener.	khidmatgár, the table-servant.
·darbán, the gate-porter.	·darzi, the tailor.
·chaprási, the messenger. (Literally wearer of a "chaprás" or badge.)	bihishti, the waterman.
·áyah, the female attendant on a lady or children.	dhobi, the washerman.
·pankha-wála, the punkha-puller.	dhobin, the washerwoman.
·kochbán; (half E.) gáribán, the coachman.	dá, i, the wet-nurse.
	kiráni, the Hindu writer.
	munshi, the Muhammadan writer; also, a teacher of languages.
	"meṭ" (E. mate) is used to express "under"-servant, as meṭ-máli, meṭ-berer, meṭ-báwarchi, &c.

VOCABULARY No. IX.

·áj, to-day.	bímár, sick.
kal, to-morrow or yesterday (according to context).	bímári, sickness.
pahuṇchna; á-jána, to arrive.	hán, yes.
chalá-jána, to depart.	na, no.
·safar, a journey.	kab?, when?
	kyúñ, why?

EXERCISE NO. 8.

Fidwi áj safar se pahuncha hai. Ap ka mizáj achha hai? Ap kab chale-já,enge? Ghulám kal já,ega. Kal main bímár tha. Kal mera bhá,i bímár hú,a; áj achchha hai. Uski beṭi házir hai. Kab házir hú,i? Us ádmi-ko roṭi aur bír-sharáb do. Main-ne ek laṛkí bulá,i hai. Házir hai? Háñ, házir hai. Ham ko ek sáf kálar do. Is laṛki ka báp mar-gaya hai. Us laṛke ki ma mar-ga,i hai. Wuh ádmi kharáb hai. Nahñ! Wuh kharáb nahñ hai Yih kharáb hai. Kyún játe ho?

EXERCISE NO. 9.

When did you arrive [are you arrived] from your journey? I arrived yesterday. I shall leave to-morrow. My sister became sick yesterday: to-day her health is good (or, she's all right to-day). That man's son is here (házir, *present*). I called him. The house-lamps (=lamps of the house) are not clean. *Khidmatgár*¹! bring (me) a peg. Yes, sir! (sáhib).

EXERCISE NO. 10.

Pyár karna, *to make dear, fondle, pet, love.*

Jo ádmi darwáze par hai—usko bulá,o. Jis ádmi ka ghoṛa házir hai—us ka báp bulá,o. Jo laṛke kharáb haiñ—unko saza do. Jo laṛki,áñ achchhi haiñ,—unko pyár karo. Jo páni glás meñ hai—wuh ham-ko do. Nahñ sáhib! wuh páni sáf nahñ hai; sáf páni ghulám le,áta hai. Kaun buláta hai? Kaun ádmi buláta hai? Kya hai? Jo gora darwáze par hai,—usko páni do. Jo laṛki áj pahunchi hai—wuh bímár hai.

¹Never call this servant your "kitt."

EXERCISE No. II.

Pet that good girl who is in the drawing-room. Call the man whose father arrived yesterday. (*Hind.* Of what man the father arrived yesterday—him call.) Bring me the collars which are in the drawers. The washerman has not brought the shirts which I gave (him) yesterday, (= what shirts I (main—ne) gave yesterday—these the washerman has not brought). Who is there? What boy is there? What children are there? Which is a good house? (= which house is good?) The European's house is a good one (*say, only, 'is good'*).

¹Házir.

SIXTH LESSON.

VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS.

1. "Ko,i" and "kuchh" should first be noted. They may stand alone, or be followed by a noun. They are not interrogative; though the sentence in which they stand may be interrogative.

2. "Ko,i" is used of persons, and of things specifically indicated. It may be translated, *some, any*—"ko,i" followed by "*nahin*" gives us "*no*" or "*nobody*." Ex. :—*ko,i nahin hai, nobody is there. Ko,i admi nahin hai, There is no man present. Sab ko,i, everyone. Sab ko,i chale-ga,e hain, every one has gone away.*

3. "Kuchh" is used of *matter* or *mental feelings*, and has generally an *abstract* sense. It is unchangeable and is also translated *some, any*. With "*nahin*" added, we get "*no*," "*none*," and "*nothing*."

4.

Declension of Ko,i.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	ko,i.	ko,i.
Form for the oblique cases	kisi.	kin.

EXAMPLES :—*Ko,i hai, some one is there. Ko,i hai¹? is any one there? Ko,i admi hai, some man is there. Ko,i admi hai? is any man*

¹ *Kaun hai?* Means *who is there?*—you knowing or believing that *some one* is there.

there? Ko,i kursi lá,o, *bring some chair or other.* Kuchh roṭi hai, *there is some bread*; kuchh roṭi hai? *is there any bread?* Kuchh nahīn hai, *there is none.* [Kya hai? *What's the matter?*] Kuchh nahīn, *nothing.* Kuchh parwáh nahīn hai, *'there is no matter; pray don't trouble yourself.*

5. With "jo," and 'ko,i and 'kuchh,' compound pronouns are made as in English—viz :—

jo ko,i, *whoever* jo kuchh, *whatever.*

Note.—Both 'jo,' and 'ko,i' change in the oblique cases according to the declensions of these words already given. Of course, in 'jo kuchh,' only the "jo" can change.

6. The words given below are plain adjectives. They follow the rules of ka, ke, ki.

dúśra, *another*, whether meaning *a different* thing of the same kind, or *an additional* thing of the same kind. In the latter sense "aur ek" (meaning *one more*) may be used and ambiguity avoided.

aisa, *like this*, waisa, *like that.*

kaisa? *like what? what like? what sort of a? how?*

kitna? *how much? how many?*

itna, *this much.*

jaisa, taisa, *as, so.*

jitna, titna, (*or itna*) *as much as; or as many as—so much, so many.*

Notes:—

- i. Aisa...waisa and the two pairs last given are used correlatively. As :—Jaisa málik, taisa naukar, *as is the master, so is the servant.* Jitna dúdh hai, titna (*or itna*) do, *give me as much milk as there is.* See Appendix No. 2, page 104.
- ii. Here notice the useful phrase 'Jaisa cháhiye,' *as you please;* 'taisa kijiye' (*so do*) being 'understood.'

7. The following words do not change :—

ek, *one*, or 'a' or 'an,' also, "about," or "or so," in such phrases as 'about ten rupees;' 'there were a dozen men *or so.*'

har, *each*; har-ek, *each one*. donoṅ, *both*.
 bahut, *much, many*. aur, *more*.
 chand; baaze, *several*. aur ek, *one more; another*.
 aur do, aur tīn, aur chár, &c. *two more, three more, four more, &c.*

sab, *all; the whole*, may be used without change, and either with or without a noun. Ex.:—Ham sab log, *all we people*. When used without a noun you may say “sab” or “sabhoṅ,” in the oblique cases.

8. DISTRIBUTION is marked by doubling the numeral: or by the use of “har-ek,” *each*. Ex.:—
 Ek ek ádmi ko, ek rúpiyah do, or, } *give each man a rúpi.*
 Har ek ádmi ko ek rúpiyah do. }

VOCABULARY No. X.

FURNITURE AND SOME THINGS ABOUT A HOUSE.

chaṭá,i, <i>matting for floors</i> .	pardah, <i>a curtain; hangings</i>
shatranji; ghálícha; dari, <i>a carpet</i> .	<i>in a doorway, &c.</i>
mez, <i>a table (fem.)</i>	taswír, <i>picture (fem.)</i>
‘kháne ki mez,’ <i>the dinner-table</i> ;	chíz, <i>a thing (of any sort), (fem.)</i>
‘likhne ki mez,’ <i>a writing-table</i> ;	ará,ish, <i>the ornamentation</i> .
‘kitáb ki mez,’ <i>a table with books on it</i> ;	kitáb; bahi, <i>a book (fem.)</i>
‘tásh ki mez,’ <i>a card-table</i> , and so on.	ḳalam, <i>a pen</i> .
chháta, <i>an umbrella; parasol</i> .	pensil, <i>a pencil (E.)</i>
kursi, (<i>also, chauki</i>), <i>a chair</i> .	kághaz, <i>paper; lál-kághaz, red paper; i.e., blotting-paper</i> .
sáil-bod, (E.) <i>a sideboard</i> .	siyáhi; roshná,i, <i>ink; blacking</i> .
ti-pá,i, <i>a tea-poy; any small table</i> .	batti, <i>a wick</i> .

mom-batti, <i>a wax-candle.</i>	pá,o-dán; moṛha; ishṭúl, (E.)
tel-batti, <i>an oil-light; a night-light.</i>	<i>a footstool.</i>
bája, <i>any musical instrument; par excellence, as regards European houses, a piano.</i>	ṡalang, <i>a bed.</i> kauch, (E.) <i>a couch.</i> pankha, <i>a pankha; a fan.</i> kunji; chábi, <i>a key.</i> pauti, <i>a work-basket.</i>

Dán, a termination which means a vessel for holding anything, as : "gul-dán," *a flower-vase* ; chá,e-dán, *a tea-caddy* ; ág-dán, *a fire-holder* (for *e.g.*, lighting cigars), &c., &c.

VOCABULARY No. XI.

jalna, <i>to burn (intr.)</i>	patthar ka ko,ila, <i>stone-coal,</i>
jalána; jalá-dena, <i>to burn or kindle (trans.)</i>	<i>i.e., coals.</i>
bujhna; bujh-jána, <i>to go out (as a light.)</i>	asbáb, <i>goods and effects.</i> kahna, ¹ <i>to say a thing.</i> ya, <i>or.</i>
bujhána; bujhá-dena, <i>to extinguish.</i>	ya, ya, <i>either...or.</i> jaldi; shitábi, <i>haste; speed.</i>
átash-khánah; <i>the fire-place; grate.</i>	jald, <i>quickly.</i> darakht, ṡeṛ; gáchh, <i>a tree.</i>
ág, <i>fire (fem.)</i>	par, <i>a feather.</i>
hezam; lakṛi, <i>fire-wood.</i>	loha, <i>iron or steel.</i>
ko,ila, <i>charcoal.</i>	lohu, <i>blood.</i>

EXERCISE No. 12.

Sirdár ! átash-kháne meṇ ág do. Lakṛi dúṇ, ya patthar ka ko,ila? Patthar, ka ko,ila. Kaun mez taiyár karúṇ?

¹ Governs the Acc. so has Nom. with "ne." "To," after this verb, is translated by "se"—Us-ne mujh-se kaha.

Tásh ki mez. Sardár se kaho kih sab hamára asbáb jald bakkas meñ rakh-de. Tel-batti nahíñ jalti hai, mom-batti jald lá,o. Par ka қalam (*quill*) lá,o, yih lohe ka қalam achchha nahíñ hai. Sab ghar, chaṭá,i, shatranji, mez, taswír, aur dusre dusre¹ asbáb sáf karo. 'Tum kaise ádmi ho? Jaise sáhib, taise naukar.

EXERCISE NO. 13.

What sort of a fellow is that? Bring me all the milk in the house (= *as much milk as is in the house, so much bring to me.*) How many things are (there)² in the wardrobe? There are² many men present (= *many men are present.*) Light the fire. There is no fire-wood. Bring some from the cook-house. Please give me (*i.e., to me*) some blotting-paper. This night-light has gone out : bring another. Put (it) on the chair, and go away.

¹ Doubling an adjective idiomatically enhances its force.

² See page 75, section 12.

SEVENTH LESSON.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. These generally *follow* their noun or pronoun.
2. Most of them follow the genitive with *ke*; a few follow the genitive with *ki*.
3. Of course, when a word *is itself a genitive*, the preposition follows it directly, without *ke* or *ki*. Ex. :—Mere *wáste*, *for me*; *for my sake*; *tumháre liye*, *for your sake*, *for you*. *Kis wáste*, *on what account?* *why?*

VOCABULARY No. XII.

1. Prepositions which follow the genitive with *ke*, or a genitive word in *e*. Those with an asterisk may also be used as adverbs.

- | | |
|--|---|
| * <i>áge</i> , <i>in front</i> . | <i>pás</i> , <i>near</i> ; <i>beside</i> . |
| * <i>andar</i> ; <i>bhítar</i> , <i>inside</i> . | <i>mutábik</i> ; <i>mu,áfik</i> , <i>like</i> ; <i>in conformity with</i> ; <i>according to</i> . |
| * <i>úpar</i> , <i>up</i> ; <i>above</i> .
<i>baad</i> , <i>after (time)</i> .
<i>bá</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>by reason of</i> | <i>ba-mújil</i> , <i>according to</i> ;
<i>agreeably to</i> . |
| * <i>báhar</i> , <i>outside</i> .
<i>badle</i> , <i>instead of</i> . | * <i>nazdík</i> , <i>near</i> . |
| * <i>bích</i> , <i>among</i> ; <i>between</i> .
<i>pár</i> , <i>over</i> ; <i>across</i> . | * <i>píchhe</i> , <i>behind</i> .
<i>sáth</i> , <i>along with</i> . |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| * sámne, <i>in front of.</i> | * niche, <i>under.</i> |
| sabab, <i>by reason of.</i> | wáste, <i>for the sake of.</i> |
| siwa ; siwá,e, <i>except.</i> | * darmiyán, <i>in the midst ;</i> |
| ewaz, <i>as a substitute for.</i> | <i>by the way (i.e., road)</i> |
| * qaríb, <i>near.</i> | <i>between ; among.</i> |
| * gird, <i>around.</i> | yahán, <i>beside ; in presence of.</i> |
| liye, <i>for the sake of ; for.</i> | (the French " <i>chez</i> ;" Ger- |
| máre, <i>by reason of ; on ac-</i> | man " <i>bei</i> .") |
| <i>count of.</i> | |

2. Of these which follow *ki*, or genitive word in *i*, you need only learn these :—

bábat, *concerning.*

jihat, *on account of.*

khátir, *for the love of ; for the sake of.*

tarah, *like : is tarah, in this manner : us tarah, in that manner.**

taraf, *towards : is taraf, this way, (i.e., direction) ; us taraf, that way,* (i.e., direction).*

márfat, *by the hands of ; through a person.*

nisbat, *concerning ; relative to ; ba-nisbat is ki, in comparison with this.*

* *Note.*—In such quasi-adverbial phrases as these, made with "*is*" and "*us*," *demonstratives*, the "*ke*" or "*ki*" is omitted before the preposition. Other examples are "*is liye*," on this account ; "*us liye*," on that account.

EXERCISE NO. 14.

Ghar ke áge baṛa darakh̄t hai. Ḍar ke máre báhar nah̄ñ ga,e the. Mere nazdík ek rúp̄ya bhi nah̄ñ hai. Tumháre liye sab ko,i koshish karega. Is taraf mat á,o ; us taraf já,o. Ba-nisbat is ki, wuh achchha hai. Yih kám kis tarah̄ karúnga ? Jaisa cháhiye. Mere yahán bahut ghoṛe haiñ.

EXERCISE No. 15.

The European soldiers have gone across the river. Under the lamp (is) darkness.¹ By the way, I saw two tigers. He was going towards the city. In this manner he became rich. For my sake he underwent much labour. Compared with this, dying is better. Among friends, quarrelling is bad. There are many good pictures in the Judge's house.² He has done the work, agreeably-to my orders.

¹ Andhera. The sentence is an Eastern proverb. ² Use 'yahán.'

EIGHTH LESSON.

CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS.

VOCABULARY No. XIII.

These present no difficulties. Those which suggest a "subjunctive" sense (as, 'if,' 'though,') are often, but not always, followed by the Subjunctive Mood. The principal conjunctions are as follows :—

agar ; jo, <i>if</i> .	nahīn, to, <i>if not ; otherwise</i> .
agarchih, <i>although</i> .	bhi ; ham, <i>also</i> .
aur, <i>and ; also</i> .	harchand, <i>although</i> .
balkih, <i>rather ; on the contrary</i> .	pas, <i>therefore ; so</i> .
chūñkih, <i>in as much as ;</i>	to, <i>then</i> . (See <i>Notes</i> , p. 47.)
<i>as ; since ; because</i> .	tau bhi, <i>even then ; still</i> .
kih, <i>that</i> (of narration).	warna, <i>and if not ; or else</i> .
Sometimes it has the sense	hanoz, <i>yet ; still ; up to this</i>
of 'or,' as 'kih na,' <i>or not</i> .	<i>time</i> .
khwáh...khwáh, <i>either...or</i> .	ya, <i>or</i> .
kyúñkih, <i>because</i> .	ya...ya, <i>either...or</i> .
go-kih, <i>given that ; although</i> .	na...na ; na yih...nah wuh,
magar ; lekin ; par, <i>but</i> .	<i>neither...nor</i> .

See also Appendix No. II, page 104.

'Both...and' ; —'Both' is not translated ; 'and' is usually translated by 'o,' sometimes emphasised by adding

'bhi' after the second word. Ex. :—'Ādmi wahāñ the,' o laṛke bhi the, *Both men and boys were there.*

Notes.—'To' is used in the second clause to introduce the consequence, result, &c., of the first clause. Ex. :—Agar tum yih kām nahīñ karoge, to maiñ ghussah hūnga, *If you don't do this work, I shall be angry.*

- i. *As a particle 'to' has several idiomatic uses. Thus, it is used to emphasise an Imperative. Ex. :—dekho to, look now! suno to, just you listen!* It is also used after a numeral, instead of a repetition of the thing spoken of. Ex. :—Ap-ko kitne rūpiye darkār haiñ? Das to kāfi hoñge, *How many rupees does Your Honor require? Ten will be enough.*
- ii. 'Kih' is much more frequently introduced in narration than is 'that' in English. It is generally pronounced as if spelt with a short "e," like our "e" in *kennel*.
- iii. There is a peculiar idiom in the use of 'jab tak' (or, talak) and 'tab-tak' (or, talak)—words which, taken together, give us one sense of the English 'while,' and 'till'. The idiom is that you must *always insert a negative* before the verb of the first clause. *We fix our minds on (for example) the moment of our return; the natives, on the duration of the absence. Ex. :—jab-tak maiñ nahīñ phir-á,úñ, tab-tak baiṭhiye, so long as I do NOT return, so long take-a-seat, i.e., till I return, take a seat. Jab-tak ghoṛa taiyār nahīñ hoga, tab-tak ek kitāb paṛhiye, as long as the horse is NOT ready—so long read a book, or, read a book, while the horse is getting ready.*
- v. When two *unrelated* events are spoken of, as happening at the same time, use 'jis-waḳt' and 'us-waḳt.' Ex. :—Jis-waḳt maiñ chīṭhi likhta tha, us-waḳt wuh akhbār dekhta tha, *while I was writing a letter, he was taking a look at the newspaper.*
- vi. 'Chūñkih' of the first clause is followed by 'is wáste' in the second clause.

VOCABULARY No. XIV.

USEFUL VERBS (*continued*) AND NOTES ON SOME.

bajna, <i>to sound (intr.)</i>	chaṛhna, <i>to ascend.</i>
bajāna, <i>to sound ; to play (trans.)</i>	chaṛhána, <i>to cause to ascend ; raise.</i>
báz-rakhna, <i>to keep back ; withhold ; conceal.</i>	chillána, <i>to scream.</i>
bántna, <i>to divide.</i>	ḍubna, <i>to sink ; be drowned.</i>
bánt-lena, <i>to divide and appropriate.</i>	ḍubána, <i>to cause to sink ; immerse ; lower.</i>
bándhna, <i>to bind ; tie.</i>	daur̥na, <i>to run.</i>
baṭhna, <i>to sit ; sit down.</i>	ḍálna ; ḍál-dena, <i>to throw ; throw down.</i>
biṭhána, <i>to seat.</i>	daryáft karna, <i>to find out about a thing.</i>
bajā-lána, <i>to carry out ; perform.</i>	ḍhúndhna, <i>to search for.</i>
bachna ; bach-jána, <i>to escape.</i>	farámosh-karna, <i>to forget.</i>
bachána, <i>to rescue ; save.</i>	gána, <i>to sing.</i>
baṛhna, <i>to grow ; increase.</i>	guzarna ; guzar-jána, <i>to pass over (e.g., a river.)</i>
baṛhána, <i>to cause to grow, or increase ; advance (trans.)</i>	girna ; gir-jána, <i>to fall.</i>
barasna, <i>to rain.</i>	girána ; girá-dena, <i>to cause to fall ; to throw down.</i>
bújhna, <i>to understand.</i>	gumán-karna, <i>to fancy ; opine.</i>
bujhána, <i>to explain.</i>	ghabrána, <i>to be confused ; perplexed ; put out ; (also trans.)</i>
bhágna ; bhág-jána, <i>to flee ; escape ; bolt.</i>	ghulna, (<i>intr.</i>) <i>to melt.</i>
bhejna ; bhej-dena, <i>to send.</i>	ghulána, (<i>trans.</i>) <i>to melt.</i>
bhúlna, <i>to forget ; to make a mistake (bhúl).</i>	háṅkna, <i>to drive.</i>
bhúl-jána, <i>to forget ; to be forgotten.</i>	
cháhna, <i>to wish ; desire.</i>	

- jágna, *to be awake.*
 jagána, *to waken (trans.)*
 jánna, *to know.*
 jána, *to live.*
 jítna, *to win.*
 jhagaṛna, *to quarrel.*
 ṛabúl karna, *to agree to ; consent ; admit a charge, &c.*
 kám-ána, *to be serviceable.*
 kiráya-lena, *to borrow ; hire.*
 kasna, *to pull ; make tight.*
 khujlána, *to scratch ; tickle.*
 khodna, *to dig.*
 khulna, *to be open ; after rain &c. ; to clear.*
 kholna, *to open ; unfasten.*
 khelna, *to play ; sport.*
 khojna, *to search for.*
 ladna, *to be laden.*
 ládna, *to load.* [*paper.*]
 lapetna, *to wrap up (as with*
 laṭkána ; laṭká-dena, *to suspend ; hang-up.*
 lajána, *to be ashamed.*
 laṛna, *to quarrel.*
 lagna, *to touch ; be in contact with ; reach ; also begin.*
 lagána, *to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to lay on (and, so, to moor a boat, &c., &c.)*
 letna, *to lie down ; rest.*
 mángna, *to ask ; demand ; want.*
 [púchhna, *is to ask a question.*]
 mangwána, *to send for.*
 mánna, *to obey, also, to believe ; acquiesce-in.*
 malna, *to rub ; chafe.*
 nikalna ; nikal-jána, *to go out ; sally forth.*
 nikálna, nikál-dena, *to extract ; take out ; turn out ; show-the-door-to.*
 pána, *to get ; obtain.*
 paṛhna, *to read.*
 paṛhána, *to instruct.*
 pakarna, *to catch hold of.*
 pakna, *to grow ripe.*
 pakána, *to cause to ripen ; to cook.*
 pukárna, *to call out.*
 púchhna, *to ask a question.*
 ponchh-dena, *to wipe ; dust.*
 pháṛna, *to tear (trans.)*
 phaṭ-jána, *to split ; burst, (intr.)*
 pahcháṇna, *to recognise one ; know one again.*
 phir-ána, *to come back.*
 phir-jána, *to go back.*

pahunchna, <i>to arrive.</i>	toṛna, <i>to tear ; break ; destroy.</i>
pahunchána, <i>to escort ; conduct ; cause to arrive.</i>	utarna, <i>to descend.</i>
paiṭhna, <i>to enter.</i>	utárna, <i>to cause to descend.</i>
rahna, <i>to stay ; remain ; dwell.</i>	uṭhna, <i>to rise ; stand up.</i>
samajhna, <i>to comprehend.</i>	uṭhána, <i>to raise.</i>
samjhána, <i>to explain.</i>	uṭh-jána, <i>to get up and go ; to depart.</i>
sochna, <i>to meditate on.</i>	uṛna, <i>to fly.</i>
tákna, <i>to turn ; look this way ; guard ; watch.</i>	uṛána, <i>to dissipate ; to fly, e.g., a kite (guḍḍi.)</i>
talab-karna, <i>to seek for ; send for.</i>	wákiḥ-hona, <i>to be, or become aware of anything.</i>
taráshna ; káṭna, <i>to cut.</i>	yád-rakhna, <i>to remember.</i>
ṭhaharna, <i>to wait ; stay where you are.</i>	zikh-karna, <i>to mention.</i>

Notes:—

- i. The verb 'mila' occurs most frequently as a 3rd personal verb only. What is our Nominative becomes a Dative, and our Accusative becomes the Nominative. Confer the Latin, 'Liber est mihi,' I have a book.

With this construction always preserved, 'mila' means every phase of a thing *coming-to, reaching, meeting* a person or thing. Its precise English must vary with the context, and includes *have, find, get, procure, meet, come-across* or whatever else suits.

'Mila' (3rd pers. past tense,) is a handy word—used alone—to mean 'I've found it ;' 'I've got it.' Or you may say—more fully—'ham-ko mila hai.' 'Ham mile,' 'wuh milega,' and so on, *are not Hindústáni.*

EXAMPLES:—jāngal meṅ ham-ko do sher mile the, *In the jāngal I met two tigers.* Mujh-ko bakhshish milegí, *I shall get a reward.*

Us-ko hukm-námah mila hai, *he has got a written-order.* Darmiyán ráh ke, ek naddi mili thi, *In the middle (or, by the way,) they came-on a river ; (' unhoñ-ko ' being ' understood.')*

- ii. From 'pakna,' comes the Anglo-Hindi. 'pucca.'
- iii. 'Lagna,' when it means *to begin.* is preceded by the inflected form of the Infinitive : Ex :—Wuh bolne laga, *he began to say.*
- iv. 'Darna,' *to fear,* requires 'se' of the thing feared. Ex—maiñ tum-se darta hún, *I am frightened for you.*
- v. 'Kahna,' *to say, tell,* also takes 'se' where we use *to.* Ex. :—Us-ne ham-se kaha, kih, &c , *he told (to) us, that, &c.* So with 'púchhna' :—us-se púchhiye, *ask of him, ask him.*
- vi. To express *purpose, intention* or *object,* the inflected form of the Infinitive followed by 'ko' or 'ke wáste,' is used Ex :—Wuh kháne ko játa hai, *he is going to dine.* Khelne ke wáste báhar játa hún, *I am going out to play.* Or you may say—'ke matlab se'=*with the intention of.* Ex :—Us shakhs-ne, mujh-ko nuksán pahuncháne ke matlab se, yih bát kahi hai, *that fellow has told this story in order to cause injury to arrive to me, i.e., to injure me.*

EXERCISE NO. 16.

In donoñ meñ se, áp kaun pasand karte haiñ ? Meri rá,ñ meñ, *yih* achchha hai. Huzúr líjiye ; fidwi ke pás dúra hai. Bahut achchha ! Ghulám áj shám ko huzúr ke pás bhej-dega ; nahñ to kuchh kám ka nahñ hoga. Achchha ! bhej-díjiye.

Khet meñ dhán hai ; báwarchi-kháne meñ cháwal hai ; mez par bhát hai. Agarchih maiñ us-ko phir dekhún, tau-bhi nahñ pahchán-sakúnga. Maiñ us bát ko yád nahñ rakhta hún. Baaze ádmi kahte haiñ, kih shahr meñ bahut chor-log rahte haiñ. Maiñ Hindústáni zabán meñ hoshiyár hoti hún.

VOCABULARY No. XV.

ķaisar-i-hind, ¹ <i>the Empress of</i>	lât Sâhib, <i>the Lieutenant-Governor.</i>
<i>India.</i>	
bádsháh, <i>or</i> pádsháh, <i>a king.</i>	zamín, <i>land.</i>
(M.)	zamíndár, <i>a land-holder.</i>
malikah, <i>a queen.</i> (M.)	mulk, <i>a country.</i>
mahárája ; ² rája ² <i>a king.</i> (H.)	milki, <i>landed property.</i>
maháráni ; ² rání ² <i>a queen.</i> (H.)	khet <i>a field.</i>
sháh-zádah, <i>a prince.</i> (M.)	kheti, <i>cultivation.</i>
kúnwar ; jub-ráj, <i>a prince.</i> (H.)	raiyat ; ⁶ káshtkár ; kisán, <i>a cultivator.</i> [<i>fem.</i>]
díwán, <i>a minister of state.</i>	
arkán-i-daulat, ³ <i>the nobility.</i>	fasl, <i>the crops ; the harvest</i>
khás-o-ám, ⁴ <i>the people generally.</i>	rabi, <i>the spring crop.</i>
khud, (indec.) <i>self.</i>	kharríf, <i>the autumn crop.</i>
baŗa Lât ⁵ Sâhib, <i>the Governor-General.</i>	ápas men, <i>among themselves.</i>
	bát, (fem.) <i>word ; affairs ; business ; news.</i>

Notes :—¹ This “i” is Persian for “of”...² These words are best left untranslated...³ Literally, “the Pillars of the State,”...⁴ Literally, *The Exclusive and the Common*. “o” is Persian for “and.”⁵ i.e. “Lord.”⁶ The Anglo-Hind, ‘ryot’ The plural is ri,āya, tenants ; subjects.

When speaking of persons of distinction, you put the Verb in the Plural, even though the Nom. be singular.

EXERCISE No. 17.

ķaisar-i-Hind ke beŗe is mulk men á,e the. Baŗe Lât Sâhib ke sâth rahe the. ķaisar-i-Hind khud nahín á-saki thín. Sab Bádsháh, Mahárája, Rája, Khás-o-ám, ķaisar-i-Hind ke beŗe-ko dekhne ke wáste, Kalkatta ga,e

¹ Calcutta.

the. Sháhzáde-ne bhi logoñ-ko dekhne ke wáste, sab mulk meñ safar kiya tha. Is-se sab ko, i niháyat khush hu, e.

Agar yih bát áp-ko pasand nahín hai, to, main chalá-já, únga. Yih ádmi daulatmand nahín hai, balkih gharíb hai. Chúñkih tum-ne yih kám nahín kiya hai, is wáste tum-ko saza milegi. Jab barsát achchhi hai, tab ri, áya khush haiñ. Jab main taiyár húnga, tab áp ke sáth báhar já, únga. Mujh-ko khush karne ke matlab se, bakhshish di hai.

EXERCISE NO. 18.

Given that Your Honor is unwell, still there is no fear of death. Although Your Honor has given the order, still I will not do this work. Just you listen ! I shall go to Calcutta, and you shall stay here till I come back. Don't come till I shout. While I say a word to this man, you take-a-look-at to-day's paper.

The land-holders of this country are rich, and often quarrel among themselves. Their tenants get excellent crops when the rains are good. This year,¹ the rains have not been sufficient ; therefore (*pas*) the crops are bad.

I am frightened for tigers. I saw two in the forest. They, becoming frightened at me, ran-off, making a loud cry. In the way, we also reached a river ; we crossed-over in a boat.

¹ The Persian 'im sál' is in common use. It is an *accusative* of time, and must not be used as if it were a *Nominative*.

NINTH LESSON.

ADVERBS, AND ALLIED WORDS AND PHRASES.

VOCABULARY No. XVI.

These do not change. You may make up adverbs, by putting 'se' after any noun which will make sense.

Ex. :—'Zor-se (Anglo-Hind. 'jorsy,') *with force; forcibly.*

'Khabardári se' *with care; carefully.* Learn also :—

ab, *now; at present.*

is waqt, *at this time; now.*

áhistah, *slowly.*

jald, *quickly; soon.* [at once.

albattah, *certainly; 'no doubt.'*

jhaṭ-paṭ, *very quickly; now;*

aslan-mutlaқан, *by no means;*

kabhi-kabhi, *sometimes.*

most certainly not.

mat, *the negative always used*

bá,eq, *to the left hand.*

with the Imperative Mood.

be-shak, *without doubt.*

masalan, *for example.*

bihtar, *better.*

iháyat, *exceedingly.*

bil-fel, *immediately; at once.*

raftah-raftah, *gradually.*

bil-kul, *entirely.*

sháyad, *perhaps.*

dáhhine, *to the right hand.*

thoṛa thoṛa, *by little and little.*

ek dam, *this instant.*

turat, *at once; now.*

hameshah, *always.* [haps

us waqt, *at that time; then.*

ho sakta hai, *it may be; per-*

zarúr, *of necessity.*

itífáқан, *it so happened that;*

ziyáadah, *more, often with the*

by chance.

sense of, 'too much.'

EXERCISE NO. 19.

Main niháyat khush hún ; mere báp-ne ham-ko bahut rúpae di,e haiñ ; main bil-fel ghoṛe mol-lúnga. Kapṛe almári meñ jald laṭká-do. Zarúr jána hoga. Ittifákan, murgh-ko ek moti mila tha ; kaha, kih “ yih chíz kis kám kí hai ? main bhúkh se be-táb hún ; moti, jahari, oñ ki chíz, hai ; mere wáste ek dánah ja,i bihtar hoga ; ” bolte-hi, bhúkh se mar-gaya.

EXERCISE NO. 20.

I met a friend on the road. On his journey he came upon a river. A cock came upon a pearl. It came to pass that¹ the king's daughter found a child on the bank of the river. He began to say (that) ‘I met two tigers on the road ;’ but his friend said (that) ‘there are no tigers in this place,’ so he shut-up.²

¹ Ittifákan.

² Chup-rahna.

TENTH LESSON.

INTERJECTIONS.

Those in common use are as follows :—

are, (*if a female is addressed, 'ari,'*) *hey you !*

kya bát, *what a statement ! stuff ! nonsense !*

wáh-wáh ; shábásh, *bravo ! well done !*

achchha ; khúb ; khair ;¹ *good ! well !*

bahut achchha,² *very good ! all right !*

wá,e-wá,e, *woe is me ! oh dear, oh dear !*

bápre-bápre, *expresses astonishment at some disagreeable news, or the like.*

báp-báp, *help ! mercy !*

duhá,i, *or duhá,i-duhá,i, justice !*

duhá,i Maháráni ki, *grant justice, oh Great Queen !*

afsos, *or afsos hai, what a pity ! how sad !*

¹ We, in telling a story, often *begin* a sentence with the exclamation 'well !' Natives, in like circumstances, often *end* a sentence in the same way. Their word is 'khair.'

² 'Bahut achchha' or 'bahut khúb' is also a common answer given by a servant on receiving orders. Or he may answer, 'jo hukm,' *whatever your orders (be)*—'I shall attend to them' being understood. Or he may say, simply, 'Hán, khudáwand,' or, Ji ! hán, *Yes, Your Honor !*

chhi-chhi,¹ *ugly ! nasty !*

dúr ; dúr-dúr ; dúr ho ! *be off ! get out !*

VOCABULARY No. XVII.

USEFUL ADJECTIVES—(continued.)

achha ; khúb, <i>good.</i>	kaṛwa, <i>strong, (as liquor, or tea.)</i>
kharáb ; bura, <i>bad.</i>	
úñcha ; baland, <i>high.</i>	lamba, <i>long.</i>
nícha, <i>low.</i>	kotáh, <i>short.</i>
baṛa ; bazurg, <i>great.</i>	chaurá, <i>broad.</i>
chhoṭa, <i>small.</i>	kam-arz, <i>narrow.</i>
bahut, <i>much.</i>	gol, <i>round.</i>
thoṛa ; zarrah, <i>little.</i>	chau-kona, <i>square.</i>
moṭa, <i>thick ; coarse ; stout.</i>	kharkhara, <i>rough.</i>
patla, <i>thin ; weak in texture, or in body.</i>	chikna, <i>smooth.</i>
bárik ; mihín, <i>fine in texture.</i>	garm, <i>warm ; hot.</i>
dubla, <i>thin ; scraggy.</i>	ṭhanḍh ; ṭhanḍha, <i>cold.</i>
mazbút ; strong ; firm.	sáf, <i>clean.</i>
kam-zor, <i>weak, (deficient in strength.)</i>	maila, <i>dirty.</i>
nátákat, <i>infirm ; shaky.</i>	sakht, <i>hard, also, difficult.</i>
zoráwar, <i>strong in body ; oppressive.</i>	narm ; mulá,im, <i>soft.</i>
	ásán ; salís, <i>easy.</i>
	mushkil, <i>difficult.</i>

¹ This word must never be used as an adjective describing any of Her Majesty's subjects ; or their dialect ; as in these lines from the "Lays of Ind"—

"What though upon her lips there hung
The accents of the *chhi-chhi* tongue."

bhári, *heavy*.

halka, *light*.

tázah, *fresh*.

sara ; purána, *decayed*.

naya ; nau, *new*.

purána, *old*.

gaihra, *deep*.

uthla, *shallow*.

tez ; tezrau, *fast*.

tez nahín, *slow*.

nazdík, *near*.

dúr, *distant*.

pyára, *dear* (of affection.)

mahnga, *dear* (of price.)

sasta ; manda, *cheap*.

tang ; *narrow ; too tight*.

tez, *sharp* (as a knife.)

kund, *blunt*.

káfi, *sufficient ; enough*.

kam, *deficient ; 'short.'*

daulatmand, *rich*.

gharib ; kangál ; muflis, *poor*.

maghrúr, *proud*.

gharib ; miskín, *humble ; poor*
in spirit.

andha, *blind*.

bahra, *deaf*.

gúnga, *dumb*.

langra, *lame*.

langa, *naked*.

maalúm, *known*.

ná maalúm, *unknown*.

khush, *pleased ; happy*.

ná-khush, *displeased ; un-*
happy.

pasand, *agreeable ; approved*.

ná-pasand, *disagreeable ; dis-*
approved.

chálák ;

tez-zihn ;

aqlmand ;

dána, *wise*.

be-wukúf, *foolish*.

kund-zihn, *dull of intellect*.

diwánah, *mad*.

hoshyár, *skilful ; up in your*
work.

be-hosh, *senseless ; stupid ;*
'no good ;' also, 'ina swoon.'

umdah, *great ; noble*.

páji, *mean ; base ; contemp-*
tible.

álim, *learned*.

jáhil, *ignorant*.

sáf, *clear*.

andhera, *dark*.

súkha, <i>dry</i> .	kála, <i>black</i> .
bhíṅga ; tar, <i>wet</i> .	barun (E.), <i>brown</i> .
sach ; sachcha ; rást, <i>true ; just</i> .	sabz, <i>green</i> .
jhúṭha, <i>untrue</i> .	níla, <i>blue</i> .
ná-rást, <i>unjust ; wrong</i> .	lál, <i>red</i> .
durust, <i>right ; proper</i> .	zard, <i>yellow</i> .
ná-durust, <i>not right ; im-</i>	uttar ; shamál, <i>the North</i> .
<i>proper</i> .	dakhan ; janúb, <i>the South</i> .
sufed, <i>white</i> .	púrab ; mashrik, <i>the East</i> .
	pachchham ; maghrib, <i>the West</i> .

Notes :—

'Kam' is much used as a prefix, signifying deficiency. 'Maalúm,' 'Ná-maalúm,' are much used colloquially, by themselves alone, to mean 'I know it,' 'I don't know it.' 'Muffis' is said also to mean 'a bachelor,' but there is probably some error in this use of the word.

The words 'uttar,' 'dakhan,' 'púrab,' and 'pachchham,' are those most commonly used. From 'dakhan' comes the Anglo-Hind, 'Deccan.'

All natives know the points of the compass ; and all directions should be given by them. Thus you may tell your servant if you want him to bring you an article, (and know yourself where it lies,) that it is, e.g., on the North-West corner of your table. He is then sure to find it, if there.

EXERCISE NO. 21.

Are ! kidhar játe ho ? 'Ap kyúñ púchhte haiñ ? Kya bát ! tum jawáb nahíñ de,oge ? Háñ khudáwand ! fidwi jawáb dega ; fidwi bázár játa hai. Bahut achchha ! kusúr nahíñ hai, chalo. Duhá,i Maháráni ki ! chor logoñ-ne mere sab mál lúṭ-lye haiñ ; hukm díjiye kih polís (E.) ke sipáhi,án fouran taḥkíqát karen. Wá,e ! wá,e. Afsos hai ! cháron taraf¹

¹ 'Cháron taraf'—(chár, *four*) idiomatic ; *on all sides* ; "chár" is made plural ; 'taraf' is unchanged ; no preposition is required.

uttar, dakhan, púrab, pachchham, talásh kareñge, kaho !
kya kya mál gum ho-gaya hai ?

Yih ádmi aklmand hai ; wuh, be-wuqúf hai. Yih aurat bahut dubli hai ; lekin uska khasam bahut moṭa hai. Yih kapra patla aur kam-arz hai, mujh ko kapra mazbút aur chauṛa darkár hai ; tumháre pás aisa kapra hai ? Kála kapra mazbút hai. Be-wuqúf ! main sufed kapra mángta hún, tum kála kapra báhar karte ho—já, o ! Berar ! Háñ khudáwand ! barun ghoṛa bimár hai. Bápre ! bápre ! kaisa hú, a ? Main kya jánta ! Jald dauṛo—bázár-se julláb ki dawa mañgá, do. Tábidár chaprási bhej-dega. Nahín ! tum sust ádmi ! is darmiyán meñ, ghoṛa mar-já,ega ; khud dauṛo ; dúr !

EXERCISE NO. 22.

Hey you ! what are you up to ? (= *doing.*) Nothing. Then, what is all this noise ? We are only chatting among ourselves. Don't chatter in the verandah ; by reason of the noise, I cannot work. Who are these men ? They are cultivators. What do they want ? They say that owing-to (se) the oppression of their (own) landlord, their crops have been attached ; they desire justice. But is their story true ; God knows ! as a rule, there is some truth and some falsehood on both sides. Certainly these poor people won't tell lies. Your Honour has been six months in the country and knows everything ; but (your) slave's opinion is that whoever believes only half¹ will do good justice.¹

¹ From 'nist,' half, is derived 'insáf,' justice ; also 'Munsif,' a dispenser of justice, a 'Moonsiff' (Anglo-Hind).

ELEVENTH LESSON.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The arrangement of words in a sentence is left a good deal to taste, subject to one fixed rule that your Verb must come at the end of the clause or sentence; and if there be an *auxiliary*, it is the last word. You cannot divide the parts of a verb; making such a sentence as 'He had, after some delay, made a full confession.' All the component parts of a compound tense come together.

2. Taking the ordinary words and clauses which occur in a sentence, the following order will be found idiomatic:—Nominative, preceded by the qualifying word, or words, if any; Object, purpose, intention, or the like; ..Dative.... Adverbial, or participle clause;...Accusative; ... Verb. Ex. :—Us *kharáb ádmi-ne*—*nuksán pahuncháne ke matlab se*—*mujh-ko*—*niháyat baland awáz se*—*gáli di thi*, *That bad man, with the object of causing (me) loss, to me, in a very loud voice, gave abuse.* If you wish to state the *place*, you might say, e.g. '*bázár meṇ*' before '*gáli.*' The *time* would probably stand first of all: as, *áj, din-ko, tén pahar ke waqt*, (us *kharáb ádmi, &c.*) *to-day, by day, at the time of three-watches, i.e., at three o'clock this afternoon, &c.*

3. INTERROGATION is expressed in several ways—

1st.—By the mere inflection of the voice; the words

remaining in the same order as in an affirmative sentence.

Ex. :—Tum nahín jánte, kih, &c. *Don't you know that &c.?*

2nd.—By the use of a plain interrogative word. Ex. :—
kyúñ deri karte ho? *Why are you delaying? why are you so slow?*

3rd —By first naming a thing, and then asking about it ; as often occurs in French. Ex. :—Ap ka mizáj—kaisa hai? *Your Honor's health—how is it?*

[Hai ádmi házir? and the like, are not Hindústáni.]

SOME INTERROGATIVE WORDS.

Kab, *when?* Kahán, *where?* Kidhar, *whither?* Kyúñ, *why?* Kaun, *who?* Kya, *which? what?* Kab-tak, *how long?* Ka,eber ; ka,e dafah, *how often?* Kis-wáste, *on what account; why?* Kyúñ-kar ; kis-tarah ; Kaisa, *in what manner; how?* Kitna, *or ketna, Plur. : kitne, or ketne, how many? how much?*

VOCABULARY No. XVIII.

THE BODY AND SOME OF ITS PARTS.

badan ; jism, <i>the body.</i>	áñkh ; chashm, <i>the eye.</i>
sir, <i>the head.</i>	nák, <i>the nose.</i>
bál, <i>the hair.</i>	rukḥ ; gál, <i>the cheek.</i>
zulf, <i>curly hair.</i>	múñh, <i>the mouth.</i>
múchh, <i>mustachios.</i>	tálu, <i>the palate.</i>
dáñhi, <i>the beard.</i>	dánt or dant, <i>a tooth.</i>
ru ; chihrah ; múñh, ¹ <i>the face.</i>	jíbh ; zabán, ² <i>the tongue.</i>
pesháni, <i>the forehead.</i>	jabṛa, <i>the jaw.</i>
abru, <i>the eyebrow.</i>	lab, <i>a lip.</i>

¹ Pronounce, nasally, 'moo.'

² Zabán means also 'a language.'

ṭhuḍḍi ; zanakh, *the chin.*
kán, *an ear.*

gardan, *the neck.*
gala or gula, *the throat.*
bázu, *an arm.*
háth ; dast,¹ *a hand.*
hatheli, *the palm.*
ungli, *a finger.*
nákhun, *a nail.*

káṇḍha, *the shoulder.*
chháti, *the breast.*
sínah, *the bosom.*
godí, *the lap.*
pánjar, *the side.*
píṭh, *the back.*
chútaṛ, *the buttocks.*

ṭáng, *the leg.*
jáṅgh, *the thigh.*
piṇḍli, *the calf.*

pá,ṇ, *the foot.*
talwa, *the sole of the foot.*
eṛi, *the heel.*
pá,ṇ ki ungli, *a toe.*
haḍḍi ; háṛ, *a bone.*
pañjari, *a rib.*
khún ; lohu, *blood.*
pit, *bile.*
pasínah, *perspiration.*
dam² ; sáṇs, *the breath.*

rag ; nas, *a vein.*
maghz ; dimágh, *the brain.*
dil, *the heart.*
peṭ ; shikam, *the belly.*
midah, *the stomach.*
phepre, *the lungs.*
tilli, *the spleen.*
gúda, *the marrow.*
chamṛa, *the skin.*³

¹ Hence, dast-ánah, (*not das-tánah,*) *a glove.*

² Not to be confounded with 'dum,' *the tail of an animal.*

³ Means also 'leather.'

TWELFTH LESSON.

NUMERATION.

The first things to learn here are the following fractions :—

pá,0, *a quarter.*

deṛh, *one and a half.*

ádha, *a half.*

aṛhá,i, *two and a half.*

also these :—

sáṛhe, *one half MORE than the unit named.*

sawa, *one quarter MORE than the unit named.*

paune, *one quarter LESS than the unit named.*

2. Then learn these words :—

ganḍa, *a bundle of 4.*

hazár, *a thousand.*

kori, *or kuri, a score.*

lákḥ, *a hundred thousand.*

sau, *a hundred.*

kaṛoṛ, *ten millions.*

3. There are separate words from 'one' to 'one hundred,' but it will be sufficient for you to learn the words only from 'one' to 'twenty.' They are as follows :—

1, ek.	8, áṭh	15, pandrah.
2, do.	9, nau.	16, solah.
3, tín.	10, das.	17, satrah.
4, chár.	11, igyárah,	18, aṭháraḥ.
5, páñch.	12, bárah.	19, unís.
6, chhah.	13, terah.	20, bís.
7, sát.	14, chaudah.	—

4. The other numbers up to 100 will be found in Appendix No. I, page 103. With the materials now given you, you can express any number, in a perfectly idiomatic way: by using *kaṛoṛs*, *lákhs*, thousands, hundreds, *scores*, and units. Ex.:—557 = five hundred, two scores, and seventeen, *páñch sau*, do *kúri*, *satrah*. 9,991 = *nau hazár*, *nau sau*, *char kúri*, *unís*.

5. The ORDINAL numbers are as follows:—*Paihle*, *first*; *dúśra*, *or*, *doyum*, *second*; *tísra*, *third*; *chautha*, *fourth*. These, when ending in 'a,' follow the rules of *ka*, *ke*, *ki*. After '*chautha*, *fourth*,' the ordinals are got by adding '*wáñ*' to the cardinals. 'The sixth' is, for euphony's sake, '*chhaṭwáñ*.'

6. 'Once,' 'twice,' 'thrice,' &c., are expressed by '*ek dafah*,' '*do dafah*,' '*tín dafah*,' and so on.

7. 'A,' in such phrases as 'a yard,' 'a foot' is expressed by the word '*fi*,' or by '*ek ek*' Ex.:—*fi—or ek ek—gaz kitne rúpae hoñge?* *how many rupees a yard.*

8. As there are sixteen annas in a *Rúpi*, 16 is much used to give the idea of a 'whole,' 'a unit,' or 'full quantity,' of anything; "*eight annas*" meaning a half; '*four annas*,' a quarter; *two annas*, an eighth, and so on. Confer the words '*quadroon*,' '*octoroon*.'

¹ 'AND' is never expressed with numerals.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

TIME.

The ENGLISH MONTHS are sure to be known by all your servants, and are also known to natives generally. But you must catch the pronunciation in use in your locality.

The following is pretty near the ordinary pronunciation :—

Janři.	Julai.
Fabri.	Agast. ¹
Marich.	Saptambar.
Apríl.	Oktobar.
Mai.	Navambar.
Jún.	Dichambar.

2. The DAYS OF THE WEEK are not known by their English names.

The names most commonly used are these—

- Itwár ; rabibár, *Sunday*.
- Sombár ; pír ka roz, *Monday*.
- Mangal, *Tuesday*.
- Budh, *Wednesday*.
- Brihaspat ; biphe, *Thursday*.
- Shukrbár ; jumah, *Friday*.
- Sanichar ; sanibár, *Saturday*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

3. The HOURS are now-a-days always counted by the English watch when possible. But the native division assigns so much time to the day-light, and so much to the night. The reckoning is by the "pahar," (pronounced in Lower Bengal, 'prohor,') which consists of three English hours; four "pahars" being counted to the day, and four to the night. Then the word 'ghanta'—which means *a bell*, or *gong*—is used to mean 'an hour,' as in many parts of India a gong is struck after each hour. Again, there is a word 'ghari,' which is said to be equal to about *one-third of an English hour*; but is often used very vaguely; as indeed all words of time are, when not referred to a watch or clock. 'Ghari' is also used for the English 'clock,' or 'watch' itself.

4. 'The clock' is known to all servants as well as to superior natives. The verb 'bajna' (*intr.*) *to sound*; or the verb 'bolna' (*intr.*) *to say*, is used with reference to a clock or watch. If you will study the following clauses you will be master of 'the clock' in Hindústáni :—

kya baja hai, *what has sounded? what o'clock is it?*

do baje haiñ, *two have sounded; two o'clock.*

aṛhá,i baje haiñ, *a half more than two has sounded.*

sawa do baje haiñ, *a quarter more than two has sounded.*

paune do baje haiñ, *a quarter less than two has sounded.*

do baj-ke, bís mínaṭ, *two having sounded, twenty minutes (more have passed), twenty minutes past 2.*

bís mínaṭ ke baad, do bajega, *after twenty minutes, two will strike; twenty minutes to 2.* Or this may be expressed thus:—bís mínaṭ kam, do baje, (*by*) *20 minutes less, two o'clock.*

deṛh baje, *half past one.* . . . aṛhá,i baje, *half past two.*

ka,e baje? *at what o'clock?* tín baje, *at three o'clock.*

5. Time in a vague sense is expressed by an accusative without government, as in English. Ex:—guzashte sál, *last year*; pari roz, *on the following day*.

6. When precision is aimed at, 'at,' or 'by,' (of time) is translated 'ko,' or 'ke waqt' Ex:—Aḡ, shám-ko, *to-day, at evening*; this evening. Rát ke waqt, *by night, at night*.

7. 'Ago,' 'since,' 'for,' are translated by 'se,' or by 'hú,a' in agreement. When 'since' can be resolved into *that I have not*, you must use a negative. Ex. :—Tín baras hú,e, maiṅ Kalkatte meṅ raha tha, *three years ago, I was living in Calcutta*. Kal se, maiṅ is-ko khojta hūṅ, *I am searching for it since yesterday*. Chár mahínoṅ-se, wuh bímár hai, *he is (has been) sick for four months*. Páñch barsoṅ se, maiṅ-ne apna watan nahíṅ dekha hai, *since five years, I have not seen my native country*, or, in good English, *it is five years since I have seen my native country*.

8. In naming a date (táríkh, fem.) you use 'ko.' Ex. :—Navambar mahíne ki páñch táríkh ko, Kalkatte já,úṅga, *I shall go to Calcutta on date 5. of the month November*.

9. 'Meṅ' is also often used for 'in,' or 'during,' expressed or understood.

10. In using the numbers, 'and' is always left untranslated. Ex. :—*five hundred AND forty-three*, páñch sau, do kúri tín.

VOCABULARY No. XIX.

WORDS AND PHRASES RELATING TO TIME, MONEY,
WEIGHT, AND MEASUREMENT.

TIME.

tárikh (fem.), <i>a date.</i>	yih baras (or sál), <i>this year.</i>
baras; sál, <i>a year</i> ; in dating,	(Nom.)
san.	is baras; is baras meṇ; im sál,
mahínah, <i>a month.</i>	<i>this year; during this year,</i>
haftah, <i>a week.</i>	(Acc.) 'im' is Persian; but
roz; din, <i>a day.</i>	'im sál' is in common use.
chaudah roz, <i>fortnight.</i>	á,indah, <i>the future.</i>
ghañṭa; ghari, <i>an hour.</i>	á,indah, baras, (or sál,) <i>next</i>
minañ (E.), <i>a minute.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Nom.)
lahzah, <i>a second, (lit. twink-</i>	á,inde baras; á,inde baras
<i>ling of an eye).</i>	meṇ (or with 'sál'), <i>next</i>
áj; im roz, <i>to-day.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Acc.)
kal, <i>to-morrow, or yesterday</i>	ab; hál; is waḡt, <i>the present.</i>
(according to context)	
parson, <i>the day after to-</i>	ek din nághah karkè; ek din
<i>morrow, or the day before</i>	chhoṛ-kar, <i>every alternate</i>
<i>yesterday</i> (according to	<i>day</i>
context.)	
tarson, <i>the fourth day (for-</i>	din ke waḡt, <i>by day.</i>
<i>wards or backwards.)</i>	rát ke waḡt, <i>by night.</i>
pari roz, <i>the day after (any</i>	ala-s-sabáh, <i>at early dawn.</i>
<i>event); next day.</i>	taṛka; fajr; bhor; subh, <i>early</i>
guzastah; jo bít-gaya, <i>the</i>	<i>morning.</i>
<i>past.</i>	do pahar din, <i>noon.</i>
guzastah baras (or sál), <i>last</i>	do pahar rát; ádhi rát, <i>mid-</i>
<i>year.</i> (Nom.)	<i>night.</i>
guzashte baras (or sál), <i>last</i>	shám, <i>the evening.</i>
<i>year.</i> (Acc.)	shám-ko, <i>in the evening.</i>

MONEY.

niablagh, *a lump sum.*

rúpiya, *a rupee.* Plur. rúpiye ;
rúpaē ; rúpi ; rúpaē is
also used to mean 'money.'

ánah, *an 'anna,'* $\frac{1}{8}$ of a rúpi.

pá,i, *a 'pie,'* $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ánah.'

rúpi, *a rúpi-piece.*

aṭh-anni, *an 8-ánah-piece*

chau-anni *a 4-ánah-piece.*

do-anni, *a 2-ánah piece.*

paisa, *a 3 pa,i-piece* (4 make
an 'ánah'), often means
'money.'

WEIGHTS.

man, *a 'man ;' Anglo-Hind.*
'maund,' equal to about
80 lbs.

ser, *a 'seer,'* equal to about
2 lbs.

ádhá-seṛ ; ek paun (E.), *half*
a 'ser,' or *one pound.*

chhiṭáṅk, *a 'chittack,'* $\frac{1}{18}$ of a
'ser.'

tola, *a 'tolah ;' the weight of a*
rúpi; by which letters, gems,
gold silver, &c., are weighed.

MEASUREMENT.

ek kos, *a 'coss ;' about two*
miles.

ádhá-kos, *half a 'kos ;' a mile.*

bhíga, *a land measure ; varies*
in different parts of India.

kaṭṭha, *a 'cottah,'* $\frac{1}{20}$ of a 'bí-
gha.' (square measurement).

rassi, *a measure of length*
about 60 yds.

gaz, *a yard.*

háth, *a cubit.*

fúṭ (E.), *a foot.*

musht ; muṭṭhi, *a fist, i.e., a*
'hand,' (as in measuring
horses.)

inchi (E.), *an inch.*

EXERCISE NO. 23.

Jo haftah bít gaya hai, us meṇ maiṇ-ne do gharē mol-liye
haiṇ, Guzashte sál, ri,áya bahut gharíb the ; im sál, un-ki
fasl achchhi hai, is liye khush haiṇ. Angrezi¹ baras—Janṛi
ki paihli táríkh ko—shuru hota hai. Meri gharí bigar ga,
hai. Us-ki gharí tez chalti hai, aur mere bhá,i ki gharí sust
chalti hai. Kuchh kám ki² nahíṇ haiṇ. Maiṇ-ne paune

¹ English.

² Agreeing with 'ghari.'

chár gaz mol-liyè. Unhoṅ-ne aṛhá,i man ko,ila kharíd kiya. Ham-ko paune páñch baje jagá,o. Ka,e baje báhar já,enge? Aj, shám-ko, báhar já,únga ; ka,e baje main ab nahin jánta hún. Sab chíz thík hai? Hán khudáwand! Tel-batti ghúsl-kháne men rakh-do.

EXERCISE NO. 24.

Her ear is small. Her breast is white. Her cheek is red. Her heart is light. His jaw is large. There are gloves on her hand. There was much perspiration. His shoulder is strong. Give me one quarter. He has bought fifteen horses. How much has he given for them? Rs. 9,786. Five hundred and forty-two men were present. Give me $2\frac{3}{4}$. He is first, and she is second. I spoke to him three times. This year is hot. This year, the rains are good. To-day at one pahar, I shall go to Calcutta. At what o'clock did he go out? At a quarter to three.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The PRONUNCIATION given in this book is the purest known ; but you must not expect that here, any more than in England, pronunciation is everywhere the same ; or even the same in one locality, as uttered by educated and by uneducated people. Thus you will often hear 'z' and "j" confounded with each other ; and will even learn to know "nazdík," under the metamorphosis of 'nagích.'

2. You must also remember that there is such a thing as ACCENT in addition to 'quantity.' Thus a long 'a' at the end of a word will be sounded less strongly than the same elsewhere.

3. Besides quantity and accent, there is also the CADENCE of a sentence. This, and the appropriate action of hands, face and body, can be acquired only by imitation.

4. THE GREAT FAULT OF EUROPEANS—next to leaving out the non-initial 'h'—is "clipping" their words as they speak, ignoring double consonants, and forgetting that Hindústáni, when well spoken, is a language of vowels and double consonants, and must be vocalized like Italian. It is miserable to hear such sounds as *hamreh garry low*,¹ *pinnykypanny do*, *eggy barrow*,² *sarry das bajy*, and so on.

¹ Pronounce as in 'how.'

No doubt, for 'áge barhá,o.'

4. In concluding the instructions of this little book, a few matters which have not found place in the earlier lessons will be gathered up here.

5. IDIOMS of a peculiar kind are not very numerous in the language. You have already learned (page 47) that you require 'not' in such phrases as '*wait here till I come back*;' and (page 68) '*it is three years since I saw you.*' Note also that words of time, measurement, quantity and so forth often stand in the accusative without any government. "Of" is not translated in such phrases as 'a cup *of* tea,' 'a yard *of* cloth,' 'a piece *of* bread.' The words stand in 'apposition'—ek piyálah chá,e—ek gaz kapra—ek tukra roṭi. In such phrases, again, as 'he fell from the wall,' the natives say, he fell from *on* the wall (díwár par se); also our phrase 'out of' is taken in the reversed light, and becomes 'from in.' Ex. :—lomṛi bil meṇ se nikli, *the fox came out of* (from inside) *its hole*. There is also a favourite idiom by which the pluperfect tense (with *had*) is used where we use a plain past. See Example, Exercise 17, page 52; and (as in many other languages), the Future Tense is often used, where, strictly speaking, the Subjunctive Mood is the correct thing. The omission of pronouns, where no ambiguity will be caused, has already been pointed out. Doubling words in order to strengthen the force is common in Hindústáni, and not unknown in English: 'My love is like the red red rose.' Ex. :—wuh achchha achchha ádmi hai, *he is a very good man*.

6. You will sometimes find PLURALS IN 'AN.' This is from the Persian; and occurs chiefly in words ending in—dár. It does not change in the oblique cases. Ex. :—Zamindár-án, tábidár-án, chaukídár-án, &c.

7. WÁLA-WÁLI (masc. and fem.; declined like nouns in

'a' and 'i') are very useful terminations. They are joined usually to the Nom. Sing. of a common noun, or to the inflected form of the Verbal Noun. They indicate a person connected with the thing the noun expresses, or one who does the action expressed by the verb. Ex. :—pankhá wála, *a pankha-puller*; roṭi-wála, *a baker*; machhli-wála, *the fish-monger*; likne-wáli, *the (female) writer*, and so on, *ad-infinitum*. They are also added to Adverbs.

8. The DEGREES OF COMPARISON are made thus :— For the comparative degree you compare the thing you are speaking of with *one thing* of the same kind. For the 'superlative degree,' you compare it *with all conceivable things* of the same kind. Your adjective has no change indicative of 'degree;' but continues to 'agree,' as usual. Ex. :—

Yih ghoṛa . . . us ghoṛe se . . . achchha hai.
This horse . . compared with that horse . . is the good one.
Yih ghoṛa . . . sab ghoṛoṇ se . . . achchha hai.
This horse . . compared with all horses . . is the good one.

9. Occasionally you may find the Persian terminations of the comparative and the superlative degrees, *viz.*, 'TAR' and 'TARÍN,' used with adjectives derived from the Persian language. But this is not common. The only familiar word is 'bihtar,' *better*; the 'positive degree' of which in Persian is 'bih,' *good*. Superlative, 'bihtarín.'

10. In NARRATION, you must use the same pronouns and verbs as the original speaker used : Ex. :—

Eng. :—He said he would go to Calcutta to-morrow.
Hind. :—He said, (that) 'I will go to Calcutta tomorrow.'

11. So, in sending a VERBAL MESSAGE (which you

should never do if you can help it) give your messenger the very words he is to use. Ex. :—

Eng. :—Go and tell him, I can't come.

Hind. :—Go and tell him, (that) 'The Judge sáhib (or as the case may be) can't come.'

12. 'IT IS;' 'THERE IS;' 'THERE ARE.' These idioms do not occur in Hindústáni. The plain noun and verb only are used. Ex. :—kaun hai,? rája sáhib hai, *who is it? It is, the rája sáhib.* Khabardár! ág hai, *take care! there's fire.*

13. TO HAVE. There is no verb for this. You must use the verb 'to be;' on the *liber est mihi* principle. Ex. :—Ham-ko kuchh ummed nahín hai, *I have no hope.* Us ke pás bahut kitábeñ hai, *he has many books.* Us-ke do ghore hai, (*his are two horses*) *he has two horses.* When 'have' has the sense of 'get,' 'obtain,' &c. 'milna' may be used. Ex. :—Us-ko ek hukm-námah mila hai, *he has, holds, has got, a pass.*

14. "THANK YOU." To a servant this phrase is properly expressed by "bahut achchha;" "achchha:" or even "bas." The last word means 'enough;' 'that'll do.' To equals and superiors the word "shukr-guzár" (literally 'thanks-passing') should be used—by itself—on all fitting occasions.

Note.—Exaggerated civility to an inferior is regarded by him as sarcasm. As you may never use any word of abuse, a little exaggerated politeness may be used instead.

15. TO SALUTE "Salám karna;" "salám bolna;" "salám dena" "Salám karna" is to perform an act of salutation. "Salám bolna" and "salám dena" are about equal to each other in meaning. You will have to use

them chiefly in two instances : *first*, as a polite mode of sending for a person : Ex. :—“kiráni bábu ko salám do” (or bolo), *i.e.*, “give (or say) my ‘salám’ to the (Hindu) clerk” —the rest is elliptic ; but the clerk will understand that he is to come to you : so, *secondly*, when a caller sends in his card, you say “salám do ;” or “salám bolo” to the servant. He carries your salám to the caller, who comes upstairs and pays his visit, on receiving your “salám” but not before. A ‘visiting-card’ is *ṭiḡaṭ* (E.)

16. The PARTICIPLE “IN KE” OR “KAR,” (sometimes “*karke*” or “*karkar*,” all being derived from *karna*, sometimes only the plain stem), is much used in Hindústáni, to lead up to the principal verb—and avoid the repetition of “and” Ex. :—Yih bát bolkar chalá-gaya. *Having said this much* (lit. this word), *he went away* : or, *He said this much and left*.

17. This little book contains none of the high-flown, and somewhat exaggerated style of phraseology which abounds in Oriental languages ; nor any of the phrases adopted from Arabic. These belong to an advanced course. You should, however, provide yourself with two phrases of a superior kind, to be used to native gentlemen of rank. They are words meaning shortly, “to arrive,” and “to depart ;” and are “tashríf-lána,” *to arrive*, “tashríf lejána,” *to depart*. Tashríf means “the honour of your presence :” the first phrase (to arrive) therefore means “to bring the honour of your presence”—and the second (to depart)—to take that honour from us. “Huzúr,” is the correct word whereby to address natives of high rank. The verb will of course be in the third person plural ; and so you will say :

Huzúr kab tashríf lá,e haiṅ ? = *When did you arrive ?*

Huzúr kab tashríf le-já,eṅge ? = *When do you go away ?*

18. Then, the polite form by which to ask for a person's health is, 'mizáj sharíf.' To which the answer may be 'huzúr ki mihrbani se,' by *Your Honour's kindness*, or 'huzúr ki inayat se,' by *Your Honour's favour*, or 'huzúr ki du,a se,' by *Your Honour's blessing*, or 'shukr Khuda ka hai,' *thank God*,—'I am well' being understood.

19. Connected with this matter, I mention, in conclusion, that in the middle of many names of Arabic origin, you will find the syllable "ul" or "ud," occasionally "us." They all mean, "of the" and the whole name has generally a grand significance. Thus Shams-ud-dín means "The Sun of the Faith;" Siráj-ud-daulah¹, "The Lamp of the Commonwealth," and so on.

VOCABULARY No. XX.

<u>Kh</u> uda, <i>God</i> .	<u>Kh</u> airát, <i>alms ; charity to the poor</i> .
frishtah, <i>an angel</i> .	rozah, <i>a fast</i> .
auliya, <i>the saints</i> .	rozah rakhna, <i>to fast</i> .
iblis ; shaitán, <i>the Devil</i> .	namáz (fem.), <i>prayer</i> .
bihisht, ² <i>heaven</i> .	namáz parhna, <i>to say prayers</i> .
aráf or irát, <i>purgatory</i> .	gharib-log, <i>the poor</i>
jahannam, <i>hell</i> .	girja, <i>a church</i> .
rúh, <i>the soul</i> .	masjid, <i>a mosque</i> .
dín ; mazhab, <i>religion</i> . [<i>verse</i>].	maṭh, <i>a temple</i> . (H.)
duniya, (fem.) <i>the world ; uni-</i>	padri sáhib, <i>an English mi-</i>
neki ; bhalá,i, <i>righteousness</i> .	<i>nister ; also, a Catholic priest</i> .
gunáh ; páp, <i>sin</i> .	

¹ The "Sir Roger Douler" of the British soldier of the last century.

² Hence is derived the name of that one of your servants whom you will probably call—this little book notwithstanding—your "Beasty." (Bihishti.)

lâṭ Pádṛi Sâhib, <i>the Bishop.</i>	bigar-jána, <i>to go wrong ; get out of order (as health, a watch, &c.); to miscarry, (as plans.)</i>
imám, <i>a Muḥammadan minister.¹</i>	kisán, <i>a cultivator.</i>
mahant ; guru, <i>a Hindu priest.</i>	bona, <i>to sow.</i>
bíbal (E.), <i>the Bible.</i>	ropna, <i>to plant.</i>
ḳurán, <i>the religious book of the Muḥammadans.</i>	nirauni, <i>weeding ; nirauni karna, to weed.</i>
bhagwat, <i>ditto of the Hindus.</i>	gídar ; siyál, <i>a jackal.</i>
	zarrah, <i>a little somewhat.</i>
	kheti-karna, <i>to cultivate.</i>
bíj, <i>seed.</i>	
chára, <i>a seedling.</i>	

Note.—‘Lâṭ’ is corrupted English for ‘Lord.’

EXERCISE No. 25.

Bhala ádmi gharíb loḡoṅ ko ḳhairát dega. Khairát dena, namáz paṛhna, rozah rakhna, ye tñ chizeṅ ḳhuda ko pasand haiṅ. Is girje ke pádṛi-sâhib ka nám kya hai? Ham nahíṅ jánte. Rûḅ ka árám bihisht meṅ hai ; ḳharáb ádmi, oṅ ki saza jahannam meṅ hogi. Ko, i mazhab nahíṅ hai, kih us meṅ bhale ádmi aur bure ádmi nahíṅ haiṅ. Ek baras meṅ bárah mahíne haiṅ. Har ek baras meṅ tñ sau tñ kúri páñch din haiṅ. Kisán loḡ paihle bíj bote haiṅ ; is ke baad, chára khet meṅ ropte haiṅ. Agar páni kam ho, to, fasl ḳharáb hoti hai ; gharíb loḡoṅ ko kabhi-kabhi sirf chár áne ya do áne ki fasl milti hai. Tab zamíṅdárán bhi bure hál meṅ haiṅ. Unhoṅ-ko ḳhazánah nahíṅ milta hai ; sarkári mál-guzári nahíṅ de-sakte haiṅ ; pas, un-ki zamíṅdári, áṅ nílám meṅ bar-bád haiṅ.

¹ Muḥammadans have no “priests.”

EXERCISE No. 26.

This year the ryots will get a sixteen annas crop. Every one will be pleased ; tenants, landlords, and Government. Satan is the enemy of man ; God is his friend. From religion, is the peace of the soul. The Bishop will be here the day after to-morrow. The church is open every alternate Sunday.

Is my watch correct ? No. It is fast. How many rúpis are in the house ? Three hundred and ninety-three. In the evening, jackals come into the garden. I have not been here since the day before yesterday. On what date did he go away ? On 7th July last.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

The difference between words given in the body of this book and words in the Glossary at the end, is that the former are words which you *must know*, and must learn up as soon as possible ; while among the latter, are many words which you may or may not require to use, and for which you must search if wanted.

2. The following lists—among which Exercises are placed by way of rests—complete the words which you *must* know. Some of the words already given are allowed to appear again here.

VOCABULARY No. XXI.

THE SEASONS AND WEATHER.

mausam, *or* músim, *a season* ; garmi ka mausam, *the hot weather.* *weather ; summer.*¹

járe ka mausam (*or* músim), barsát ka mausam, *the rainy the cold weather ; winter.*¹ *weather.*¹

¹ The durations of these three seasons may be roughly given thus : 'The cold weather,' 15th October to 15th March. 'The hot weather,' 15th March to 15th June. 'The rains,' 15th June to 15th October. The cold weather is longer in North-Weastern India. There is plenty of hot weather everywhere during 'the rains.'

ápdhi ; tífán, <i>a storm.</i>	sáf ; khula, <i>clear.</i>
khula din, <i>a fine day ; fair- weather.</i>	andhera, <i>dark.</i>
dhúp ; tapish ; garmi, <i>heat.</i>	abr ; badli, <i>a cloud.</i>
jára ; sardi, <i>cold.</i>	hawa ; batás, (L. B.) <i>wind.</i>
barf, <i>snow ; ice.</i>	kohásah, <i>fog.</i>
yakh, <i>ice.</i>	garaj, <i>thunder.</i>
	bijli, <i>lightning.</i>
	garajna, <i>to thunder.</i>
barsát ; bárish ; páni, <i>rain.</i>	bijli chamakna, <i>to lighten.</i>
patthar, <i>hail.</i>	barasna ; páni hona, <i>to rain.</i>

Note. — 'Adjectives' may be made by using a noun and ka, ki, ke. Ex. :—
A*j* páni ka din hai, *this is a rainy day.*

VOCABULARY No. XXII.

NATURE, THE LANDSCAPE, TOWNS, &C.

ásmán, <i>the sky.</i>	nahr, <i>a canal.</i>
súraj ; áftáb, <i>the sun.</i>	tál, <i>a lake.</i>
chánd, <i>the moon.</i>	táláb ; taláo, <i>a reservoir ; a 'tank.'</i>
tára ; sitárah, <i>a star.</i>	áhar ; khazánah, <i>a reservoir made by damming up na- tural supplies.</i>
dunya, <i>the world.</i>	kú,a ; indára, <i>a well.</i>
mitti ; khák, <i>earth.</i>	pahár : koh, <i>a mountain.</i>
páni ; áb ; jal, <i>water.</i>	tará,i ; dáman-i-koh, <i>the land at the base of mountains.</i>
hawa, <i>air.</i>	maidán ; ramnah, <i>a plain ; meadow.</i>
áb-o-hawa, <i>climate.</i>	darakht ; gáchh ; per, <i>a tree.</i>
samúndar ; kála páni, <i>the open sea.</i>	ábádi, <i>cultivated land.</i>
darya ; naddi, <i>a river.</i>	
kinárah, <i>the shore ; bank.</i>	
nála, <i>a ditch ; 'nullah,' (An- glo-Hind.)</i>	

paṛṭi, <i>waste-land; uncultivated land.</i>	ráh; (<i>fem.</i>) rásta, <i>a road.</i>
jangal, <i>forest; high-grass, or forest trees on land; a weedy place; 'jungle.'</i>	saṛak, <i>the highway. (fem.)</i>
jhár; jhāri, <i>underwood; scrub.</i>	gali, <i>a lane; a 'gully,' (Anglo Hind.)</i>
kíchar, <i>mud.</i>	chauk, <i>a square (often used as the market-place.)</i>
bálu; ret, <i>sand.</i>	bázár, <i>a collection of shops, or stalls; a market; the 'bazaar.'</i>
patthar, <i>a stone.</i>	háṭ; mela, <i>a fair.</i>
patta, <i>a leaf.</i>	dúkán, <i>a shop.</i>
ḍál; shákh, <i>a branch.</i>	hoṭel, (E.) <i>a hotel.</i>
jar, <i>a root; roots.</i>	iṣṭeshan, (E.) <i>the railway-station.</i>
ghás, <i>grass.</i>	jel-khánah, (jel, E.) <i>the jail.</i>
phal; mewa, <i>fruit.</i>	kilah; gaṛh, <i>a fort.</i>
phúl, <i>flowers.</i>	pul, <i>a bridge.</i>
shahr; nagar, <i>a city; a town.</i>	rel-rásta, ('rel,' E.) <i>the railway.</i>
gáñw; basti; grám (L. B.) <i>a village.</i>	rel-gáři, <i>a railway carriage; a train.</i>
ghar; makán; koṭhi, <i>a house.</i>	
hopri, <i>a cottage.</i>	

EXERCISE No. 27.

Barsát ke mausim meṇ, jangal aur jhár bahut úñche hote haiṇ; darya sab baṛe haiṇ; gáchh, maidán, ghás, sab chizeṇ sabz rang ki hoti haiṇ. Garm dinon meṇ, darkár hai kih ko,i ádmi dhúp meṇ nahíñ jáwe; magar aksar hota hai kih garmi ke mausim meṇ, sab ko,i tandurust rahta hai; járe ke mausim meṇ, áb-o-hawa niháyat pasand hai; lekin sardi ke bá, is, zukám aur chand kism ki bimáři ádmi, on-ko taklíf deti haiṇ.

EXERCISE No. 28.

A storm is coming from the West. I see lightning there. Listen! there's thunder. I can't hear it. There are many shops in the city; but the streets are narrow. There are fogs in the cold weather. The train will arrive at noon. There are no shops in this square. It is near the bazar, therefore there are no shops. The water of the reservoir is better than the water of the canal. There is a large tank on the 'maidán.'¹ A fair will take place (say, 'there will be a fair') on the 10th of next January. Have you been at (say, 'ever gone to') the Sonpúr fair (*mela*)?

VOCABULARY No. XXIII.

COMMON ANIMALS.

jánwar ; haiwán, <i>any animal.</i>	úñt ; shutur, <i>a camel.</i>
háthi ; fil <i>or</i> pí, <i>an elephant.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
sher-babar ; singh, <i>a lion.</i>	mádiyán, <i>a mare.</i>
sher ; bágh, <i>a tiger.</i>	gadha, ² gadhi, <i>an ass.</i>
chíta, <i>a leopard.</i>	ṭaṭṭu, <i>a pony ; a 'tatt' (Anglo-Hind).</i>
bhál ; bhálu, <i>a bear.</i>	kutta, kutti, <i>a dog.</i>
jangli sú,ar, <i>a boar.</i>	billi, <i>a cat.</i>
bheṛiya, <i>a wolf.</i>	sánḍ, ³ <i>a bull.</i>
gídaṛ ; siyál, <i>a jackal.</i>	bail, <i>an ox.</i>
lomṛi, <i>a fox.</i>	bhaiṅs ; bhaiṅsa, <i>a buffalo.</i>
haran <i>or</i> hiran, <i>a stag ; a deer.</i>	gá,o <i>or</i> gá,e, <i>a cow.</i>
gilehri, <i>a squirrel.</i>	bachra, <i>a calf.</i>
khar-gosh, <i>a rabbit ; hare.</i>	

¹ Used as an English word ; especially in Calcutta.

² Also used figuratively.

³ The pronunciation of this word does not admit of being reproduced by letters, you must *hear* it pronounced before attempting it.

bheri, *a sheep.*bakri ; chhágul, *a goat.*sú,ar,¹ *a pig.*bandar, *a monkey.*

VERMIN AND INSECTS.

sápp, *a snake.*bichchhu, *a scorpion.*gojar, *a centipede.*indúr, *a rat.*chúha, *a mouse.*chha-chhúndar, *a musk-rat.*cham-gídar, *a bat.*tikṭikki, *a lizard.*til-chatta, *a cockroach.*chúṅti, *an ant.*dímak, *a white ant.*machchhar, *a mosquito.*makkhi ; magas, *a fly.*pissu, *a flea.*khaṭ-mal, *a bug.*ganḍi, *a 'gundy.'*

BIRDS.

chiriya, *a bird of any kind.*murgh-ábi, *water fowl.*gidh, *a vulture.*chíl, *a kite.*chakwa, chakwi, *the Brah-*
*miny goose.*mor, *a peacock.*sáras ; bogla, *a crane.*kauwa, *a crow.*ullu,² *an owl.*háṅs, *a swan.*ráj-háṅs, *a goose.*bat ; battakh, *a duck.*murgh, murghi, *cock, hen.*píru, *a turkey.*pekan, *a capon* (English word
with 'c' and 'p' misplaced).kabútar, *a pigeon.*cháha ; isnaip (F.) *snipe.*baṭer, *quail.*ṭil, (E.) *teal.*tota, túti, *a parrot.*maina, *a 'maina.'*bulbul, *a bulbul* (often con-
founded with a nightingale).sháma, *a nightingale.*

EXERCISE No. 29.

Jangal meṅ bahut jánwar rahte haiṅ. Sher-babar jangal
ke bádsháh haiṅ, Hindústán meṅ sher-babar kam haiṅ.

¹ ²Also used figuratively.

Sher bahut haiṅ : aksar admi, oṅ-ko pakar-kar kháte haiṅ. Sab ko, i un-se darte haiṅ. Barsát kemausim meṅ sánp kabhi-kabhi ghar meṅ áte haiṅ : bahut khabardár hona cháhiye. Díwár meṅ sebichchhunikal-áte haiṅ. Hindústán ki chiriyáṅ nahíṅ gáti haiṅ. Mor ki áwáz bahut ná-pasand hai. Sáhib log bahut murghí, áṅ kháte haiṅ ; is mulk meṅ sasti haiṅ.

EXERCISE No. 30.

When the grass is long, (then) there are many snakes. At the base of the mountains, the hunter gets many tigers and elephants. The bear lives in the hills. Pig-sticking is the best sport in the country. A fast horse is necessary for pig-sticking. Ponies are serviceable for children. In this country, the three seasons are—the cold weather, the hot weather, and the rains.

VOCABULARY No. XXIV.

THE BÁZÁR.

bázár, <i>the market.</i>	púnji, <i>capital.</i>
bázár karna, <i>to market.</i>	súd, <i>interest.</i>
mol-lena ; kharíd-karna, <i>to buy.</i>	dúkán, <i>a shop.</i>
bechna, <i>to sell.</i>	dúkándár, <i>a shopkeeper.</i>
bikna, <i>to be sold.</i>	sarráf, (Anglo-Hind. 'shroff'), <i>a banker.</i>
kímat ; dám, <i>price.</i>	
nirkh (Anglo-Hind nirrik) ; bhá, o, <i>rate.</i>	mahájan, (<i>lit.</i> the great man), <i>a money lender ; merchant.</i>
kharíd-farokht, <i>buying and selling ; trafficking.</i>	saudágar, <i>a merchant ; trader.</i>
sauda ; mál ; chíz, <i>merchan- dize ; goods.</i>	saudágari ; tijárat, <i>trade.</i>
nafa, <i>profit.</i>	dastúri, <i>discount ; allowance given by the seller to your servant.</i>
nuksán ; ghaṭi, <i>loss.</i>	

ráj, <i>the mason.</i>	kapra, <i>cloth.</i>
lohár, <i>the smith.</i>	thán, <i>a piece ; a web.</i>
nál-band, <i>the farrier.</i>	namúnah, <i>a pattern ; sample.</i>
baṛha, i, <i>the carpenter.</i>	resham, <i>silk.</i>
bálbar ; hajjám, <i>the barber.</i>	mal-mal, <i>muslin.</i>
sonár, <i>the gold, or silver-smith.</i>	katán-kapra, <i>linen, calico.</i>
júti-wála, <i>the shoe-maker.</i>	rú, i, <i>cotton.</i>
mochi, <i>the cobbler, worker in leather.</i>	ún ; pashm, <i>wool.</i>
tarázu, <i>a weighing-machine.</i>	bánát, <i>broad-cloth.</i>
baṭ khara, <i>a weight for ditto.</i>	flálen, (E.) <i>flannel.</i>
taul ; wazn, <i>the weight of a thing.</i>	márkín, (i.e., 'American') <i>calico.</i>
taul karna, <i>to weigh.</i>	lambá, i, <i>length.</i>
	chourá, i, <i>breadth.</i>
	motá, i, <i>thickness.</i>

 VOCABULARY No. XXV.

THE DINNER TABLE.

kháne kimez, <i>the dining-table.</i>	dís, (E.) <i>the pièce de résistance</i>
mez ki chádár, <i>the table-cloth, also table-cover.</i>	sekan or síkan (i.e., 'second' E.), <i>the second course.</i>
bartan, <i>a plate ; dish.</i>	chhuri, <i>a knife.</i>
kháne ke bartan, <i>the dinner things.</i>	káṇṭa, <i>a fork.</i>
[service.	chhuri-káṇṭa, <i>the knives and forks.</i>
mewe ke bartan, <i>the dessert-dúnga, the dish in which a side-dish or vegetables are served ; a side-dish, which servants are fond of calling also 'sai-dís.' (E.)</i>	chammach; chamchah, <i>a spoon.</i>
	ḍhakna ; sarposh, <i>a cover ; lid.</i>
	háth-boli, (half E.) <i>a finger-glass.</i>
	háth ka tauliyah, <i>a napkin.</i>

glás, (E.) <i>a glass ; the glass-service.</i>	peñch-kash, <i>a cork-screw.</i>
piyálah, <i>a cup.</i>	kág, (for E. 'cork') <i>a cork.</i>
pirich, <i>a saucer.</i>	khlál, <i>a tooth-pick.</i>
	pík-dán ; ugál-dán, <i>a spittoon.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVI.

THE KITCHEN.

báwarchi-khánah, <i>the kitchen.</i>	fará,i pán, (E.) <i>the frying-pan.</i>
degchi, <i>a copper cooking vessel.</i>	skh, <i>a spit.</i>
qalá,i, <i>the tinning of the same.</i>	tanúr, <i>an oven.</i>
(has to be done once a month.)	chúlha, <i>a stove ; fire-place for cooking.</i>
háñdi, <i>an earthen pot.</i>	ko,ila, <i>charcoal ; coals.</i>
ghara, <i>a water-pot.</i>	hezam ; lakri, <i>wood ; fuel.</i>
rasú,i, <i>cooking.</i>	doli, <i>a hanging meat-safe.</i>
rasú,i ke bartan, <i>the cooking pots.</i>	tháli, <i>a brass plate.</i>
háñdi-bartan, <i>vessels generally.</i>	loṭa, <i>a native brass-vessel for liquids.</i>
ketli, (E.) <i>the kettle.</i>	tháli-loṭa, <i>native brass-vessels generally.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVII.

THE BED ROOM.

(See also pages 34 and 94.)

sone ka kamara, <i>the bed-room.</i>	háth-boli, (E.) <i>a washing-basin.</i>
siñgár-mez, <i>a dressing-table.</i>	áftábah, <i>a water-jug ; a ewer.</i>
á,fnah, <i>a looking-glass (accent on first syllable.)</i>	sábun, <i>soap.</i>

brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>	razá,i, <i>the quilt.</i>
kanghí, <i>a comb.</i>	takiyah ; bálísh, <i>a pillow.</i>
sábun-dán, <i>a soap-dish.</i>	ghiláf, <i>a covering slip, e.g.,</i>
manjan, <i>tooth powder</i> or <i>paste.</i>	case for a pillow.
khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>	toshak, <i>the mattress.</i>
bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil.</i>	ṭab, (E.) <i>a tub.</i>
palang ; chárpá,i ; khát, <i>a bed.</i>	tauliyah, <i>a towel.</i>
musahri, <i>mosquito-curtains.</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
chádár, <i>the sheets.</i>	ṭokri, <i>a basket.</i>
kammal ; kamli, <i>the blankets.</i>	jháran, <i>a duster.</i>
	jháru, <i>a broom.</i>

 VOCABULARY No. XXVIII.

GAMES.

anṭa ; gend ; goli, <i>a ball.</i>	jál, <i>a net.</i>
khelne ki lakṛi ; thápi, <i>a bat ;</i> <i>a cue or the like.</i>	khamba, <i>a post.</i>
anṭá-ghar, <i>the billiard room ;</i> <i>the club.</i>	khúnṭa ; mekh, <i>a peg.</i>
khel-gáh, <i>the playground.</i>	shatranj, <i>chess.</i>
gend-gáh, <i>the racquet court.</i>	tásh, <i>cards.</i>
satar, <i>a line.</i>	páse, <i>dice.</i>
rassi, <i>a rope ; string.</i>	takhtah-nard, <i>backgammon.</i>
	ṭenis, <i>lawn-tennis.</i>
	polo, <i>polo.</i>

Note.—And so of other games. The English word must be used because the natives not having *the thing*, cannot have a name for it.

EXERCISE No. 31.

Áyah ! sab chíz taiyár hai ? Háñ mem sáhibah ? sab durust hai. Tum kaisi ádmi ho ! kuchh sábul nahín hai, aur tum sab durust' bolti ho. Mera ḡusúr ! mu,áf kíjiye ! Ṭab meñ

páni hai ? Nahín mem-sáhibah ! bihishti áj bímár hái. To ham kya karenge ? Ek kuli ko chár paise díjiye, to wuh páni le-áwega. Achchha ! achchha ! kuli ko bulá,o—aur sábuln, tauliyah bhítar rakh-do. Darzi bhi nahín áya hai! sab ko, i áj bímár haiñ ! Mem sáhibah ! sach bát yih hai, kih áj bara tamáshah hai ; is liye sab log bímári ka bahánah karte haiñ ; bandi házir hai.

EXERCISE No. 32.

Bring clean sheets for¹ the bed. All the sheets are at² the washerman's ? Since when are they at the washerman's ? Since yesterday. Put all the books on the table, and clean the book-shelves. See ! how dirty (they) are : clean (them) with warm water (and) soap ; (and) then rub (them) with polish. Sometimes snakes come into the house ; so³ one must always be careful. Scorpions also and cock-roaches come out of the walls, and fleas and bugs and mosquitoes are everywhere.

EXERCISE No. 33.

Do pahar ke waqt tumhára báp ghar meñ se nikal-áya. Añdhere ke waqt phir-gaya. Áj kaun tárikh hái ? Áj júlá, i mahíne ki áth tárikh hai. Hamára badan kamzor hai ; mede meñ dard hai. Jíbh dekhlá,o. Zard rang ki⁴ hai ; dawa zarúr nahín hai : subh ko, shám ko, ghoře par hawa khána cháhiye. Nahín ! chand roz hú,e, kih maiñ apne ghoře par se gir-paṛa ; bihtar hai, kih áp dawa deñ. Achchha ! maiñ dúñga.

EXERCISE No. 34.

One day, at evening, a fox, having come out of the jungle, saw grapes in a garden. He said (that) " see there :

¹ Ke waste.² Ke pás.³ Pas.⁴ Feminine, because ' jíbh, ' which is feminine, is understood.

“ certainly these grapes are large and sweet, I shall seize some.” But the grapes were on the roof of a house. The fox began to jump ; but was not able to get up, ¹ and could not lay-hold-of ² even one grape. ³ Becoming vexed, he said (that) “ no-doubt you are very sour,” and went away.

VOCABULARY No. XXIX.

THE STABLE AND HARNESS-ROOM.

istabal, <i>the stable.</i>	chauri, <i>a fly-flicker.</i>
thán, <i>a stall.</i>	gáři, <i>the carriage.</i>
sáz, <i>the harness.</i>	ṭhíká-gáři, <i>a carriage for hire;</i>
rás, <i>the reins.</i>	<i>a 'fly' ; a cab.</i>
jot, <i>the traces.</i>	ṭam-ṭam, (E.) <i>a dog-cart.</i> ⁴
bág : lagám, <i>a bridle.</i>	fiṭan-gáři, (half E.) <i>a phaeton.</i>
dahánah, <i>a bit.</i>	<i>ton.</i>
nuktaḥ, <i>the head-stall.</i>	band-gáři, <i>a brougham.</i>
zanjír, <i>a chain.</i>	
dumchi, <i>the crupper (strap).</i>	baṛúsh-gáři, <i>a barouche.</i>
zín, <i>a saddle.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
zer-band, <i>a martingale.</i>	mádiyán, <i>a mare.</i>
ḥalkah, <i>a collar.</i>	ṭaṭṭu, <i>a pony.</i>
peṭi ; tang, <i>a girth.</i>	joṛi, <i>'the pair' (of horses).</i>
brúsh, (E) <i>a brush.</i>	joṛi-gáři, <i>the carriage and</i>
kḥarkḥarah, <i>a curry-comb.</i>	<i>pair ready for use.</i>
rikáb, <i>a stirrup.</i>	kampás, (E) <i>the shafts ; a</i>
rikáb-díwál, <i>stirrup-leathers.</i>	<i>one-horsed carriage.</i>
káṇṭa, <i>a spur.</i>	nál, <i>a horse-shoe.</i>
chábuk, <i>a whip.</i>	nál-bandi, <i>shoeing a horse.</i>

¹ Chaṛhna.

² Pakarṇa.

³ Ek angúr bhi.

⁴ Supposed to be the English 'tandem.'

khol-bandi, <i>taking off the shoes, paring the hoofs (som) and putting the old shoes on again.</i>	chaná, <i>gram.</i> ja, i, <i>oats.</i> jau, <i>barley.</i> bhúsi, <i>bran.</i> sattu, <i>a kind of flour, given in water to horses when tired, &c.</i>
thaili, <i>a bag.</i>	
bálṭi, <i>a pail.</i>	
rassi ; bágḍor, <i>a rope.</i>	
sáz ka ghoṛa, <i>a harness-stand.</i>	ghás, <i>grass.</i>
mom-raughan, <i>grease ; oil ; harness-paste ; polish.</i>	dub-ghás, <i>a kind of grass which is best for horses.</i>
bárnish, (E.) <i>varnish.</i>	namak, <i>salt.</i>
rang, <i>paint.</i>	bichhauna, <i>bedding.</i>
dánah, <i>grain ; corn.</i>	bicháli <i>straw.</i>

 VOCABULARY No. XXX.

ARTICLES OF FOOD.

shorbah, (<i>vulg. súrwah</i>) <i>soup.</i>	iṣṭew, (pronounce as in English, with-short 'i' before,)
machhli, <i>fish.</i>	<i>stew.</i>
sáman-machhli, <i>salmon.</i>	airan-i-stew, <i>Irish-stew.</i>
chingri, <i>shrimps.</i>	frikasi, <i>fricassee.</i>
gosht, ¹ <i>meat of all kinds.</i>	áspik, <i>aspec.</i>
kaṭlis, (E.) <i>cutlets.</i>	murghi, <i>a fowl ; fowls.</i>
mínch, <i>mince.</i>	

¹ In English houses, the servants distinguish 'bif-gosht,' 'maṭan-gosht,' &c. The parts of an animal, as used at table, are also generally called by the English names ; as, 'hed,' 'sholdar,' 'leg,' 'fore-kártar ;' 'sedli' (*saddle*), 'cháp,' (*chop*), 'istek' (*steak*), &c. Many English people drop the 't' of gosht,' and so reach a word which means 'an ear.' But the servants come to know what is meant.

murghi-rost, (half E.) <i>roast-fowl.</i>	anḍa-bekam, <i>ham and egg.</i>
murghi-boil, (half E.) <i>boiled-fowl.</i>	koftah, <i>rissole.</i>
murghi-kaṭlis, <i>chicken-cutlets.</i>	púḍing, (E.) <i>pudding.</i>
kári, <i>curry.</i>	panír, <i>cheese.</i>
bhát, <i>cooked rice.</i>	roṭi, <i>bread.</i>
kári-bhát, <i>curry and rice.</i>	rol, (E.) <i>dinner rolls.</i>
pulá,o, <i>fowl cooked with rice and condiments.</i>	tost, (E.) <i>toast.</i>
sassich, (E.) <i>sausages.</i>	makkhan, <i>butter.</i>
pátis, (E.) <i>potted meat.</i>	chapáti, <i>a scone.</i>
anḍa, <i>an egg.</i>	kulchah ; 'kek,' (E.) <i>cake.</i>
ham, (E.) (pronounce as English, 'hem') <i>ham.</i>	biskiṭ, (E.) <i>biscuit.</i>
bekam, <i>bacon.</i>	murabba ; jám, (E.) <i>jam; jelly.</i>
	jeli, (E.) <i>jelly, as taken with mutton, &c., or as 'a jelly.'</i>
	barf, (<i>vulg.</i> 'baraf') <i>ice ; an ice.</i>

 VOCABULARY No. XXXI.

CONDIMENTS.

masálah, <i>spices, generally.</i>	wiláyati ¹ tei, <i>olive oil.</i>
namak, <i>salt.</i>	adrak, <i>green ginger, used also to mean preserved ginger.</i>
rá,i, <i>mustard.</i>	soṅṭh, <i>dry ginger.</i>
mircha (<i>vulg.</i> 'mirich') <i>pepper.</i>	haldi, <i>turmeric.</i>
gol-mirch, <i>black pepper.</i>	lahsan, <i>garlic.</i>
lál-mircha, <i>cayenne-pepper.</i>	pársli, <i>parsley.</i>
sirkah, <i>vinegar.</i>	pudínah, <i>mint.</i>
sás, (E.) <i>sauce.</i>	

¹ 'Wiláyati' means *foreign* ; especially, *European*, or *English*. It is the 'belátee,' or 'bilatty' of Anglo-Hindústáni.

chilli, ¹ <i>chillies</i> .	nisri, <i>crystallised sugar</i> .
chatni, <i>chutnee</i> .	
miṭhái, <i>sweets</i> , also, 'the <i>dessert</i> .'	tambáku, <i>tobacco</i> .
chíni; shakar, <i>sugar</i> .	churut, (E.) <i>a cigar</i> .
	sigareṭ, (E.) <i>a cigarette</i> .

VOCABULARY No. XXXII.

VEGETABLES.

tarkári; sabzi, <i>vegetables, generally</i> .	ság, <i>spinach</i> ; 'ság.'
álu, <i>potatoes</i> .	shalgham, <i>turnips</i> .
maṭar, <i>peas</i> .	gájar; gajrah, <i>carrots</i> .
boṛa, <i>a bean</i> .	piyáz, <i>onions</i> .
múli, <i>radish</i> .	tamátu, <i>tomatoes</i> .
kobi, <i>cabbage</i> .	haṭichok, (E.) <i>artichokes</i> .
phúl kobi, <i>cauliflower</i> .	salád, (F.) <i>lettuce; salad</i> .
	silari, (E.) <i>celery</i> .

Note—Many other vegetables are also used, and called by their native names, some having no English equivalent. Among these are, 'kaddoo,' palwal, 'bhindi,' 'brinjál' or 'baigan,' 'kachhu' (*Jerusalem artichoke*), &c., &c. Your 'múli' will point them out to you.

VOCABULARY No. XXXIII.

FRUIT.

mewah, <i>fruit generally</i> .	angúr, <i>a grape; grapes</i> .
ám, <i>a mango</i> .	anjír, <i>a fig</i> .
amrúd, <i>guava</i> .	bádám, <i>almonds</i> .
anár, <i>a pomegranate</i> .	bel, <i>the 'bel,' fruit</i> .

¹ Not a Hindústáni word.

kāṭhal, <i>the jack fruit.</i>	náranḡi, <i>an orange.</i>
kela, <i>plantains.</i>	náryal, <i>the cocoa-nut.</i>
khajúr, <i>dates.</i>	pistah, <i>pistachio nuts.</i>
kḡarbúzah, <i>melon.</i>	seb, <i>an apple.</i>
kishmish, <i>raisins.</i>	shaft-álu, <i>a peach.</i>
imli, <i>tamarind.</i>	sharífah, <i>a custard-apple.</i>
jauz, <i>a nut ; nuts.</i>	strábari, (E.) <i>strawberries.</i>
lemu, <i>or laimún, a lemon.</i>	ṭipári, <i>cape gooseberries.</i>
lichi, <i>the leechee.</i>	kḡúbáni, <i>apricots.</i>

Note.—In ‘anḡúr’ the ‘ng’ has not a nasal sound. Pronounce as if the syllables were separate, ‘an-gúr.’ You will not find on European tables in India many more fruits than those given above. You may add ‘pamalo’ also anannás, *pine-apple.*

WINE AND DRINKS.

See page 34. Wines on English tables are called by their English names, (generally more or less altered,) followed by the word ‘sharáb,’ *wine.* ‘Claret’ is generally called ‘lál sharáb.’ Sometimes ‘kalárat’ (without ‘sharáb’ added.)

VOCABULARY No. XXXIV.

barf-páni, <i>iced-water.</i>	chá,e, <i>tea.</i>
wiláyati-páni, <i>soda-water.</i>	ḡáfi ; (E.) ; ḡahwah, <i>coffee.</i>
míṭha páni (<i>sweet water</i>), <i>lemonade.</i>	koko, (E.) <i>coco.</i>
ṭíṭa páni, <i>bitter, i.e., tonic</i> <i>water.</i>	dúdh, <i>milk.</i>
	malá,i, <i>cream.</i>

EXERCISE No. 35.

Ek ádmi ke ghar meṅ, ek sau rúpíye, chori se, gum-ho-ga, e the. Us-ne ḡázi ko kḡahar di. Kázi-ne sab naukaron ko talab karke, ek ek ádmi-ko ek lakṛi, náp meṅ barábar,

di ; aur kaha kih, "jo ádmi chor hai, us ki lakri ek ungli barh-já,egi." Tab sabhoṅ-ko rukhsat di. Rát ke waḳt, chor-ne, apni lakri se, ek ungli kát dáli ; is taur se, kázi-ne chor pahchána, us-se rúpiye liye, aur saza di.

EXERCISE No. 36.

One man asked another, 'you, on the sea have often made journeys : say, what¹ wonderful-things² have you seen ? He gave answer : 'Than all,³ this is wonderful,⁴ that I, at the shore, arrived in safety.

VOCABULARY No. XXXV.

(See also pages 34 and 87.)

THE TOILET AND ITS ACCESSORIES.

kapra ; kapre, <i>clothes generally.</i>	kamar-band, <i>a waist-band ; belt.</i>
kháne ka kapra, <i>dress clothes.</i>	belat (E.) <i>a belt.</i>
ṭopi, <i>a hat.</i>	moze, <i>boots ; but used in English houses to mean socks ; stockings.</i>
chhoṭi topi, <i>a cap.</i>	buṭ (E.) <i>boots.</i>
solah ⁵ ṭopi, <i>a pith hat.</i>	júti, or júta, <i>a shoe. [slipper.</i>
pagri, <i>a cloth head-dress ; a turban ; also linen, or silk, bound round a 'topi.'</i>	silpaṭ or slipaṭ (E.) ; páposh, <i>a dastánah, gloves.</i>
kálar, (E.) <i>a collar.</i>	rúmál, <i>a pocket-handkerchief.</i>
gala-band, or gulu-band, <i>a neck-tie ; neck-scarf.</i>	resham ka rúmál, <i>a silk ditto.</i>

¹ 'Kya kya ;' doubling the pronoun gives the idea of number.

² Wonderful things ; wonders, 'ajá,ib.'

³ See page 74, section 8.

⁴ 'ajúbah.'

⁵ Not derived from sol, solis, the sun.

labádah, <i>a cloak.</i>	angúṭhi, <i>a ring.</i>
kurti, <i>a coat.</i>	sone ki angúṭhi, <i>a gold ring.</i> ²
báráni-kurti, ¹ <i>a great coat.</i>	istad, (E.) ³ <i>a stud ; studs.</i>
barsáti-kapra, <i>waterproofs.</i>	pín, (E.) <i>a pin.</i>
frák, (E.) ; dares, (E.) <i>a</i>	brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>
<i>lady's dress.</i>	bál ka brúsh, <i>a hair-brush.</i>
frák-koṭ, (E.) <i>a frock-coat.</i>	kapre ka brúsh, <i>a clothes-</i>
dáman, <i>the skirt.</i>	<i>brush.</i>
ástín, <i>a sleeve.</i>	dánt ka brúsh, <i>a tooth-brush.</i>
waskaṭ, (E.) <i>a waistcoat.</i>	kanghi, <i>a comb.</i>
patlún, (E.) <i>trowsers.</i>	kañchi, <i>scissors.</i>
brichis, (E.) <i>breeches.</i>	ḱalam-tarásh, <i>a penknife.</i>
gális, <i>braces.</i>	sút, <i>thread ; string.</i>
piṭi-koṭ, (E.) <i>a petticoat.</i>	ṭitah, <i>tape ; shoe-lace ; boot-</i>
ḱamís, <i>a shirt ; chemise.</i>	<i>lace.</i>
sul-daráz, <i>drawers.</i>	sú,i, <i>a needle.</i>
bani,en, <i>an under-flannel shirt.</i>	sú,i-tága, <i>a needle-and-thread.</i>
rát ka kapra, <i>night dress ;</i>	sábuṅ, <i>soap.</i>
<i>night things. ['pyjama's.]</i>	sábuṅ-dán, <i>the soap-dish.</i>
pá-e-jámah, <i>night drawers ;</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
rát ki kurti, <i>a short night-coat.</i>	manjan, <i>dentifrice.</i>
rát ki ḱamís, <i>a night-shirt.</i>	bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil</i>
baṛoch, (E.) <i>a brooch.</i>	khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>

¹ Gentlemen generally call this their 'brandy-kurti.' On the contrary, it is derived from the Persian 'bárán,' which means *rain*.

² And so of other metal or gem rings ; use 'ki' before 'angúṭhi.' The principal gems are :—Almás ; hira, *diamond.* Zamurrad ; panna, *emerald.* Váḱúṭ, *ruby.* Fírozah, or pírozah, *turquoise.* Lahsuniya, *cat's-eye.* Dúḱhiya-patther, *opal* (from dúḱh, *milk*). Moti, *a pearl.*

³ Uneducated natives require a preliminary 'i,' to help them to pronounce a word beginning with an 's,' followed by another consonant. Another common word is, 'istrít,' *street* : and there are many others.

THE ARMY.

English titles of rank, of course somewhat altered, are used, followed by the word 'sáhib.' The principal are :— jarnail sáhib (*the General*), karnail sáhib, mejar sáhib, kaptán sáhib, sárjan sáhib (*the sergeant*). Native officers are called the súbadár sáhib, hawaldár sáhib, jamadár sáhib, &c., though it is to be feared that 'sáhib' is not always used to native officers.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVI.

fauj ; lashkar, <i>the army.</i>	sámán-i-jang, <i>equipments of war.</i>
paltán, <i>a regiment.</i>	zarb, <i>a stand of arms.</i>
gore ki paltán, <i>a European regiment.</i>	top, <i>a cannon.</i>
sawár, <i>a horse-soldier.</i>	bandúk, <i>a gun ; musket.</i>
sipáhi, <i>a foot-soldier ; a 'sepoy.'</i>	talwár ; shamsher, <i>a sword.</i>
bája, <i>the band. [standard.</i>	ballam ; barchhi, <i>a spear.</i>
jhandá ; nishán, <i>a flag ; the dera, a tent.</i>	taghmah ; urdi, ¹ <i>a uniform.</i>
dera karna, <i>to encamp.</i>	goli, <i>a ball ; bullet.</i>
kúch karna, <i>to march.</i>	top ki goli, <i>a cannon-ball.</i>
chháuni ; lá,ins (E.), <i>the barracks ; the lines.</i>	tonṭa ; kártús (cartouche), <i>a cartridge.</i>
jang ; lará,i, <i>war.</i>	bárút, <i>powder.</i>
roz-i-maidán, <i>the day of the plain, i.e. of battle.</i>	chharra, <i>shot.</i>
saff-i-jang, <i>battle order.</i>	mártau, <i>a hammer.</i>
lará,i ; hamla ; muḳábalah, <i>battle ; attack ; onset.</i>	kudál ; kudáli, <i>a spade ; pickaxe.</i>
	ṭánga, <i>an axe.</i>
	rasad, <i>forage ; provinder.</i>

¹ Not Hindústáni ; but in common use.

EXERCISE No. 37.

Nañl hai kih barsát ke mausim meñ, ek úññ aur ek gadha sáth sáth safar-ko ga, e the. Darmiyán ráh ke, unhoñ-ko ek naddi mili. Pahle úññ páni meñ pañha ; gadha kináre par píchhe raha. Úññ-ne kaha, 'Are ! dost ! kyúñ nahín áte ho ? páni thoṛa hai.' Us-ne jawáb diya, 'albattah páni sirf tumháre peñ tak hai, lekin mere kán tak hoga, main dúb-já, úñga, áge já, iye, mujh-ko mu, áf kíjiye.'

EXERCISE No. 38.

A miser said to a rich man, 'Oh ! friend ! I am going 'on (*ko*) a journey ; give me your ring ; seeing (*it*) on my 'finger, I shall keep remembrance' of (*se*) you.' The rich man said, 'When you see your finger bare, you can remember' me.' He did not give the ring.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVII.

THE TELEGRAPH AND POST OFFICE.

tár (<i>wire</i>), <i>the telegraph</i> .	ḍák-ghar, <i>the post-office</i> .
tár-ghar, <i>the telegraph-office</i> .	chiññhi-ḍák, <i>the letter-post</i> .
tár ki khabar, <i>or chiññhi, a telegram</i> .	bahangi-ḍák, <i>the parcel post ;</i> (Anglo-Hind. 'báñghi dawk.')
fáram (E.), <i>a telegraph (or any other) 'form.'</i>	maḥsúl, <i>postage</i> .
ḍák ; ṭappál, ² <i>the post</i> .	ḍák-ṭikat, <i>a postage-stamp</i> .
ḍák-munshi, <i>the postmaster</i> .	chiññhi ḍák meñ dena, <i>or,</i>
ḍák-wála, <i>the postman</i> . [<i>ner.</i>	ḍálna, <i>or, rakhna, to post a letter</i> .
ḍák piyádañ, ³ <i>the postal-run-</i>	

¹ Yad-rakhna.² Not used in Lower Bengal.

³ There is a word pí,an,' generally spelt 'peon,' in very common use for a 'messenger' of any kind. The natives think the word is English ; Englishmen think that it is Hindústáni.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

árám, <i>comfort.</i>	kám, <i>any business, or work ;</i>
jawáb, <i>an answer.</i>	<i>use.</i>
jawáb dena, <i>to answer ; dis-</i>	yih kis kám ka hai, <i>of what</i>
<i>miss.</i>	<i>use is this ?</i>
chit̥thi ; khatt, <i>a letter ; a note.</i>	parwáh, <i>importance ; 'matter.'</i>
(Anglo-Hind. a 'chit.')	kuchh parwáh nahín, <i>it's no</i>
nám, <i>a name.</i>	<i>matter ; 'don't trouble</i>
sust, <i>lazy ; out of sorts.</i>	<i>about it.'</i> (The 'kuch-par-
bu, <i>a smell.</i>	<i>wanny' of Anglo-Hind.)</i>
khush-bu, <i>a nice smell ; scent.</i>	parwánah, <i>a written order of</i>
bad-bu, <i>a nasty smell.</i>	<i>command.</i>
tab, <i>or tap ; bukhar, fever.</i>	kya kya, <i>what (various)</i>
muhri, <i>a drain.</i>	<i>things ; what sorts of...?</i>
lák̥h ; lách, <i>sealing-wax.</i>	nazdíki, <i>neighbourhood.</i>
le, i, <i>paste.</i>	mihrbáni kar-ke (<i>lit. doing</i>
náshtah ¹ ; háziri, <i>breakfast.</i>	<i>the kindness</i>), 'have the
ṭifin, <i>lunch.</i>	<i>kindness,' 'goodness,' &c.</i>
rokna ; thámna, <i>to stop.</i>	mu,áf kíjiye, <i>means either</i>
(<i>trans.</i>)	<i>(seriously), 'pardon me,' or</i>
khara-rahna, <i>to stop (intr.)</i>	<i>(courteously), 'pray! excuse</i>
chalna ; chalána ; áge bar-	<i>me.' 'I beg your pardon.'</i>
<i>hána, to go on.</i>	<u>Khán</u> : Bahádur : <u>Khán</u> Ba-
shikár, <i>hunting ; sport ; game.</i>	<i>hádur, native titles, best</i>
shikár-karna, <i>to hunt ; shoot,</i>	<i>left untranslated.</i>
<i>&c.</i>	waghairah, <i>et cetera.</i>
shikári, <i>a hunter.</i>	faṭat, <i>finis.</i>

¹ Not used in Lower Bengal.

EXERCISE No. 39.

Apni ma ke wáste árám-kursi barámde men rakh-do. Rát andheri hai, lamp báhár lejána hoga. Achchha! lejá,o. Yih chitthi jarnail sáhib ke pás le-já-kar, jawáb lá,o. Hamára sá,ís bahut hoshyár hai : Áj shám ko, hamára ghorá bhága-játa tha ; usne, ek baghal se dauṛkar, lagám-ko pakaṛ-kar, ghoṛe-ko roka : is-tarah ham bach-gaye.

Bálu par ek bhál chalta hai ; ḥuzúr ke iḳbál se, bandah már-dálega : toṅṭa-dḥiye.

Lará,i ke waḳt, ri,áya khush nahín haiṅ. Lashkar sab ádmi,ṅ, sab chízoṅ ka málik hota hai ; bahut zulm karta hai : khet ki fasl lút le-játa hai ; aur ádmi o aurat-ko, bojhe uṭháne ke wáste, zor se, chhín-leta hai ; wá,e ! wá,e !

Yih chitthi dák men rakh-do. Sáhib ! ṭikaṭ nahín hai. Durust ! ham bhúl ga,e ; ṭikaṭ lagá-do, aur jald dauṛo ! paune pañch baje dák band hogi ; aur suno ! hamáre wáste, chár ṭikaṭ, chár chár áne ki, mol-lo. Faḳat.

EXERCISE No. 40.

We shall go (ḡut) shooting to-day. What sort of game¹ are there hereabouts ?² Tiger, leopard, and wild-pig. Any water-fowl ? Yes ! duck ; and there 's also snipe. We shall have to ride two kos. No matter ! it is the cold season. Yes ! but the sun is hot at noon. We have solah-topís ! That's true. Wait a little ! my gun is not clean.

When shall we be back ? At seven in the evening. But what will the ladies do ? They can play lawn-tennis with each other.³ That won't suit⁴ my wife,—we must be back by 3. All right ! we 'll come back together.

Khuda salámat rakhe. Ámín.

May God preserve you ! Amen !

¹ Shikár.

² In this neighbourhood.

³ Among themselves.

⁴ Be agreeable

APPENDICES.

I.

Numerals from 21 to 100.

II.

Relative and Co-relative Words.

III.

A List of Feminine Words in various final letters.



APPENDIX No. 1.

Showing the Ordinal Numerals from 21 to 100.

(See page 64.)

From 21 to 30.

ikkís...bá'ís...te, ís...chaubís...pachís...chhabbís...satá, ís ...
aṭhá, ís...un, tís...tís.

From 31 to 40.

iktís... battís... tetís...chautís...paiṅtís...chhattís...saiṅtís...
aṭtís...untáls...chálís.

From 41 to 50.

iktáls... be, áls... tetáls... chau, áls... paiṅtáls...chhí, áls...
saiṅtáls...aṭhálís...unchás...pachás.

From 51 to 60.

ikáwan...báwan . tirpan...chauwan...pachpan...chhappan
santáwan...anṭháwan...unsath...sáth.

From 61 to 70.

iksath...básath...tirsath .. chausath...paiṅsath...chhí, ásath
saṛsath...aṛsath...unhattar...sattar.

From 71 to 80.

ikhattar...bahattar.. tihattar...chauhattar...pachhattar...
chhihattar...sathattar...aṭhatter...unási...assi.

From 81 to 90.

ikási... be, ási... tirási...chaurási...pachási...chhí, ási...
satási...aṭhási...nau, ási...nauwe.

From 91 to 100.

ikánawe...bánawe...tiránawe...chauránawe...pachánawe...
chhí, ánawe...santánawe...anṭhánawe...ninánawe...sau, or
sai.

APPENDIX NO. II.

Showing a list of Relative and Co-relative words, the latter to be used in Hindústáni, even though not required in English.

agar ; jo, <i>if</i> .	to, <i>then</i> .
agarchi, <i>although</i> .	tau-bhi, <i>even then ; still</i> .
jab, <i>when</i> .	tab ; to, <i>then</i> .
jab-tak (<i>or</i> , talak), <i>till when</i> .	tab-tak (<i>or</i> , talak), <i>till then</i> .
jahán, <i>where ; wherever</i> .	tahán, <i>there</i> .
jahán-tak, <i>however far ; up to where</i> .	tahán-tak, <i>so far ; up to there</i> .
jaisa, <i>as</i> .	taisa ; waisa, <i>so</i> .
jaun, <i>whoever ; whatever</i> .	taun ; wuh, <i>he ; she ; that</i> .
jidhar, <i>whithersoever</i> .	tidhar, <i>thither</i> .
jis- <i>qadar</i> , <i>in whatever degree</i> .	us- <i>qadar</i> , <i>in that degree</i> .
jis-waqt, <i>at what time ; when</i> .	us waqt, <i>at that time ; then</i> .
jitna, <i>or</i> , jetna, <i>as much as ; as many as</i>	itna, <i>or</i> utna, <i>so much ; so many</i> .
jo, <i>if</i> .	to, <i>then</i> . [these.
jo ; jo-ko, <i>i, who ; whoever</i> .	wuh, <i>he, she ; that ; we, they ;</i>
jo-kuchh, <i>whatever</i> .	so, <i>that</i> .

EXAMPLE.

“Jidhar áp já,engi, tidhar bandi bhi já,egi ; jahán áp rahengi, tahán bandi bhi rahengi. Jo log áp ke haiñ, we bandi ke honge ; jo Khuda áp ka ho, wuh mera bhi hoga.”

APPENDIX No. III.

Giving a few common words, in various final letters, which are FEMININE in gender.

ág, <i>fire.</i>	guft-o-gu, <i>conversation.</i>
aḳl, <i>sense ; intelligence.</i>	hawa, <i>air.</i>
áṅkh, <i>an eye.</i>	haya, <i>modesty ; shame.</i>
ástín, <i>a sleeve.</i>	iba, <i>a cloak.</i>
áwáz, <i>the voice ; a cry.</i>	íṅt, <i>a brick.</i>
bandúk, <i>a musket ; a gun.</i>	jíbh, <i>the tongue.</i>
bát, <i>word ; news ; affair.</i>	kitáb, <i>a book.</i>
bhúkh, <i>hunger.</i>	kiwár, <i>a door ; gate ; entrance.</i>
bu, <i>smell.</i>	kamis, <i>a shirt ; chemise.</i>
chádar, <i>a sheet.</i>	khábar, <i>news ; tidings.</i>
chál, <i>one's conduct, habits, &c.</i>	khák, <i>earth.</i>
chaukaṭh, <i>the frame of a door.</i>	khuiák, <i>food ; victuals.</i>
chhappar, <i>a roof ; a thatch.</i>	mez, <i>a table.</i>
chilam, <i>the part of a native pipe (huḳḳah) in which the fire and the tobacco are placed.</i>	misl, <i>a file of papers.</i>
dastár, <i>head-dress.</i>	naḳl, <i>a story ; a copy of a writing, &c.</i>
dawa, <i>medicine.</i>	namáz, <i>prayer ; prayers.</i>
ḳhál, <i>a shield ; target.</i>	nok, <i>a point (e.g. of a stick).</i>
díwár, <i>a wall.</i>	palak, <i>an eye-lid.</i>
dohar, <i>a double-woven cotton-cloth.</i>	paltan, <i>a regiment.</i>
du, a, <i>benediction.</i>	píṭh, <i>the back.</i>
dunya, <i>the world ; universe.</i>	pí'ás, <i>thirst.</i>
dum, <i>a tail.</i>	poshák, <i>dress.</i>
ḳar, <i>fear.</i>	ráh, <i>a road.</i>

sarak, <i>the high way.</i>	táláb, <i>a reservoir ; a tank.</i>
saza, <i>punishment.</i>	talwár, <i>a sword.</i>
sharáb, <i>wine.</i>	taswír, <i>a picture.</i>
sharm, <i>modesty ; shame.</i>	tajwíz, <i>investigation ; trial.</i>
shakl, <i>shape ; form.</i>	tír, <i>an arrow.</i>
taaríf, <i>praising ; praise.</i>	toshak, <i>a mattress ; bedding.</i>
taawíz, <i>recourse to God ; an amulet.</i>	túfán, <i>a storm ; 'typhoon.'</i>
tahrír, <i>a written statement.</i>	ummed, <i>hope.</i>
tahsíl, <i>collection of dues.</i>	umr, <i>age, i.e., period of life.</i>
táq, <i>a niche.</i>	zabán, <i>the tongue ; a language.</i>
taqrír, <i>recital ; narration.</i>	zamín, <i>land ; the ground.</i>
taqsím, <i>division into shares.</i>	zanjír, <i>a chain.</i>
taqsír, <i>fault ; crime.</i>	zulf, <i>curly hair.</i>

A HINDÚSTÁNI READER.

CONTENTS.

		PAGE.
	Gadha aur Sher, (<i>The Ass and the Lion</i>)	109
2.	Murgh aur Moti, (<i>The Cock and the Pearl</i>)	110
3.	Pille aur Gadha, (<i>The Puppies and the Ass</i>)	111
4.	Sing ya Tāngen, (<i>Horns or Legs</i>)	111
5.	Buddha Naukar, (<i>The Old Servant</i>)	112
6.	Kauwa, Akhrot aur Gilehri, (<i>The Crow, the Walnut and the Squirrel</i>)	113
7.	Sher, Jangal ka Bádsháh, (<i>The Lion, the King of the Forest</i>)	114
8.	Bheriya aur Sáras, (<i>The Wolf and The Crane</i>)... ..	115
9.	Saudágarán aur Faujdár Sáhíb, (<i>The Merchants and The Captain</i>)	116
10.	Maut Joru aur Gá,e ki, (<i>The Death of one's Wife, and one's Cow</i>)	117
11.	'Insáf Karna Hoga,' (<i>Justice must be done</i>)	118
12.	Kachhúa aur Khargosh, Báb Auwal, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, First Chapter</i>)	119
13.	Kachhúa aur Khargosh, Báb Doyam, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, Second Chapter</i>)	120
14.	Khurshídí Begam, (<i>A lady's name, First Extract</i>)	122
15.	Khurshídí Begam, (<i>Second Extract</i>)	114

NOTE.

The following Extracts have been taken from several modern sources, so as to give the student good samples of Hindústáni as written and spoken at the present day. The modern style of composition is less ornate than the older style, at least, when the subject in hand is of a non-poetic kind. English words for which there are no vernacular equivalents are freely used ; and the Relative Pronoun is not unfrequently found following its antecedent as in English, *e.g.*, 'ádmi jo,' instead of 'jo ádmi ..wuh.'

As regards further exercise in writing Hindústáni, the student cannot do better than translate these stories into English, and after some time, retranslate them into Hindústáni.

It only remains for the author to acknowledge the kindness of those gentlemen who have allowed him to make Extracts from their several Works.

A HINDÚSTÁNI READER.

I. GADHA AUR SHER.

Kisi gadhe-ko, barsát ke mausim meñ, charne ke waste, bāgh ki tar o tázah ghás mili ; aur píne-ko,¹ chashme ka sáf aur thanḍa aur míṭha páni muyassar áya. Gadha, khá-píkar,² khúb moṭa hú,a. Usi nawáh meñ, ek sher bhi rahta. Ek din, gadha sher ke sáth khush-taba,³ i karne laga. Sher-ne, ná-khush ho-kar, dáṅṭ dikhá,e. Gadhe-ne, usko hañsi samajh-kar⁴, aur ziyádah⁴ chheṛ-chhár shuruki.⁵ Sher-ne kaha :—‘ agar yih gustákhi, jo⁶ tu karta hai, akl ke sáth hoti,⁷

¹ ‘Píne-ko,’ for *drinking*.

² ‘Khá-píkar,’ i.e., ‘khá-kar, pí-kar,’ *having eaten and drunken*.

³ ‘*Understanding laughter*,’ i.e., *taking it for laughter*.

⁴ ‘Aur ziyádah,’ transl., *still further*.

⁵ Remember that ‘ki’ may be the fem. : sing. past tense, or past part. of ‘karna,’ as well as the fem. of ‘ka,’ ‘ke,’ ‘ki.’

⁶ Relative here follows antecedent, as in English ; contrary to the ordinary rule.

⁷ ‘Agar.—akl-ke sath hoti,’ transl., *if...were along-with*, i.e., accompanied with, *sense, or, understanding*.

to main̄ tujh-ko zarúr saza deta ; magar, mujh-ko, teri be-wuḳúfi par, raḥm áta hai.¹

HĀSIL :—Baḡe log, aḥmaḳoḳ ki bátoḳ par, khiyál nahīḅ karte.²

2. MURGH AUR MOTI.

Ek murgh, bhúkh-se be-táb ho-kar, dáne ki just-o-ju meḅ kúḡe ke ambár ko³ kured-raha tha. Bahut der ke bád, nágáh, ek besh-ḳímat moti nikla. Moti-ko dekh-kar, murgh-ne, baḡi ḥasrat ke sáth, kaha :—‘Áfsos ! itni jánkani ke bád, mujh-ko mila bhi to⁴ moti—jis-se na mere dil-ko tashaffi ho sakti hai, o na meri bhúkh-ko taskín. Yih moti agar kisi jauhari ya daulatmand-ko milta, to, is ki ḳadar karta, aur is-ko azíz-rakhta ; lekin, mere liye, aise zor ki bhúkh meḅ,⁵ jo,ár ya chane ka ek dánah, is-se,⁶ kahīḅ bihtar tha.’

HĀSIL :—Numá,ish aur árá,ish ki chízeḅ, zindagáni ki asli zarúratoḅ meḅ, kám nahīḅ átīḅ.⁷

¹ ‘Mujh-ko...rahm áta,’ *to me comes compassion, i.e., I have compassion on thy, &c.*

² ‘Khiyál karna’ is a verb which has to be translated according to the context. The idea is the *action of the mind in connection with any subject*. Here you may transl. ‘*does not attach importance to.*’ In other connections, it may mean ‘*to remember;*’ or,—with ‘nahīḅ,’ ‘*to forget;*’ and so on. “Khiyál” is one’s ‘*knowledge,*’ ‘*idea,*’ ‘*notion,*’ on any subject.

³ ‘At,’ or, ‘in.’

⁴ Indicates a *unit*; also *here* contempt. ‘Mujh-ko mili bhi to moti,’ ‘*to me has-come-to hand this thing called a pear;*’ or ‘*this wretched pearl.*’

⁵ Aise zor ki bhúkh meḅ, ‘*in hunger of such force.*’

⁶ ‘Than this’ (pearl).

⁷ ‘Átīḅ’ (for áti haiḅ) 3rd pers. plur. pres. indic. *feminine* of ‘ána:’ transl. ‘*Things of appearance and ornament—in life’s real necessities—are of no use.*’ The agreement is ‘chízeḅ átīḅ (haiḅ). See page 10, section 6.

3. PILLE AUR GADHA.

Ek kisán ke ghar-meñ ek gadha tha, aur ek kutiya bhi páli hú,i thi. Kutiya-ne bachche diye. Jab bachche baṛe hú,e, to khúb khúb kheláñ,i,áñ karte, aur uchhalte, kúdde; o kisán in bachhoñ ki piyári piyári ḥarkateñ dekhkar, bahut khush hota,¹ aur un-ko, apne háth-se roṭi khiláta,² aur chumkáta.³ Gadhe-ne dil meñ socha, kih 'in pilloñ ki nisbat,² main bahut kám karta hún; magar hamára málik in-par ziyáda mihrbáni karta hai; lá,o!³ main bhi pilloñ ki taraḥ⁴ kúdá-karúñ, tá-kih málik mujhe bhi azíz-rakhe.'

Yih soch-kar, gadha,ek din, be-taraḥ dolatti,áñ jhárne laga. Kisán-ne pahle, to, gumán kiya, kih 'sháyad makkhiyáñ ya machchhar is-ko satáte haiñ; magar ákhir-ko maalúm,hú,a, kih sirf sharárat-se kúdda hai. Tab, to, kisán-ne gadhe ki píñh meñ páñch, chár ḍaṇḍe aise zor-se lagá,e, kih úchhal kúdd sab bhúl-gaya.

HÁSIL:—Be-samajhe-bújhe⁵ kisi ki rís karna zarúr kharábi láta hai.

4. SING YA TÁNGEN.

Ek bárah-singe-ne chashmah-e-áb meñ apna aks dekha; to, apne síngoñ ki shán-o-khúbsúrati dekhkar, bahut khush hú,a; lekin jab us-ki nazar, patli patli⁶ tángoñ par, pañi, to kahne laga:—'kih khuda-ne mujh-ko we bad-shakl, tángen

¹ 'Would become, &c.' See page 17, section 16, ii.

² 'As compared with these pups.'

³ As interj. 'Take it so.' 'So be it.'

⁴ Acc. of manner. 'After the manner of puppies,' or, 'as the puppies do.'

⁵ Be-samajhe-bújhe, 'without considering (and) understanding; heedlessly; 'without thought.'

⁶ Doubling the adj. gives greater force.

kyúñ bakhshi haiñ, jo¹ mere síngon ki khúbsúrati-ko bhi aib lagáti haiñ.' Yih dil meñ soch-kar raha tha ; kih² itne meñ. ko,i shikári á-pahuñcha. Bárah-singa aisa tez bhága, kih shikári-ko us ki háth-áne ki ummed na rahi ; lekin, thoñi dúr já-kar, jangal ki jhári meñ, síng aṭak-ga,e, aur pakṛa gaya. Tab kahne laga, 'Há,e ! meri bad-aḳli ! síngon se maiñ khush tha : we meri halákat ka sabab hú,e haiñ ; aur tángon-ko maiñ bura-jánta tha, unhoñ-ne³ mujhe, maut-se bacháne meñ kuchh kami nahíñ ki.'⁴

HÁSIL :—Jo chíz waḳt par⁴ kám-áne-wáli ho, is-ko azíz-rakhna cháhiye, go-kih khush-numa na ho.⁵

5. BUDDHA NAUKAR.

Ek shakhs ke pás bara zabardast shikári kutta tha. Har roz apne áḳa ke waste shikár láta ; aur málik bhi us kutte-ko bahut azíz-rakhta tha. Akhír-ko, wuh kutta buḍḍha hú,a ; daurñe ki tákat báñi na rahi ; ba-sar, zauf ke sabab-se,⁶ dúr ki chíz nahíñ dekh-saka tha. Gharaz, shikár-karne-se, sab tarah maazúl ho-gaya. Aisi hálat meñ, málik-ne bhi nazar-i-iltifát kam kar-dí. Rátib mauḳúf hú,a. Akhír-ko, ghar se báhar níkal-diya. Jab kutta rukhsat hone⁷ laga, to, ro-kar, málik-se⁸ arz ki, kih, 'maiñ-ne,⁹ jawáni, áp-par nisár ki ; barasoni

¹ Refers to 'tángon ;' transl.—*which, or, for they.*

² *So that.*

³ *They, i.e., the legs.*

⁴ *Opportunely.*

⁵ A relative clause 'jo...is-ko' transl., *what thing—opportunely—a service-bringing one may be—THAT to esteem—is proper, although, &c*

⁶ 'Ba-sar, zauf ke sabab se,' *at last (be-sar), by reason of debility.*

⁷ 'Rukhsat-hona,' *to take leave ; depart.*

⁸ Observe, the prep. same as with púchná. See page 51, v.

⁹ Acc. of time ; no prep.

se¹ shikár ki just-o-ju meṇ daurā, aur bahut zakhm khá,e ; lekin, kya ! is khud-gharaz dunya ka yihi dastúr hai, kih, ab main láchár hún,² to, mere rahne tak³ ka, ko,i rawádár nahin hai ;⁴ aur meri pichhli khidmateṇ sab akárat haiṇ.⁵

HÁSIL :—Buḍdhe naukar,⁵ jin-se⁶ kám nahin ho sakta, un-ke pichhle huḱúḱ-ko bhúl-jána⁷ baṛi ná-ihsán-mandi hai.

6. KAUWA, AKHROṬ AUR GILEHRI.

Ek kauwa akhroṭ-ko choṇch-se toṛ-rahā tha ; magar akhroṭ par kuchh asar nahin hota tha. Gilehri-ne dekha, aur kauwe-se kaha :—‘ Kyúṇ itni zaḥmat uṭháta⁸ hai ’ ? Kauwe-ne kaha :—‘ main-ne suna hai, kih akhroṭ bahut maze ki chíz hai ; aur jab Khuda-ne, is sakhti ke sáth, is-ko band-kiya hai, zarúr is ke andar,⁹ kuchh baṛi niimat hogi ; so, main—jis-tarah ban-parega¹⁰—is-ko toṛ-kar rahúnga.’

Gilehri-ne kaha :—‘ Main ek ásán tadbír batá,úṇ ; akhroṭ-ko, baṛi dúr, hawa meṇ úpar le-jákar, patthar ki sam-ne-wali chaṭán par¹¹—chhoṛ-de ; girne ke sadme se, khud pásh-pásh ho-já,ega.’

¹ Since, transl., ‘for years back.’

² Now (that) I am helpless, or, ‘useless.’

³ Up to the point of my remaining.’

⁴ Transl. : there is no consentor of (Eng. to) even my remaining.

⁵ There is no verb to this Plur. Nom. It is leftstanding, and referred back-to by ‘un-ke’; as we might say. ‘This man, why, he’s a fool.’

⁶ Oblique form of plur. of ‘jo.’

⁷ Verbal Noun.

⁸ ‘Uṭhána’ and ‘khána’ are often used regarding mental feelings or sufferings.

⁹ It must be that inside it.’

¹⁰ In whatever way it may be practicable.’

¹¹ On an opposite slab of stone.’

Kauwe-ne aisa hi kiya ; lekin, niche utar-kar, kya dekhta hai ? Kih wáke meṇ akhroṭ to pásh-pásh ho-gaya, magar maghz² gilehri le-kar chal-di ; sirf chhilke chhoṛ-ga,i.

ḤÁSIL :—Khud-gharaz ádmi, jo² saláh deta hai, us meṇ³ kuchh-na-kuchh apna fá,idah zarúr soch-leta hai.⁴

7. SHER, JANGAL KA BÁDShÁH.

Sher aur ríchh aur chíta aur bheṛiya, cháron⁵, shikár ki just-o-ju meṇ the ; sab-ne saláh kí⁶ :—‘á,o, darya-kináre meṇ shikár kareṇ ; jo shikár 7 milega, cháron barábar hisse báṅṭ-ṅeṅge.’—Ittifákan, níl-gá,o-ko mára; aur, ba-mújib áhd o paimáṇ ke, barábar chár hisse kiye ! qaríb tha, kih har ek apna apna⁸ hissah le ṛ itne meṇ, sher, lapak-kar, bola :— ‘Ṣuno, bhá’i ! yih ek hissah, to,ba-mújib kaul-o-karár-ke, mera hai ; aur dusre hisse ka main is wáste dáwídár hún, kih main jangal ka bádsháh hún, kahín shikár ho, mujh-ko chahárum, ba-taur khiráj ke, milta hai ; aur tíśra hissah main is wajah-se lúnge,kih us meṇ dil aur jigar hai, jis-ko¹⁰ tum

¹ Acc. governed by ‘le-kar.’

² Instance of the Relative Pronoun used as in English.

³ Namely, in his advice.

⁴ ‘Ádmi’ is Nom. to ‘soch-leta-hai’ (*takes thought for ; considers*).

⁵ Fá,idah, is the Acc. after this verb : or it may be looked on as an ‘acc. absolute ;’ and translated, *takes thought regarding, or, for his own advantage.*

⁶ The plural form of ‘chár,’ transl., ‘all four.’

⁷ Fem. past part. of ‘karna’

⁸ ‘Hamon-ko,’ understood.

⁹ Doubled to express ‘distribution.’

⁹ 3rd pers. sing. subj. of ‘lena.’

¹⁰ ‘Regarding which.’

jánte ho, kih meri ghiza hai ; raha¹ chautha hissah ; so² main nahín jánta, tum tinoñ meñ, us-ko kyúñkar takśim kardú ;³ is-se⁴ bihtar hai, kih us-ko bhi apne hi sarf meñ lá,úñ.' Yih kah-kar. sher, cháron hisse chaṭ-kar, gaya ; aur sab ke sab, muñ dekhte ke dekhte,⁵ rah-ga, e.

HÁSIL :—Zabardast ke sáth sájha karne meñ, hame-shah nuksán hota.

8. BHERIYA AUR SÁRAS.

Ek bheriye ke gale meñ ittifák-se haḍḍi aṭak ga, i. Har-chand kháñsi aur bahuteri ubká, i, áñ lín,⁶ magar haḍḍi na nikli ; par⁷ na nikli. Majbúr hokar, sáras ke pás gaya aur kaha :—kih 'yár ! ham tum donoñ⁸ ek jangal meñ rahte haiñ ; is waḳt haḳḳ-i-hamsáyah⁹ ada karo ; mere halaḳ meñ haḍḍi aṭak ga, i hai, aur ján par bani hai ;¹⁰ mihrbáni kar-ke, apni lambi gardan-se is-ko nikál-lo, aur yih kám main tum-se muft bhi nahín cháhta ; jo tum kahoge, so dúnga.' Sáras rázi ho-gaya ; aur bheriye ke halaḳ meñ apni lambi gardan dálkar, haḍḍi-ko khaṭ-se alag nikál-liya.

Chand roz ke bád, bheriya shikár kar-ke gorkhar láya ; aur darya-kináre¹¹ baiṭhkar, kháne laga. Sáras-ne dekha, aur

¹ 'There remained.'

² 'As to it.'

³ 'I do not know—among you three—it—how I can divide.'

⁴ 'Than this.'

⁵ A phrase, equivalent to 'looking dejectedly in each other's faces.'

⁶ Fem. 3rd pers. plur. past tense 'lena ;' agreeing with 'ubká, i, áñ.

⁷ 'Still'

⁸ 'Ham tum donoñ,' a phrase, 'both of us.'

⁹ Adj. following noun ; in imitation of the Persian.

¹⁰ See 'banna,' 'is settling on my life.' i.e., 'is threatening,' &c.

¹¹ Acc. of place ; without prep.

bahut khush-ámad se, pás já-kar, kaha :—Kih 'áj main, bhúkha hún, gosht ka ek tukra mujhe bhi do.' Bheriye-ne ta, ammul kiya. Sáras ne—dabi zabán se—had̥di ka nikálna¹ yád-diláya. To, bheriye-ne kaha :—'A, i abmaḡ! yih inám kya kam tha,² kih tu, mere ḡalaḡ se, teri gardan, sahb̥h-salámat nikál-kar, le-gaya.'³

ḤÁSIL :—Zálim aur múzi ádmi ke sáth sulúk-karna,¹ aur bihtari ki ummed rakhna² ná-dáni hai. Dunya ke log ihsán-ko jald bhúl-játe haiḡ; zarúrat meḡ⁴ ádmi jo waadah karta hai,⁵ kamtar us-ko púra-karta hai.

9. SAUDÁGARÁN⁶ AUR FAUJDÁR-SÁḤIB.

Lará, i ke waḡt meḡ, do saudágarán, achche kapre pahin-kar, apne mál ke sáth, ráste meḡ chale-játe the. Ittifáḡan, un-ko chár sipáhi, án mile; aur un bad-bakht saudágaroḡ ka sab mál lút-kar, bhág-ga, e. Saudágarán, láchár hokar, fauj-dár-sáhib ke pás dauḡe, aur apni bad-ḡismat ka ḡál bayán kiya.⁷ Hákim-ne un-se púchha, kih, 'jis-waḡt un sipáhi, oḡ ne tum-hára mál lút-liya, us-waḡt tum log, yih kapra oḡhe,⁸ játe the?' Unhoḡ-ne jawáb diya, kih 'Hán! sáhib.' Tab faujdár-ne kaha :—kih, 'is-se khúb maalúm hai, kih we shakhs mere ádmi nahín haiḡ; lekin dushman ke log haiḡ; agar mere

¹ Verbal Noun.

² 'Yih inám kya kám tha.' idiomatic; lit. *this gift (of) what use was (it)*, viz., *that, &c.*, equivalent to *is it nothing that, &c.*

³ 'Le-gaya' (from 'le-jána') gov. 'gardan.'

⁴ 'In necessity'; i.e., 'under a strain, or compulsion.'

⁵ Transl. :—*The man who makes a promise under compulsion, seldom fulfils it.* English idiom of Relative Pronoun.

⁶ 'An,' the Persian plural. See page 73.

⁷ 'Unhoḡ-ne' understood. Transl. :—*They stated the circumstances of their misfortune.*

⁸ Past part. Plur. 'oḡhna' to *put on clothes*; agreeing with 'tum log.'

ádmi hote, to, yih achchha kapra kabhi nahín chhoṛ-dete. Khuda ka shukr hai, kih tum-ko mere ádmi nahín mile the.'

Bolte, bolte faujdár-sáhib-ne apne logoṇ-ko isháraḥ diya ; aur jab saudágarán, údás hokar, phire¹ játe the, tab faujdár ke ádmi,ṇ-ne un-ke kapre utár-di,e, jis-se we be-nasíb saudágarán kháli jánghie meṇ apne ghar-ko pahuṇche.

10. MAUT JORU AUR GÁ,E KI.

Ek basti meṇ ek kisán rahta tha, aur sab kám bahut nek-námi o diyánat-se kiya-karta² tha. Is-liye, us-se aur gaṇw-wáloṇ-se,³ bahut dosti thi. Bad-nasíbi-se, us-ka kám achchhi taraḥ nahín chala. Pahle, us ki gá,e mar-ga,i ; tab us ki joru. Is wajhe-se, bahut gham-gín aur dil-gír hú,a ; kyúṇ-ki, dúsri gá,e mol-lene ke wáste, rúpíye nahín the ; aur is-ki joru har dam ghar ke kám meṇ madadgar rahi thi.

Is áfat n-eṇ, gaṇw-wáloṇ-ne, us-ke dil bahláne ke wáste, bahut koshish ki. Ek shakhs-ne kaha, kih, 'Are ! bhá,i! kyúṇ rote ho ? tum achchhe jawán ho ; tum-ko jald dúsri joru milegi ; dekho, to, meri beṭi bahut khúbsúrat laṛki hai, maiṇ tum-ko use khushi-se dúṅga.' Dúsre-ne, apni bahin ke báre meṇ, wohi bát kahi. Tísre-ne apni bhánji ka hál batáya.

Akhir ko, kisán-ne jawáb diya, kih, 'is gaṇw meṇ, joru ki maut bihtar hai, gá,e ki maut se.'⁴ Bahut ádmi mujhe

¹ Similar to 'oṛhe ;' here agreeing with 'saudágarán.'

² 'Kiya karna,' *to be in the habit of doing a thing* ; it is the same as our idiom with 'always.'

³ 'Us-se aur gaṇw-wáloṇ se,' *with him and with the villagers ; or, between him and the villagers.* Notice this idiom ; it occurs frequently. Notice also that in Hindústáni, you say 'I and you,' &c., not 'you and I.' 'ham-se tum-se,' *between you and me* ; 'Ego et rex meus.'

⁴ Transl. :—*The death of a wife is better than, &c.*

dústri joru dene ko taiyár haiñ ; ko, i shakhs mujhe dústri gá, e dena kabúl nahín karta.'

11. 'INSÁF KARNA HOGA.'

Paṭne ke zile ki ek basti meñ, ek lohár, ba-nám Rám Gopál, rahta tha. Wuh bahut hoshyár kárigar tha ; lekin, fazúl kharchi ke sabab se, hameshah tangi se guzrán kiya karta' tha. Ek rá, ráh meñ usko ek saudágar mila ; us-ko lohár-ne ján se már-ḍála, aur mál chorá-liya. Magar yih wuku chhipa nahín raha. Gáñw ke mahton-ne, zamíndár ke pás já-kar, púchha, kih 'huzúr ! kya marzi hai ? hákimán ko is ki' ittila ki³-jáwe,⁴ ya nahín ?'⁵

Ittifákan, zamíndár se,⁶ aur Rám Gopál se,⁶ málguzári ki bábat, takrár thi ; is liye zamíndár-ne mahton ko hukm diya, kih 'us wuku ki⁷ khabar hákim logoñ ko do.' Pas, chauki-dár-ne, tháne meñ já-kar, apna iziár likwá-díya. Is-par, dárogha sáhib, ma, i tñ chár barkandáz, sar-zamín par áya, aur tadáruk karne laga

Chúñkih Rám Gopál gharib tha, thána-wáloñ ko rázi nahín kar-saka.⁸ Pas, un logoñ-ne Rám Gopál ko, ma, i subút, hákim ke pás chálán kiya. Tajwíz ke bád, hákim-ne fármáya, kih 'us kam-bakht-ko pháñsi do.'

Jab is hukm ki khabar gáñw-wáloñ ke pás pahunchi, niháyat afsurdah hú, e ; aur bole, 'agar ham-logoñ ke lohár-ko

¹ 'Kiya-karna,' to continually do a thing ; to keep doing it.

² Because 'ittila' is fem.

³ Fem. p. part. 'karna.'

⁴ Passive.

⁵ The local Indian squire is generally consulted as to whether a crime is to be reported to the authorities or not.

⁶ Notice this idiom 'se...se,' between A. and B. See preceding Story.

⁷ Because 'khabar' is fem.

⁸ Alluding to the venality which some people attribute to the police.

phāṅsi deṅge, to, hamára kám kis-taraḥ se chalega ? hamáre hal aur gáři,āṅ kaun marammat karega ? Bhúkh se mar-já-eṅge. ’

Fikrmand ho-kar, ḥákim ke pás ga,e, aur apna hál bayán-kiya, aur darkhást ki, ¹ kih ḥákim mausúf lohár-ko khalás karen. Ḥákim-ne nahín ḡabúl kiya, aur kaha kih, ‘ *insáf karna hoga.* ’

Gáṅwár-log báhar ga,e ; aur, pípal ke gáchh ke níche tambáku píte, píte, mashwarah karne lage. Akhír-ko ḥákim ke pás phir á,e, aur bole :—“ *Gharib-parwar ! ḥuzúr ki bát durust hai : ‘ insáf karna hoga ’ ; lekin, insáf nahín hai kih ham ²be-ḡusúr ádmi sab bhúkh se mar-já,eṅ ; gáṅw chhoṭá hai, aur is meṅ sirf ek lohár rahta hai ; magar do júláhe haiṅ ; hamáre kám ke wáste, ek júláhah bas hai ; un donoṅ meṅ se, ek shakhs le-kar, phāṅsi díjiye ; is taur se insáf hoga. ”*

Jab is bát-ko bhi ḥákim-ne nahín manzúr kiya, basti-wále chale-ga,e ; aur ápas meṅ bole :—‘ *Bhá,i ! bhá,i ! kal-yug³ hai, dunya³ meṅ insáf nahín hai.* ’

12. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Auwal.

Ek kachhúe-ko safar darpesh tha. Is ki just-o-ju hú,i,⁴ kih ‘ ko,i sáthi mile,⁵ to safar karúṅ. ’ Ittifáḡ se, ek kḡargosh bhi usi taraf-ko jáne-wála tha. Kachhúe-ne kaha : kih ‘miyán

¹ Fem. past tense of ‘ karna. ’

² The black era, *i. e.*, the evil days.

³ The reader will have noticed that ‘ dunya ’ is a word of which the ‘ a ’ does not change into ‘ e ’ ; so also ‘ darya, ’ a river.

⁴ ‘ *His search was,* ’ *i. e.*, he was enquiring.

⁵ Subj. understand ‘ mujh-ko, ’ transl., ‘ *Could any companion be found.* ’

khargosh! 'á, o! ham tum sáth-chalen.¹ **Khargosh** be ikhtiyár haṅsa, aur kaha :—'Abe! aḥmaḥ! Kahán² tu bhadda, phaphsa, reng reng-kar, paháron meṅ³ ek bálisht zamín⁴ chalta hai, aur kahán main, bijli ki mánind lapakta hún, hawa ki tarah urta hún ;—bhala! mera aur tera kya sáth?' Kuchhúe ne kaha :—'yih sabh hai; magar manzil par (**Khuda**-ne cháha) aḥ se áge hi pahuṅchúnga. Yaḥín na ho, to shart bándh-íjjiye.⁵ Chunánchih, yih shart húi, kih jo háre, us-ke kán káte-já, eṅ.⁶

13. **KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.***Báb Doyam.*

Kachhúa, áhistaḥ, áhistaḥ, apni chál chalne laga. **Khargosh**, do chhaláṅgon meṅ, nazar-se gháib ho gaya.⁷ Thoṛi dúr áge já-kar, khargosh-ne socha, kih, 'jitna main chal-chuka hún,—shám tak,⁸ to, kachhúe ko, yahán-ána mushkil hai ;

¹ Imperative, *let you (and) me go together.*

² Here begins a long sentence. Its purport is : where *you*, being such and such, do such and such ; and where *I* do such and such. The sentence ends with a break-off at 'urta hún,' and resumes : 'well! mera aur tera' 'as to your (affairs) and mine,' 'kya sáth (hai).' 'What (is there) in common.'

³ In the 'pahars' or watches, transl., 'in the 24 hours.'

⁴ Ek bálisht zamín : apposition : 'a span of ground.'

⁵ The sense is :—'I (the tortoise) am sure to reach the journey's end before you (the hare),—for God so wills it,—but if you think this doubtful, then have a bet on it.'

⁶ Passive.

⁷ 'Became vanished from sight,' 'was out of sight.'

⁸ 'Tak' here (and often) expresses the idea of a time not yet arrived; the mind being directed to the interval between now and then. The sense here is that the hare thinks that he has now gone so far that it will be difficult for the tortoise to reach the spot, 'shám tak,' even by evening.

main jaldi kyūn karūn? lá,o!¹ so-² rahūn, Khargosh árám-se so-⁴raha. Kachhúa, baṛi der ke bád, ghisarta, ghisarta, áya. Dekha, to, ḥaríf paṛa³ sota hai. Chup-ke chal-diya. Baṛi rát ga,i, khargosh jága; to, kachhúa nazar na' áya.⁴ Ap hi ap kahne laga⁵:—'Alláh! re!⁶ sust kadam! miyáñ kachhúe ab-tak tashrif nahīn lá,e.⁷ Khair! chaleñ! sará,e meñ rát-ko raheñ; kal, jo⁸ miyáñ kachhúa yahāñ á,ega, to já-eñge.'

Joñ sará,e meñ kadam rakha, dekha to kachhúa maujúd hai. Khargosh-ko dekhte hi, kachhúa lapka, kih 'lá,iye, Ḥazrat! kán!⁹ Khargosh, dum dabá-kar, aisa, bhága, kih áj tak, kánoñ ke dar ke máre, bhága,-bhága-phirta hai.¹⁰

ḤÁSIL:—Kaisa-hi¹¹ ásán kuchh kám ho, jab uska fhtimám nahīn kiya-játa,¹² to mushkil ho-játa. Kund-zihn, miñnati laṛke, zahīn laṛkoñ-ko hará-dete hañ. Dushman-ko ḥaḳír nahīn samajhna cháhiye. Ghurúr, kamál ḥásil-karne se, rokta hai; waghairah.

¹ As interj. 'take it so.'

² Stem of 'sona,' to sleep: 'so-rahna,' to remain sleeping.

³ 'Lain down,' or, as we say, 'lying down.'

⁴ Was, or, had not come in sight.

⁵ He began to say to himself.

⁶ God Almighty!

⁷ See page 76, section 17.

⁸ When: or, if.

⁹ 'Bring (me) oh! Your Excellency!—Your Ears!' (The mock polite.)

¹⁰ Thus do Orientals account for the timorous movements of rabbits and hares.

¹¹ 'Kaisa-hi,' 'however.'

¹² Passive Voice.

14. KHÚRSHÍDI BEGAM.

The following extract is taken from an excellent modern novel called "Fisánah-e-Khúrshídi," i.e., "The Story of Khúrshídi"—a Muhamadan lady of rank. The author is the well-known Saiyid Afzal-ud-dín Ahmad. In this book, English as well as native characters are introduced. It recommends itself by the simplicity of its style, by its freedom from all coarseness, and by the attempt which it makes to render Natives and Europeans better acquainted with each other than they at present are. This extract consists mainly of a dialogue between the English lady of the piece (Miss Thompson) and Khúrshídi's father.

Mis Támrsan shahr-i-Landan ke bare saudágar ki beṭi thi. Apne báp ke sáth Hindústán á,ṭṭ.¹ Us-wakt in² ka sinn bís baras ka tha; chálís baras tak, Hindústán meṇ rahṭṭ.³ Aṭháraḥ zabánoṇ se wáqif thṭṭ.⁴ Larṅoṇ ke parháne ka niháyat shauḅ tha. L'illáh,⁵ logoṇ-ko parháti thṭṭ.⁶

[Then begins the dialogue.]

NAWWÁB.—Main áp se, kya kahúṇ? Áp to³ jánti hi³ haiṇ, kih ham-logoṇ ke yahán auratoṇ ki taalím ki—kya hálat hai.⁴ Auwal, ko,i aurat parhi, likhi⁵ milti⁶ nahṭṭ, jo púri tarah se taalím de;⁷ dúsre, yahán ki má,er⁸ aisi ajhal o ná-parwah hoti haiṇ, kih is taraf kuchh khiyál hi³ nahṭṭ karti

¹ Pronouns and verbs *plural*, out of respect to the lady.

² Arabic, 'for the love of God.'

³ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English: or leave untranslated.

⁴ Begin with 'kya hálat hai;' and go on 'of the education of the women resident-with us-people.' Trace the application of the rules for 'ka,' 'ke,' 'ki,' by also translating 'you know our people's women's education's condition—what it is.'

⁵ 'Read-written,' i.e., 'who can read and write.'

⁶ Understand 'hamoṇ-ko.'

⁷ Subj. 'dena.'

⁸ Plur. of 'ma,' mother.

haiṅ ;—maiṅ akela kya kar-sakta hūṅ ? Kidhar dekhūṅ, kidhar na dekhūṅ ? mujh-ko, umūr-i-dunyáwi se, itni fursat kaháṅ hogi, kih khud apni laṅki-ko taalím dūṅ ?¹

MISS T.—Is meṅ shakk nahíṅ hai, kih yaháṅ ki aurateṅ bil-kull jáhil aur aksar an-parḥ² haiṅ ; is-liye aulád ki taalím achhi nahíṅ hoti hai. Lekin, agar ko,i aurat aisi lá,iḳ³ nahíṅ milti thi, to, áp ke yaháṅ *maulavi* to⁴ haiṅ, un hi⁵ se taalím dilwá,i hoti.⁵

NAWÁB.—Yih bhi nahíṅ ho-sakta,—do wajhoṅ se :—ek to yih, kih jab laṅki syáni hú,i, to, maulavike sámne nahíṅ já-sakti ; dúsrí,⁶ kih hamáre yaháṅ ke maulavi bhi aḳl ke putle hote haiṅ ; tariḳah parḥáne ka, achchha nahíṅ jánte haiṅ.

MISS T.—Sach hai ! Áp durust farmáte haiṅ ;⁷ lekin, ḳusúr mu,áf !⁸ is-meṅ áp ki⁹ bhi kuchh khata hai : maiṅ sálha¹⁰ sál se yaháṅ hūṅ, aur áp-ne mujh-ko ittila nahíṅ di.¹¹

NAWÁB.—Maiṅ kahne hi ko tha :¹² lekin l'illah bura na mániega.¹³ Áp jánti hoṅgi, kih yaháṅ ki aurateṅ kis ḳadr

¹ Subj. 'dena.'

² 'A' or 'an' *negative*, as in Greek ; 'parḥ' from 'parḥna ; 'an-parḥ,' *unread ; illiterate*.

³ Understand 'hamoṅ-ko.'

⁴ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English : or leave untranslated.

⁵ See page 17, section 16.

⁶ Fem. because 'wajh' which is fem. is understood.

⁷ 'Farmána,' *to order* ; but used of any utterance by a great man.

⁸ *Excuse fault*, 'i.e., 'you will excuse my saying,' &c.

⁹ 'Áp ki *khata*,' 'ki' is used because '*khata*' is fem.

¹⁰ 'Ha' is the Persian plural of neuter nouns ; as 'án' is of masc. nouns, transl., '*years on years*.'

¹¹ Past tense *fem.* of 'dena,' 'ittila' being fem.

¹² 'Was on telling,' *i.e.*, 'was about tell you.'

¹³ An unusual form ; got by adding 'ga' of the future to the respectful imperative ; the word is from 'mánna.'

náķis-ul-aķl¹ aur muta, assib haiñ. Chunánchih, jab maiñ-ne apni bñbi se, áp ka zikr kiya, to wuh kahne lagíñ, kih áp meri lařki-ko Kristán baná-dáleñgíñ.

Miss T.—Taubáh ! yih kya guft-o-gu hai ! Áp dekhiye to ! maiñ un logoñ-ko kis-tarah miláti hún ! Mujh-ko chúñkih áp-se dili-dosti hai, is-liye maiñ dil-o-ján se áp ki lařkí ko taalím dúñgi.

* * * * *

NAWWÁB.—Ab áp Khurshídi begam-ko apni lařki samjhiye ; aur jis-tarah munásib samjhiye, is-ko taalím dñjiye.

Miss T.—Áp khátir-jamah rakhiye ; áp ki lařki bahut zahín aur hoshyár haiñ ; aisi lařki to ķismatoñ se milti hai ;² jald ilm o hunar se wáķif ho-já,egi.

15. KHURSHÍDI BEGAM.

SECOND EXTRACT FROM THE SAME WORK.

The young lady has progressed with her education so well that her drawing gains the prize at the Calcutta Exhibition ; the Viceroy makes a speech ; the young lady's father being present. She herself, however, has not yet so far advanced in English manners as to allow her pretty face to be seen.

THE VICEROY'S SPEECH:

Maiñ niháyat khushi se, is bát-ko kahta hún, kih yih nařshah, kih mere háth meñ hai, is ikzibíshan (E.) meñ umdah-tarín³ nařshah hai ; balki, kam aise dekhne meñ áte

¹ 'UI' is the Arabic 'of the.'

² 'Milna' is here used as a fully personal verb. In this sense it means 'to be mixed up with' or 'associated with,' 'to be allied to' or the like. Translate, 'such a girl is sure to have a good destiny before her,' but don't fail to analyse the clause literally.

³ Persian superlative ; see page 74, section 9.

haiñ¹ (táli,áñ). Maiñ bahut khush hú,a, is amr se, kih áp log meri rá,i se ittifák karte haiñ, aur is naq̄she-ko aur naq̄shoñ par²—tarjīh deté haiñ. Mujh-ko ziyádah khushi is bát ki hai, kih yih naq̄shah ek Hindústán ki lar̄ki ke háth se banáya hú,a hai. (suno ! suno !) Is lar̄ki ka sinn pandrah ya solah baras ka hai ; lekin is kam-sinn meñ, wuh bát kar-dekhá,i—kih jis-se ham log mañz ná-wákif the. Is lar̄ki-ne yih³ bát sábit-kar-di, kih Hindústán ki lar̄ki,áñ bhi aql o dánist meñ Inglístán ki lar̄ki,oñ se,⁴ kisi tarah kam nahīñ haiñ (khushi). Agar aisi hi taalīm, Hindústán ki kull lar̄ki-oñ ko, ho, to phir ko,i ádmi, in logoñ par, hañs-na-sake. Yih-lar̄ki mañz jáhil aur gum-nám rahti ; agar hamáre lá,iñ aur mu,azzaz dost, Nawáb—Bahádur, C. S. I.⁵ is rishtah-eta,assub-ko na' torte,⁶ aur apni beñi ki taalīm is tarah se na' karte.⁶ Khuda kare, ki har báp-ki aisi hi lar̄ki ho ; aur har lar̄ki-ko aisa hi báp mile. (húra E.). Maiñ Mis Támsan ki bañi taarf karta hūñ, kih unhoñ-ne⁷ is miñnat o shafaqat se—is lar̄ki-ko ilm o hunar sikhláya—jis ka natijah sab par záhír hú,a.

Ab maiñ is taqrír-ko khatm karta hūñ ; aur áfsos ke sáth karta hūñ, kih mu,áfiñ rasm Hindústán ke, wuh lar̄ki yahán nahīñ á-sakti. Nahīñ-to, maiñ khud, apne háth se yih

¹ 'Few such (pictures) come into seeing,' i.e., before one.

² 'On,' or 'over other pictures : ' a form of the comparative degree.

³ Namely, the 'bát' foreshadowed in the preceding sentence, and now about to be stated ; a very common form of Hindústáni composition.

⁴ 'Se' of comparison. See page 74, section 8.

⁵ Companion of the Star of India, a British, not a native title of honour.

⁶ See page 17, section 16.

⁷ 'Unhoñ-ne,' she.

medal (E.) us-ke zeb-i-gulu¹ karta. Lekin, main ummed karta hún, kih Nawwáb—aur Mis Támsan yih medal us laṛki-ko pahiná-denge, aur meri taraf se bahut mubárakbád denge (táli, áṅ táli, áṅ).

¹ 'Her ornament of neck.' See page 52, *Note 1*; also page 17, section 16.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

PART I.

HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT



NOTE.

It is hoped that the following Glossary contains every word which occurs in the Vocabularies, Exercises, and "The Reader,"—except those intentionally omitted, namely, English words which have crept into the language, and the 'numerals' which are given on pages 64 and 103. Numerals which occur in the Exercises or "The Reader" are, however, given.

There are also thousands of words given which do not occur in the earlier part of the book.

The following Table shows the sequence of the letters, not only as the Head-Letters of the Glossary; but *throughout the columns*. Thus all words in 'Kat' are exhausted before you find 'Kat,' &c., and so with other letters which are different and yet similar, as 'd;' and "d;" 'h,' and 'h.'

TABLE.

A.	B.	CH.	D.	D.	E.
F.	G.	<u>GH.</u>	H.	H.	I.
J.	K.	K.	<u>KH.</u>	L.	M.
N.	O.	P.	R.	R.	S.
SH.	T.	T.	U.	V.	W.
Y.	Z.				

The general arrangement is to give the *shortest* word—Noun, Adjective or other word—as a ‘Head-word;’ and to range under it, longer words connected with the same subject. The ‘head-word’ is not, as a rule, reprinted; but is represented by a short line. Ex. :—Dúkán (f.), *a shop*. —dár, *a shop-keeper*. —dári, *shop-keeping*. Occasionally, the ‘head-word’ changes before additions can be made. In such cases the short line represents the ‘head-word’ down to the last permanent consonant, which consonant is repeated in that part of the new word which is printed. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*. —dagi, *grief*.

Contractions are used as follows :—

- i. The ordinary grammatical ones; as ‘Adj.’ *Adjective*; ‘Adv.’ *Adverb*, &c. ‘Sing.’ *Singular*; ‘Pl.’ *Plural*; ‘trans.’ *transitive*; ‘intr.’ *intransitive*, and so on.
- ii. Compound Verbs ending in ‘karna’ and ‘dena’ are very common. So these auxiliaries are shown by –‘k’ and ‘d’ respectively.
- iii. When the meaning of *words following a ‘head-word’* is easily to be understood from the English of the ‘head-word,’ the words which follow are left untranslated. They are marked ‘A.’ if Adjectives; ‘Adv.’ if Adverbs; ‘N.’ if Nouns; and ‘V.’ if Verbs. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*, N. —dagi, which *must* mean ‘grief.’ Fikr, *anxiety*; care. A. —mand. Shuru, *a beginning*. V. —k.
- iv. (p.) ... indicates a Persian word not in use in its simple form; but common in derivatives from it.

- v. 'Persian' ...indicates that a phrase, though *Persian*, is in common use in Hindústáni.
- vi. (m.) Stands for *masculine*; (f.) for *feminine*; (a.) shows that a word (e.g., *light*) is *an adjective*, not a *noun*; (n.) means that a word (e.g., *light*) is *a noun* and not *an adjective*; (n.a.), means that the word is both *a noun and an adjective*.
- vii. (M.)...indicates that the word is to be used only concerning things *Muhammadan*.
- viii. (H.)...the same as regards things *Hindu*.
- ix. (L.B.)...means that the word is current chiefly or wholly, in *Lower Bengal* only.
- x. (E.)...Stands for *English*; 'compos,' for *composition*; 'Lit.' for *literally*; 'fig.' for *figuratively*.
- xi. The long word 'Muhammadan' is generally contracted *Muham*.

Masculine Nouns ending in any of the feminine terminations are marked (m.)

Feminine Nouns ending in anything except the recognised feminine terminations are marked (f.) See Page 8, Section 13.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

HINDÚSTÁNÍ-ENGLISH

A.

- A* or *an*, a negative prefix, e.g. *an-paṛh* (See 'paṛhna'), illiterate.
- Ab*, now; at present. -*tak*, till now.
- Āb* (p.), water. -*dār*, a servant who attends to the wines, &c. -*o-hawa* (f.), climate.
- Ābād*, cultivated; peopled. -*i*, cultivated land.
- Ābe*, an interj. expressing scorn.
- Abr*, a cloud. *abri*, clouded.
- Ābru* (f.), dignity; respect; inspired.
- Ābru* (f.), the eyebrow.
- Ābwáb* (pl. of 'báb'), chapters; readings; columns; entries in detail in columns; hence, payments; cesses, &c.
- Achchha*, good; well. Also as interj. *achhá,i*, goodness. *achchhi-tarah*, in good style; carefully.
- Ada*, payment, V. -*k*.
- Adálat*, a court of justice.
- Ādat*, custom; habit.
- Ādha* (n. a.), a half; half.
- Ādil*, just; equitable.
- Ādmi*, a human being; a man; a woman. -*yat*, humanity; the human species.
- Ādrak*, green ginger; preserved ginger.
- Āfat*, a calamity.
- Āfrín*, bravo!
- Afsánah*, a story; tale; romance. [as interj.]
- Afsos*, sadness; a pity. Also

- Afsurdah, *grieved*; *sad*. N. *A-jána, to arrive.*
 -dagi. *Ajhal, very ignorant.*
 Aftáb, *the sun.* *Ajib, wonderful.*
 Aftábah, *a water-jug*; *a ewer.* *Ajúbah, wonderful.*
 Ag (f.), *fire.* -dán, *a fire-stand.* *Akár; akáráth, fruitless*; *in vain.*
 Agar, *if.* -chih, *although.* *Akela, alone.*
 Age, *in front*; *forward.* *Aks, reflection* (e.g., in water.)
 -barhána, (*trans.*) *to start*; *Aksar, frequently*; *generally.*
move forward. -chalna;
 -j., *to go in front.* -píchhe,
in single file. *Akã, an owner*; *master.*
 Ahar, *a natural reservoir of water.* *Akl, (f.), sense*; *wisdom.*
 A. -mand. *A. -mand.*
 Ahistah, *slowly.* *Akhir, the end.* -ko, *at last*;
lastly.
 Ahd-o-paimán, *mutual agreement.* *Akhrot, a walnut.*
 Ahmak (n. a.), *a fool*; *foolish.* *Alag, separate*; *separately.*
folly. -i. *Aláhdah, separately.*
 Aib, *fault*; *blemish.* -lagána,
to impute blame to; *to cast dis- Alákah, jurisdiction*; *rela-*
discredit on. *tionship, or connection, with*
a person or thing. -ka-
 A,ín, *law*; *order*; *rule.* *dár, a person in charge of*
 A,ínah, *a looking-glass.* *an 'alákah.'*
 Aisa, *like this*; *such a...*;
thus; *to such a degree.* *Ala-s-sabáh, early in the*
morning.
 Aj, *to-day.* -kal, (lit. *to-day-* *Albattah, for certain*; *cer-*
to-morrow), *the present tainly.*
time. *Alim, learned.*
 Ajá,ib, *wonders*; *wonderful things.* *Alláh (M.), God.* -re! (interj.)
God Almighty.
 Almás, *a diamond.*

Alo, *light* (n.)

Alu, *a potatoe*.

Am, *a mango*. Also, *common*; *vulgar*. Adv. umūman.

Amad-o-raft, *coming-and-going*; *intercourse*.

Ambár, *a heap*; *stock*; *store*.

Amín, *Amen!*

Amín, *a deputy*; *a commissioner*.

Amír (pl. umara), *a nobleman*; *an 'Amir.'*

Amr (pl. umúr), *any business, matter, or affair*.

Amrúd, *guava* (fruit).

Anah, $\frac{1}{8}$ of a '*rúpi*.'

Aná-jána, *to come-and-go*.

Anannás, *a pine-apple*.

Anár, *a pomegranate*.

Andar, *within*; *inside*.

Andeshah, *anxiety*; *thought*.

Andha, *blind*.

Andhera (n. a.), *darkness*; *dark*.

Anḍa, *an egg*.

Angrez, *an Englishman*. -i, *English*.

Angúr, *a grape*; *grapes*.

Angúṭhi, *a ring*.

Anjír (f.), *a fig*.

Ankh (f.), *an eye*.

An-parḥ, *illiterate*. (See parḥna.)

Anṭa, *a ball*. -ghar, *a billiard-room*; *the club*.

Ap, *Your Honor*. Ap-hi-áp, *by, or, to oneself*. Apas men, *among themselves*.

Apna. See page 30.

Ā-pahunchna, *to arrive*; *to have arrived*.

Aráf, *purgatory*.

Ará,ish, *ornamentation*.

Arám, *ease*; *comfort*. -kursi, *an easy-chair*.

Are! *hey, you!*

Arhái, *two and a half*.

Arkán-i-daulat, *the Pillars of the State*, i.e., *the nobles*.

Arsah, *a space of time*.

Arz (f.), *petition*; *request*; *what I want to say*. V.-k.

Arzu, *wish*; *desire*. A. -mand.

Asa, *a stick*; *cane*.

Asar, *impression*.

Asámi, *a tenant*; *a client*; *a debtor*; *a dependent*; *a prisoner*. Also, *agency*; *substitution*.

Asán, *easy*. N. -i.

Asbáb, *goods and effects*.

- Asl, *root; origin*. -i, *radical; real*. aslan, *by no means*. aslan-mútlakan, *by no manner of means*.
- Asmán; *the sky*.
- Astabal, *a stable*.
- Astin (f.), *a sleeve*.
- Atish, or átash (p.), *fire*. -bázi, *fireworks*. -khánah, *a fire-place; a grate*.
- Ata, *flour*.
- Aṭakna; aṭax-jána, *to be stopped; to stick*.
- Aṭṭháraḥ, *eighteen; a large number*.
- Aṭkána; aṭká-d, *to stop; detain*.
- Aulád, *offspring; descendants*.
- Auliya, *the saints*.
- Aur, *and; also; more*. -ek, *one more*. -do, *two more*, and so on. -kuchh, *some more; any more*. -kya, *what more? what else?* -*what more do you want?*
- Aurat, *a woman*.
- Auwal, *the first; first*. -añ, *in the first place*.
- Awáz (f.), *the voice; a cry*.
- Kyaḥ, *a female attendant*.
- A, yindah (n. a.), *the future; future*.
- Azád, *free; solitary; independent*.
- Azíz, *dear; precious*. -rakhna, *to value; esteem*.
- Azurdah, *grieved; sad*. N. -dagi.

B.

- Ba (*a prefix*), *at; with; by*, e.g. -mújib, *according to*. -nisbat, *respecting; about*. (prep.) -nisbat is ki, *compared with this*. -sar, *at, or to a head, or end*, -sar ána, *to reach an end*. -sar-k., *to bring to an end; to pass time*. -taraf, *aside; apart*. -taur, *by way of; as being, and so on*.
- Baad, or bád (ke.), *after; (of time)*.
- Baaze, *several*.
- Báb, *a chapter; heading*.
- Bába, *a father; an old man*. In L. B., *a child*. -log, *the children* (L. B.)
- Bábat (ki.), *concerning*.
- Bachcha, *a child; a young specimen of any animal; e.g., a pup, a kitten, &c.*

- Bachhra, *a calf.*
- Bachna; bach-jána, *to be saved; to escape.* bachána; bachá-d., *to save; rescue; protect.*
- Bad, bad. N.-i. -aḳl, *defective common-sense.* Adj. -aḳli. -bakht, *unfortunate; wretched.* -bu (f.), *a bad smell.* -ḳismat, *bad luck; misfortune.* -nám, *evil repute; slander; abuse.* -nasíbi, *misfortune.* -shakl, *ill-formed; unshapely.* -súrat, *ugly.* -súratí, *ugliness.* -zát, *of low caste; villainous.* -záti, *villainy; vice.*
- Āád (ke.). See 'Baad.'
- Āád (p.), *wind.*
- Badal, *exchange.* As prep. (ke.), *in exchange for.* -lena, *to take in exchange; to exchange.* -na, *to change; alter.* Badla, (also as prep. 'ke badle,') same as 'badal.'
- Āádám, *almonds.*
- Badan, *the body.*
- Āádsháh (M.), *a king.* -i, *the royal state.*
- Āá, en, on, or, *to the left hand.*
- Bág (f.), *a bridle.*
- Bágh, *a tiger.*
- Bágh; bághán; bághíchah, *a garden.*
- Baghal, *the arm-pit; side; direction.*
- Bahádur (a title), 'Bahádur.' -i, *bravery; swagger.*
- Báham, *together.*
- Bahánah, *a pretence; pretext.*
- Bahangi, *a pole on which burdens are carried.* -ḳák, *the parcel-post.*
- Báhar (Adv.), *outside.* As prep. (ke.) *out.* -jána, *to go out.*
- Bahár (f.), *spring; beauty.*
- Bahin, *a sister.*
- Bahlána, *to amuse; cheer one up.*
- Bahna, *to flow.*
- Bahra, *deaf.*
- Bahut, *much; very; sufficient.* -achchha! *all right! very well!* -era, (a.) *very much, or very many.*
- Bá,i, *a native lady; a dancing-girl.*
- Bail, *an ox.* -gáři, *an ox-cart.*
- Bá, is (ke), *by reason of.*
- Baiṭhna, *to sit; sit down.*

- Bāja, *a musical instrument.* Bājána, *to play on ditto.* bajna, *to be played on ; to sound. (intr.) See page 67.*
- Bajā-lána, *to perform ; carry-through.*
- Bak-bak, *chattering.* V -k.
- Bakri, *a goat.*
- Báḳi, *what remains over.*
- Bakhíl, *a miser. -i, stinginess.*
- Bakhshna, *to give a present.*
N.-bakhshish.
- Bál, *the hair. -wal, a barber.*
- Baland. *See 'Buland.'*
- Bál-bachche, *children.*
- Báligh, *one who has attained majority. -a (f.), marriageable.*
- Bálish, *a pillow.*
- Bálishṭ, *a span.*
- Balkih, *on the other hand ; nay ! nay, more !*
- Ballam, *a spear.*
- Bálṭi, *a tent-can, or bucket.*
- Bálu, *sand.*
- Bam, *the pole of a carriage.*
- Banána, *to form ; construct.*
baná-ḳálna, *to convert one thing into another.*
- Banát, *broad-cloth.*
- Band, *closed.* V.-k. band-o-bast (m.), *arrangements.*
- Bandah ; bandi, *a servant ; dependant ; slave. -dagi, service ; attachment to a person.*
- Bandar, *a monkey.*
- Bándh, *a closing ; an embankment. -na ; -d. ; -kar-d. to close ; fasten ; tie.*
- Bandúḳ (f.), *a musket.*
- Báng (f.), *a noise ; shout.* V. -d.
- Banna, *to be made. baná-rahna, to remain waiting.*
- Ban-paṛna, *to succeed ; be able to do.*
- Báṅs, *a bamboo.*
- Bántṇa, *to divide. bánt-lena, to divide and take.*
- Báp, *a father. báp-báp ; and báp-re-báp-re ! See page 56.*
- Bar (p.), *on ; upon. Much used in compos.*
- Baṛa, *great. As adv., very. baṛa sáhib, the head of a house, firm, &c.*
- Barábar, *breast to breast ; equal ; 'all the same.'*
- Bárah, *twelve. -singa, having twelve tines ; a stag.*
- Barámdah, *a verandah.*
- Bárán (p.). *rain. -i kurti, a great-coat.*

- Baras, *a year*.
 Barasna, *to rain*.
 Bar-bád-d, *to squander*.
 -hona, *to be sacrificed or lost*.
 Barchhi, *a spear*.
 Báre (ke.), *in the matter of*.
 Barf, *snow; ice*. -páni, *iced water*.
 Barga, *a rafter*.
 Barham; barham-darham, *confused; entangled*.
 Bárík, *fine in texture*.
 Bárish, *rain*.
 Barḱandáz, (*lightning throwing*), *a police constable; a guard; a watchman*.
 Bar-khást, *removing; dismissing; adjourning*, V. -k.; kar-d.
 Barsát, *rain*. -i kapre, *water-proofs*.
 Bartan, *a plate; dish*.
 Bárút, *gun-powder*. [*tual*.
 Bar-waḱt, *up to time; punct*.
 Barḱha, i, *a carpenter*.
 Barḱhána (*trans.*) *to advance; increase*. barḱhna; barḱh-j. (*intr.*) *to advance; increase*.
 Bas, *enough; 'that'll do.'*
 Básan, *a dish; a bowl*.
 Bastah, *a bundle*.
 Basti, *a village*.
 Bat; battakh, *a duck*.
 Bát, *word; affair; news; business*. -chít, *conversation*. [*out; show*.
 Batána or batlána, *to point*
 Batás (L. B.), *wind*.
 Batti, *a wick; also, a light; candle; lamp*.
 Baṭ-khara, *a weight for weighing with*.
 Baṭer, *quail*.
 Baṭwára, *dividing property into shares*.
 Báwar, *belief; trust*. -chi, *a cook*. -chi-khánah, *a kitchen*.
 Bayán, *a statement*. V.-k.
 Báz, *a hawk*.
 Báz (adv.), *back*. -rakhna, *to restrain; keep back*.
 Bázár, *a market; bazaar*.
 Báze (*See* Baaze), *several*.
 Bázu, *the arm*.
 Be (prefix), *without*. -fíkr, *without care*. -gánah, *strange; foreign*. -ikhtiyár, *without power of control*. -hosh, *senseless; also, in a swoon*. -húdah, *absurd; ridiculous*. -ján, *lifeless*. -jigar (*without liver*), *cowardly*. -ḱarár, *restless*.

- kīyám, *unstable*. -kṣúr, *without blame*. -khabar, *(without news,) careless*.
 -nasīb, *destitute of good luck*. tarah, *beyond the proper manner; improperly*.
 -sabab, *without a reason*. -shakk, *beyond a doubt*.
 -sharm, *shameless*. -táb, *weak; faint*. -wukúf, *foolish; stupid*. N. -wukúfi.
 Bechna, *to sell*.
 Bel, *the 'bel'-fruit*.
 Bheṭ, *a meeting with a person*.
 Besh, *more; sufficient*. -i, *excess; surplus*. -kīmat, *high-priced*.
 Beṭa, *a son*. Beṭi, *a daughter*.
 Bhadda, *dull; stupid*.
 Bháḡna; bháḡ-jána; bháḡ-jána, *to flee; escape*.
 Bhagwat, *the religious book of the Hindus*.
 Bhá,i, *a brother; relation*.
 Bhaiṅsa; bhaiṅs, *male and female buffalo*.
 Bhál, *or bhálu, a bear*.
 Bhala, *good*. bhalá,i, *goodness*.
 Bhánja, *a sister's son*.
 Bhánji, *a sister's daughter*.
 Bhár, *a load*. -i, *heavy*.
 Bhara; bhar-púr, *full*.
 Bharna, *to fill*.
 Bhát (m.), *cooked rice*.
 Bhaṭṭi, *a still*.
 Bhaṅkna, *to bark*.
 Bhed, *secrecy*.
 Bhejna; bhej-d., *to send*.
 Bheṛa; bheṛi, *a ram, a sheep*.
 bheṛi ka gosht, *mutton*.
 Bheṛiya, *a wolf*.
 Bhi, *also (after a noun or other word.)*
 Bhíḡa, *a measure of area, varying in different places*.
 Bhíḡa, *wet*.
 Bhor (f.), *the dawn*. -ko, *at dawn; early*.
 Bhúkh (f.), *hunger*. A. -a.
 Bhúl, *an error*. -na; -jána, *to commit an error; to forget*.
 Bhúsi, *chaff*. (lit.)
 Bhút, *a ghost; a demon*.
 Bhuṭṭa, *Indian corn*.
 Bībi, *a native married lady; also applied to a female, -European, or of the mixed race, -working in the country, e.g., as keeper of a boarding-house*.
 Bich (ke.), *between; among*.
 Bicháli, *straw*.

- Bichhána, *to spread*.
 Bichhauna, *bedding*.
 Bigar-jána, *to go wrong ; get out of order ; become alienated*.
 Bih (p.), *good*. -tar, *better*, -tarín (p.), *the best*. -tari, *improvement*.
 Bihisht, *heaven*. -i, *a water-carrier*.
 Bîj, *seed*.
 Bijli, *lightning*. V.-hona.
 Bikna, *to be sold*. (See bechna.)
 Bil¹,¹ (*Arabic prefix*), *in ; on*. bi-l-faur (*on the heat*) *instantly*. bi-l-fel, *in fact ; on the fact ; instantly*. bi-l-kull, *on the whole ; entirely*. bi-l-aks, *on the contrary*.
 Bil, *the burrow of an animal*.
 Bila (*Arabic prep.*), *without*, (*i.e. devoid of*).
 Billi, *a cat*.
 Bímár, *sick*. N-i.
 Biphe, *Thursday*.
 Birni, *a wasp ; a bee*.
 Bís, *twenty*. -i, *a score*.
 Bítjana (*intr.*), *to pass*. (of time.)
 Biṭhána ; biṭhá-d, *to seat*.
 Bo,á,i, *sowing*.
 Bodna, *to coax ; wheedle*.
 Bogla, *a crane*. (bird.)
 Bøjh ; bojha, *a load*. bojhna, *to load*.
 Bolna, *to say ; speak ; tell*.
 Bona, *to sow*.
 Bora, *a sack*.
 Boṛa, *a bean*.
 Bosah, *a kiss*. V. -d.
 Brihispat, *Thursday*.
 Bu (f.), *scent ; smell*.
 Budh, *Wednesday*.
 Buḍḍha, *old*. Also, *an old man*. buḍḍhi ; buṛhiya, *an old woman*. -pan, *old age*.
 Bújhna, *to understand*. bu-jhána ; bujhá-d, *to explain*. Also, *to extinguish a light*.
 Bukhár, *fever*.
 Bukhl, *stinginess*.
 Buland, *lofty*.
 Bulbul, *a 'bulbul.'* (bird.)
 Bura, *bad*. burá,i (n.), *evil*. bura-jánna, *to consider bad*.
 Búrha, búrhi, buṛhiya, *same as 'buḍḍha,' &c.*
 Butá-d, *to extinguish a light*.

¹ Pronounce as plain 'bil.'

CH.

- Chábi, *a key.*
 Chábuk, *a whip.*
 Chabútrah, *a platform ; a 'chabútrah,' generally of masonry : used in gardens for enjoying the air.*
 Chha-chhúndar, *a musk-rat.*
 Cl:ádar (f.), *a sheet ; table cloth, or cover.*
 Chá,e, *tea.* chá-dán, *a tea-caddy.* chá-pochi, *a tea pot.*
 Cháha, *snipe.*
 Chahárum, *the fourth part.*
 Cháhiye. *See page 18, section 20.*
 Cháhna, *to wish ; desire.*
 Chákar, *a servant.*
 Chakki, *a wheel.*
 Chál (f.), *chál-chalan, habit ; behaviour.*
 Chálák, *clever ; too clever.—i, cleverness ; sharpness ; device.*
 Chálán, *a despatch note ; -kar-d, to despatch.*
 Chalána, *to set in motion ; despatch.*
 Chális, *forty.*
 Chalna ; *chalá-jána ; chal-d., to go ; proceed ; move off. Also of affairs, to prosper.*
- Chammach ; *chamchah, a spoon.*
 Cham-gádař, *a bat. (animal.)*
 Chamřa, *skin ; leather.*
 Chana, *gram. (for horses.)*
 Chand, *several ; a few.*
 Chánd, *the moon.*
 Changul, *a claw.*
 Chapáti, *a thin flour-cake ; a scone ; a 'chapatty.'*
 Chaprás, *a badge.—i, a messenger ; a 'chaprassy.'*
 Chár, *four ; oblique cases* cháron.—*pá,i, a four poster ; a bed.*
 Chára, *a seedling.*
 Charána (trans.), *to graze.*
 Charkh, *a wheel.*
 Charna (inter.), *to feed ; graze.*
 Chařhána ; *chařhá-d, to cause to ascend.*
 Chařhna ; *chařh-jána, to ascend.*
 Chashm, *an eye.*
 Chashmah, *spectacles ; a spring of water.*
 Chaťá,i, *a floor-mat.*
 Chaťán (f.), *a slab of stone.*
 Cháťna, *to lick ; lick-up.*
 Chaťni, *'chutnee.'*

- Chau, *four* (in compos.), Chháti, *the breast*.
 chauk, *a square in a town*. Chháuni, *military lines* ;
 chauki, *a watch-post* ; a *barracks*.
chair. chaukidár, *a watch-* Chhed, *a hole*. V. -na.
man. chaukona, *four-* Chhekna (trans.), *to stop* ;
cornered. chauras, *on all* *check*.
four sides. chaurástah, *a* Chher-chhár, *the act of an-*
place where four roads *noying*.
meet, &c., &c. Chhi-chhi (interj.), *nasty!*
 Chaudah, *fourteen*. -roz, *a* *ugly!*
fortnight. Chhilka, *a shell* ; *the rind* ;
 Chaukath (f.), *a door-frame*. *parings*.
 Chaurā, *broad*. N. -chaurá, i. Chhinkna, *to sneeze*.
 Chauri, *a fly-flicker*. Chhín-lena ; *to snatch* ; *rob* ;
 Chautha, *the fourth*. *carry-off*.
 Cháwal, *uncooked rice*. Chhipkali, *a lizard*.
 Chela, *the disciple of a reli-* Chhirakna, *to sprinkle*.
gious teacher. Chhitáñk, *a 'chiták,'* $\frac{1}{18}$ *of*
Chera, a domestic slave. *a 'ser.'*
 Chhágul, *a goat*. Chhokra ; chhokri, *a boy* ;
 Chhaláng, *a leap*. V. -na. *a girl*.
 Chháñna (trans.), *to pass* Chhorna ; chhor-d. ; chhor-
through a strainer. *jána, to let go* ; *release* ;
 Chhápa, *printed*. V. -k. *dismiss*.
 Chhappar (f.), *a roof* ; a *Chhota, small*. N. -chho-
thatch. *tá, i.*
 Chharra, *shot*. (for a gun.) Chhúna, *to touch* ; *to*
 Chhat, *a roof* ; *house-cover-* *finger*.
ing ; *ceiling*. Chhuri, *a knife*.
 Chháta, *an umbrella* ; *a sun-* Chhútna ; chhút-jána, *to*
shade. *escape* ; *slip through the*
fingers.

- Chihrah, *the face*.
 Chikna, *oil ; grease ; oiled ; polished ; smooth*.
 Chíl, *a kite*. (bird.)
 Chillána, *to scream*.
 Chilam, *the part of a native pipe ('huḷḷah') in which the fire and the tobacco are placed*.
 Chingári, *a spark*.
 Chingri, *shrimps*.
 Chíni, *brown sugar*.
 Chír ; chíra, *a cut ; incision ; dissection*. V. chírna.
 Chirágh, *a native lamp*.
 Chiríya, *a bird*.
 Chíta, *a leopard*.
 Chiṭṭhi, *a letter ; a note*.
 Chíz (f.), *a thing of any kind*.
 Chob, *a post ; a mace*. -dár, *a mace-bearer*.
 Chonch (f.), *the bill or beak*, (of a bird.)
 Chor, *a thief*. -ána ; *to steal*.
 N: -i.
 Chúha, *a mouse*.
 Chukna. *See page 18, sec. 23*.
 Chúlha, *a fire-place ; a stove*.
 Chumkárna, *to coax ; wheedle*.
 Chúna, *lime*.
 Chúna, *to leak ; drop*.
 Chunánchih, *in such manner that ; accordingly ; thus ; for example*.
 Chúnti, *an ant*.
 Chup, *silent*. -rahna, *to remain or become silent*.
 Chúr, *dust ; atoms ; crumbs*.
 Chúra, *dry grain prepared for eating*.
 Churána ; churá-lena, *to steal*.
 Chútar, *the buttocks*.
 Chúnkih, *in as much as*.

D.

- Daba, *low ; depressed*. dabána ; dabá-d., *to depress ; lower ; crush down ; squeeze*.
 Dádni, *an advance of money*.
 Dafah, *a time*. *See page 65, sec. 6*.
 Dafn, *burial*. V. -k.
 Daftar ; -khánah, *an office-room*.
 Dágh, *a spot ; a stain*.
 Daghábázi, *deception ; fraud*.
 Dahánah, *a (horse's) bit*.
 Dahi (m.), *curd*. [hand.
 Dáhine, *on, or to, the right-*

- Dahshat, *fear*.
 Dá,i, *a wet-nurse*.
 Dakhan, *the South*.
 Dál, *a kind of pea*; 'dál.'
 -bhát, *cooked 'dál' and rice*.
 Dálán, *a hall*.
 Dalíl, *proof*. [ment.
 Dam, *breath*. Also, *a mo-*
 Dám, *price*.
 Dámád, *a son-in-law*.
 Dáman, *a skirt*. -i-koh, *the*
 base of a mountain.
 Dána, *wise*; *learned*.
 Dánah, *grain*; *a grain*.
 Dánist, *wisdom*; *knowledge*.
 Dand or danḍa, *a stick*; *a*
 blow with a stick.
 Dánt, or dant, *a tooth*.
 Dar (p.), *in*, as in dar-miyán,
 in the midst. dar-pesh, *in*
 front, &c.
 Darakht, *a tree*.
 Darbán, *a gate or hall-porter*.
 Darbár, *an audience-hall*; *an*
 audience; *a levee*; a 'darbár.'
 Dár-chíni, *cinnamon*. [pain.
 Dard, *pain*. -khána, *to feel*
 Darham-barham, *confused*.
 Dari, *a native carpet*; *a*
 'durry.'
 Darya, *a river*; *the sea*.
 Darj, *mention*; *entry*. V. -k.
- Darkhást, *a petition*; *request*.
 V. -k.
 Darma, *a mat*.
 Darmáha, *monthly wages*.
 Darobast, *the whole of any-*
 thing.
 Darogh, *falsehood*. -go, *a*
 liar. -go,i, *falsehood*.
 Dárogah, *a superior police*
 officer; *a 'daroga.'*
 Darwázah, *a door*.
 Daryáft, *enquiry*. V. -k.
 Darzan, *a needle*.
 Darzi, *a tailor*.
 Dárho, *a beard*.
 Das, *ten*.
 Dast, *the hand*; *diarrhoea*.
 -ánah, *a glove*. -khatt, *a*
 signature.
 Dastár (f.), *a turban*.
 Dastúr, *what is customary*; *the*
 'dastoor.' -i, *custom-*
 ary perquisites; *discount*; *'*
 dastoori.'
 Daulat, *wealth*. A. -mand.
 Daurna, *to run*.
 Dawa (f.), *medicine*.
 Dawa, or dawi (m.) (*vulg.*
 dábi), *a claim*; *suit*. V.-k.
 dawídár, *a claimant*; *one*
 who supports any side of a
 question.

- Dawat, *an invitation ; a feast.*
 Dawát, *an inkstand.* -kalam, *writing materials.*
 Degchah, *or degchi, a copper-cooking pot.*
 Dekhna, *to see ; look at.*
 Dena ; de-d., *to give.*
 Der, *or deri (f.), delay.* V. -k.
 Des, *or desh, one's country.*
 Devi, *a goddess.* devasthán, *a consecrated place.*
 Dhamkána, *to snub ; threaten.*
 Dhamki, *snubbing ; silencing.* V. -d.
 Dhan, *wealth.* A. -i.
 Dhán, *rice growing, or in the husk.*
 Dharam, *virtue.* -avatár, *Incarnation of Virtue* (a form of address.)
 Dhaun̄ki, *bellows.* dhaun̄kna, *to use bellows.*
 Dhobi ; dhobin, *washerman ; washerwoman.*
 Dhona ; dho-d., *to wash.*
 Dhú,án, *smoke.* -kash, *a steam-boat.*
 Dhúp, *sun-shine ; sun-heat.*
 Dih(pl. dihát), *town ; village ; land appertaining thereto.*
 Dikhána ; dikhlána, *to show ; to point out.*
 Dik̄k, *trouble ; annoyance.* V. -k.
 Dil, *the heart.*-gír, *sad ; grieved.* -i-dosti, *the heart of friendship.* -kusha, *heart-expanding* (as wine.) -khúsh, *happy.* -o ján se, *with heart and soul.* -se, *heartily.*
 Dilána ; dilá-d. ; dilwána ; dilwá-d., *to cause to give.*
 Dimágh, *the brain ; conceit ; pride.*
 Din, *a day.* -bhar, *all day.*
 Dín, *religion.* -dár, *religiously inclined.* ['dhingy.']
 Dín̄gi, *a kind of boat ; a*
 Díp, *a lamp.* Also, *an island.*
 Dí-roz (Persian), *yesterday.*
 Dímak, *a white ant.*
 Díwár, *or díwál (f.), a wall.*
 Díwán, *a Minister of State.* -i, *relating to Civil Justice.*
 Diyánat, *honesty ; good-faith.* -dár, *conscientious.* N. -dári.
 Do, *two.* Also, *imperat. of dena, to give.*
 Dohar (f.), *double-cloth.*
 Do-latti, *a kick.* V. -márna, *or jhárna.*

- Ḍol, *swinging*. -i, a *swinging article*: e.g., a *litter*; a *hanging meat-safe*, &c. V. -na.
- Donoṇ, *both*; i.e., *two things or persons*.
- Dost, a *friend*. -ānah, *friendly*. -i, *friendship*.
- Doyum, *the second*.
- Dozakḥ (f.), *hell*.
- Du, a (f.), *benediction*.
- Dúb-ghás (f.), a *grass much liked by horses*.
- Dúdh, *milk*. -ya pathar, an *opal*. [mercy!]
- Duhá,i (interj.), *justice!*
- Duhra, or dohra, *double*. V. duhrána.
- Dúkán (f.), a *shop*. -dár, a *shop-keeper*. -dári, *shop-keeping*. [dukhit.]
- Dukh, *pain*; *distress*. A. Duldul, a *hedge-hog*.
- Dum, a *tail*. -chi, a *crupper-strap*.
- Dunga, a *side-dish*.
- Dunya (f.), *the world*; *the universe*. dunyávi, *relating to the world*.
- Dúr (f.), *distance*; *distant*. dúr; dúr ho! *be off!* -andesh, *provident*. -andeshi, *foresight*. hín (f.), a *telescope*; a 'glass.' -k., *to remove*; *place at a distance*.
- Durbal, *weak*; *infirm*.
- Durust, *right*; *correct*. -k., *to arrange*; *put right*.
- Dushman, an *enemy*. -i, *enmity*.
- Dushwár, *difficult*.
- Dúsra, a *second (thing)*; a *different (thing)*.

Ḍ.

- Ḍák (f.), a *station*, e.g., for *relief of post-horses*, or *runners*; *the post (letters, &c.)* -chauki, *the changing-station*. -ghar, *the post-office*. -munshi, *the post-master*. -piyáḍah, *the postal runner*. -ṭikaṭ (F.), a *postage stamp*. -wála, *the postman*. -meṇ ḍálna, *rakhna*, or *dena*, *to post*.
- Ḍáka, an *attack by robbers*. -paṛna, *to rob*.
- Ḍakait, a *member of a gang of robbers*; a 'dacoit.' -i, *gang-robbery*; 'dacoity.'

Ḍál (f.), a branch. [‘dolly.’	Ḍhakna, a lid; a cover. Also
Ḍáli, a present of fruit; a	as V. to put on a cover.
Ḍálna; Ḍál-d., to throw down.	Ḍhál (f.), a shield; a tar-
Ḍánd, an oar.	get; a slope.
Ḍank (f.), a sting. V. – márna.	Ḍhela, a clod.
Ḍar, fear. –na, to fear. –ána,	Ḍhíla, slack. Also, remiss.
to frighten.	Ḍhúḇḇna, to search-for.
Ḍáyan, a witch.	Ḍubána; Ḍubá-d., to sub-
Ḍera, a tent. –k., to encamp.	merge; lower; depress.
Ḍerḇ, one and a half; a	Ḍúbna; Ḍúb-jána, to sink;
good deal.	be drowned; be ruined.

E.

Ek, one; a or an. –a-ek;	Eḇi, the heel.
–báragi, suddenly. –dam,	Ewaz, a substitute; ex-
instantly; this instant.	change.
–sáth, together.	

F.

Fá, idah, profit; advantage.	Fareb, deceit. –d., to deceive.
A. –damand.	–khána, to be deceived.
Fajr (f.), dawn; early morning.	Farḇ, difference; consequence,
Faḇat, only; ‘finis.’	(as in the phrase, ‘it’s of
Faḇír, a Muham: mendicant.	no consequence.’)
Fánús (f), a lamp-shade.	Farmán; an order; edict. –a,
Farághat, leisure; repose;	to issue ditto; also used of
prosperity.	any utterance by a person
Farámosh, forgetful. N. –i.	of rank.
V. –k.	Farsh, a carpet. farrásh,
Fard (f.), a sheet; a ply; a	one who attends to the
fold.	carpets.

- Faryád (f.), *a complaint*, (e.g., in Court.)—i, *a complainant*.
- Farzand, *a son*.
- Fasád, *strife; rebellion*.
- Fasl (.) *crop*. (in the fields.)
- Fath (f.), *victory*.
- Fatwa, *a decree of a judge*.
- Fauj (f.), *an army*. —dár, *a commander*. —dári, *relating to Criminal Justice*.
- Faulád, *steel*.
- Fazúl, *excessive; surplus*. —kharchi, *extravagance*.
- Fi (Arabic), *each; 'per; in*. fil-jumlah, *in the total*. fil-hál, *in the present; im-*
- diately*. fil-hakíkat, *in truth*. fil-wáqe, *in reality; as matters really stand, &c.*
- Fidwi, *a servant; a retainer*. —yat, *fidelity*.
- Fihrist, *a list; an index*.
- Fikr (f.), *thought; anxiety*. A. —mand. V. —mand-hona.
- Fil, *an elephant*. —bán, *an elephant-driver*.
- Firishtah (pl. —tagán), *an Angel*.
- Fírozah, *turquoise*.
- Fisánah, *a story; tale; romance*.
- Fulánah, *a certain one*.
- Fursat, *leisure; opportunity*.

G.

- Gáchh, *a tree*.
- Gaddi, *a cushion; a throne*.
- Gadha; gadhi, *an ass* (male and female.)
- Gáh, *time; place*. Much used in compos. e.g., 'shikár-gáh,' *hunting ground*.
- Gahra, *deep*. N. gahrá, i.
- Gájar, *a carrot*. gajarah, *carrots*.
- Gál, *the cheek*.
- Gala, *the throat*. —band, *a neck-tie*.
- Gáli, *abuse*. V. —d.
- Gális, *braces*. (for pants.)
- Gána, *to sing*.
- Ganḍa, *four* (things), *looked on as a unit*.
- Gandh (f.), *odour; perfume*. gandah, *fetid*. gandi, *a certain badly-smelling insect, a 'gundy'*.

- Ganđak, *a rhinoceros.*
 Ganj, *a mart.* (The 'gunge' of Anglo-Hind.)
 Gánja, *hemp*, as used for intoxication. A decoction of this plant gives the drink known as 'bháng.'
 Gánth, *a knot.* V. -baná-d.
 Gánw, *a village.* gaṇwár; gánw-wála, *a villager.*
 Gá,o, or gá,e, *a cow.* gá,o-sálah, *a cow-shed.*
 Garaj, *thunder.* V. -na.
 Gard (f.), *dust.* A. -a.
 Gardan (f.), *the neck.*
 Garm, *warm; hot.* N. -i.
 Gaṛh, *a fort; a steep place.*
 Gáři, *a carriage; a cart.* -bán, *a driver.*
 Gárna, *to fix in the ground; to plant.*
 Gaṭhri (*vulg.*, giṭhri,) *a bundle.*
 Gawáh, *a witness.* -i, *evidence.*
 Gaz, *a yard (measure.); a rod; a ramrod.*
 Gehún, *wheat.*
 Ghabrána, *to be confused; put out; puzzled.* Also *trans.*
 Ghám, *sun-shine; sun-glare.*
 Ghanṭa, *a bell; an hour.*
 Ghá,o, *a sore.*
- Ghar, *a house.* -ámi, *a thatcher.*
 Ghaṛa, *an earthen pot.*
 Ghaři, *about 20 minutes:* Also, *an English hour; a watch; a clock.*
 Ghás (f.), *grass.*
 Ghát, *a mountain-pass; step; &c., down to a river; a ferry.* -wál, *a guardian of a pass.* -wála, *a ferryman.*
 Ghaṭi, *trade-loss.*
 Gher, *all round.* -k., *to surround.*
 Ghi (m.), *native butter.*
 Ghisarna, *to creep; crawl.*
 Ghoṛa, *a horse.* ghoři, *a mare.*
 Ghulna, *to melt (intr.)* ghulána, *to melt (trans.)*
 Ghúnṭ, *a gulp; draft.* V. -na.
 Ghusna, *to enter.*
 Gídar, *a jackal.*
 Gidh, *a vulture.*
 Gilehri, *a squirrel.*
 Girán, *important; weighty.*
 Girána; girá-d, *to cause to fall; to throw down.*
 Gird (ke), *around; round.*
 Giritár, or giristah, *captive; arrested.* -hona, *to be in arrest.* -k., *to arrest.*

- Girja, a church, otherwise 'grija;' probably Portuguese.
- Girna; gir-paṛna, to fall.
- Gít, a song.
- Go,ála, a cow-herd; the milk-man.
- Gobar, cow-dung. Much used as fuel.
- God; godi, the lap.
- Go,indah, a spy; informer.
- Gojar, a centipede.
- Go-kih, let it be said that; given that; granted; even though.
- Gol, round. gola,¹ a granary; a store-house. goli, a ball; a bullet. -mirch (round, i.e.) black pepper.
- Gond, gum.
- Gor, a grave. -istán, a burial-ground.
- Gora, fair-complexioned; a European of inferior rank; a European soldier. gore-log, Europeans. goroṇ ki paṭan, a European regiment.
- Gor-khar (an animal, probably) the wild-ass.
- Gosh, an ear (of the body.)
- Goshah, a corner.
- Gosht, flesh.
- Grám, a village. (L. B.)
- Gúda, the marrow.
- Gúdaṛ, rags; rubbish.
- Guḍḍi, a (boy's) kite.
- Guft-o-gu (f.), conversation.
- Guhár (f.), tumult; noise; outbreak. -i, a rioter.
- Gul, a rose, -áb, rose-water. -áb-phúl, a rose-bush, or rose flowers. -istán, a place where roses are cultivated. Also, the name of a celebrated Persian book. -zár, a garden of roses. (lit. or fig.)
- Gulu, same as 'gala.'
- Gum, lost. -k., to lose. -ho-jána, to be lost. -nám, nameless; obscure; lost to fame.
- Gumán, guess; fancy. V. -k.
- Gumáshtah, a steward.²
- Gumbaz, a dome.
- Gunáh, a fault; sin. -gár, a transgressor. -gári, sinful doing.
- Gúnga, silent; dumb.

¹ Generally built in a circular form.² Not applicable to a ship steward,

Guroh (f.), <i>a crowd.</i>	<i>pass-over.</i> guzar-ghát, <i>a</i>
Guru, <i>a Hindu teacher.</i>	<i>ferry.</i>
Gustákh, <i>impudent.</i> N. -i.	Guzashtah, <i>past; last</i> (as in
Guzárna (trans.), <i>to pass;</i>	<i>'last year.'</i>)
<i>convey.</i> guzarna; guzar-	Guzrán (f.), <i>mode or means</i>
jána (intr.), <i>to pass;</i>	<i>of livelihood.</i>

Gh.

Ghafiát, <i>negligence.</i>	Gházi, <i>a slayer of an infidel.</i>
Gháib, <i>out of sight; vanished.</i>	Ghiláf, <i>covering-slip, e.g., a</i>
Ghair, <i>foreign; strange; different.</i> As a prefix, <i>wanting, deficient.</i> e.g., ghair- házir, <i>absent.</i> ghair-mum- kin, <i>impossible.</i>	<i>'case' for a pillow.</i>
Ghalat, <i>error; oversight.</i>	Ghiza, <i>ordinary diet.</i>
Ghalíchah, <i>a carpet.</i>	Ghol, or ghúl, <i>a crowd;</i>
Ghallah, <i>corn; produce.</i>	<i>pressing.</i> -mál (L. B.), <i>con-</i>
Ghamm, <i>sorrow.</i> A. -gín.	<i>fusion; a row.</i>
Gharaz (f.), <i>design; aim;</i>	Ghulám, <i>a servant; a slave.</i>
<i>object.</i> As adv., <i>in short.</i>	Ghulel, <i>a bow from which</i>
Gharíb, <i>poor; humble; tame.</i>	<i>pellets are shot; a 'cata</i>
-log, <i>the poor.</i> -parwar, <i>Nourisher of the Poor!</i>	<i>pult.'</i>
(a form of address.)	Ghurúr, <i>pride.</i>
	Ghussah, <i>grief; anger.</i>
	Ghusse, <i>in a rage.</i>
	Ghusl (f.), <i>a bath.</i> -khánah,
	<i>a bath-room.</i> Also, <i>the W.</i>
	<i>C.-k., to bathe.</i>

H. 'a light Aspirate.)

Hađdi, <i>a bone.</i>	Hal, or hál, <i>a plough.</i> V.
Há,e, <i>alas!</i>	-jotna.
Haftah, <i>a week.</i>	Halákat, <i>death.</i>
Haizah, <i>cholera,</i>	Haldi, <i>turmeric,</i>

- Hál-kamra, *a drawing-room.*
- Halka, *light* (not heavy.)
- Halkah, *an area of jurisdiction.*
- Ham, *we ; us.* Also, *together* ;
Much used in compos. e.g.,
ham-ráh, *a fellow-traveller.*
ham-ráhi, *travelling together.* ham-sáyah (*same shade*) ; *neighbourly ; friendly.*
- Hameshah, *always.*
- Hán, *yes.*
- Hangámah, *a riot.*
- Hápkna, *to drive.*
- Háñri, *a pot.* -bartan, *cooking utensils.*
- Háns, *a swan.*
- Hañsi, *laughter.* hañsna, *to laugh.*
- Hañsli, *an ornamental hoop for the neck.*
- Hanoz, *yet ; still* (of time.)
- Har, *each ; every.* -ek, *each one ; everyone.* -karah, *a man of all work ; a messenger.*
- Haran, *or hiran, a stag ; a deer.*
- Harchand, *although.*
- Hárna, *to lose* (e.g. a bet.)
hará-d., *to lose to one.*
- Háth, *the hand ; a cubit.* -ána *to reach.* -dálna, *to seize.*
- Hatheli, *the palm of the hand.*
- Háthi, *an elephant.*
- Hatiyár, *tools ; weapons.*
- Hát, *a fair.*
- Haṭána ; haṭá-d., *to drive back ; repel.*
- Haṭna ; haṭ-jána, *to clear out of one's way ; to step aside.*
- Hawa (f.), *the air.* -khána, *to take the air ; go a walk, drive, &c.*
- Hazár, *a thousand.*
- Hezam, *firewood.*
- Hi (a particle of emphasis, often untranslatable), *very ; this very... ; just this, &c.*
- Hibah, *a formal gift or grant.*
- Hiba-námah, *a deed of ditto.*
- Hijrah, *the flight of Muḥammad to Madína, A.D. 622, whence begins the Muḥam : era.*
- Hilna, *to shake* (intr.) ; hilána ; hilá-d. (trans.)
- Hindu, *a dark-skinned man.* -stán, *Upper India.* -stáni *relating to Hindu matters, e.g., language,*

Híra, a diamond.	-yár, careful ; prudent ; skilled. N. -yári.
Hona, to be ; to occur ; to take place. ho-jána, to become.	Hunar, skill. A. -mand.
Hosh, sense ; 'common sense.'	Hunđi, a native Bill of Exchange, a 'hundee.'

H. (a strong Aspirate.)

Hadd, a boundary.	Halaḡ, the throat.
Haiwán, an animal.	Halál, according to law ; lawful. -k., to kill according to prescribed form (as by cutting the throat) ; to cut the throat.
Hajjám, a barber.	Halwá,i, a sweet-meat seller.
Hájat, want ; necessity ; restraint.	Haml, [†] a burden. hammál, [†] a porter. hámilah, pregnant.
Háji, one who has made the Pilgrimage to Mecca.	Hamlah, an attack ; onset.
Hajj, the pilgrimage to Mecca.	Harakat, a movement, e.g., of the body.
Hákim, a ruler ; a judge.	Haram, or harám, unlawful ; forbidden. -zadah, base-born ; a scoundrel.
Hakím, a native physician ; a wise man.	Harf, a letter. (of the Alphabet.)
Hakír, base ; contemptible. -jána, or samajhna, to hold in contempt ; despise.	Haríf, an opponent.
Hakḡ, one's rights. haḡiḡat, the very truth. haḡiḡi, really true. haḡiḡi bhá,i, &c., a full brother, &c.	Hásil, acquiring ; accomplishment of an object ; the 'moral' of a story. V. -k.
Hál, (pl. Hálát,) state ; condition ; facts of the case.	
hálán, presently.	
Halaf, an oath. (e.g., in Court.) ḡalfan, on oath.	

[†] Not used in Lower Bengal,

Ḥasrat, <i>desire ; regret ; grief.</i>	Ḥisáb, <i>an account in figures.</i>
Ḥawálah, <i>charge ; responsibility ; custody.</i>	Ḥissah, <i>one's share ; a portion. —dár, a partner.</i>
Ḥaya (f.), <i>modesty ; shame.</i>	Ḥudúd, <i>boundaries (pl. of ḥadd.)</i>
Ḥázir, <i>present. —i, presence ; the family 'presence' at breakfast ; breakfast¹</i>	Ḥukm, <i>an order. ḥukúmat, sovereignty ; power.</i>
Ḥazrat, <i>dignity ; also as a a title of high respect. —ísa, Jesus.</i>	Ḥuḳḳah, <i>a native pipe ; a 'hookah.'</i>
Ḥikáyat, <i>history ; story ; narration. V. —k. [vice.</i>	Ḥuḳúk, <i>rights. (pl. of ḥaḳḳ.)</i>
Ḥikmat, <i>wisdom ; skill ; de-</i>	Ḥurúf, <i>letters of the Alphabet. (pl. of ḥarf.)</i>
Ḥíláh, <i>a stratagem ; a trick.</i>	Ḥuzúr, <i>presence ; appearance ; court ; Your Honour !</i>

I.

Iba (f.), <i>a cloak.</i>	Iḥtiráz, <i>abstinence ; control of the passions. [gratitude.</i>
Ibárat, <i>composition ; writing.</i>	Iḥsán, <i>benevolence. —mandi,</i>
Iblís, <i>the devil.</i>	Ijárah, <i>a lease ; a farm.</i>
Ibtida, <i>the beginning.</i>	Ijázat, <i>permission ; favour.</i>
Id, <i>a religious festival ; especially the festival in honour of Abraham sacrificing his son Ishmáil.</i>	Ikhatta, <i>together.</i>
Iflás, <i>poverty.</i>	Iḳbál, <i>good fortune ; favour.</i>
Ihtimám (f.), <i>diligence ; necessary application.</i>	Iḳlím, <i>clime ; country.</i>
Iḥtirám, <i>the act of showing respect.</i>	Iḳrár, <i>agreement ; confession.</i>
	Ikhtiláf, <i>discrepancy. (pl. -át)</i>
	Ikhtiyár, <i>power ; authority ; option.</i>
	Iláhi, <i>divine.</i>

¹ Called 'Náshta' in Western India.

- Iltifát, *friendliness*. [*seeching*.
 Iltimás (f.), *petitioning*; *be-*
 Imám, *a religious Muḥam* :
 leader.
 Imárat, *a public building*.
 Imli, *tamarind*.
 Im-roz (Persian), *to-day*.
 Im sál (Persian), *this year*.
 Imtibán, *an examination*.
 Inám, *a present* ; *a favour*.
 Indára, *a large well*.
 Indúr, *a rat*.
 Inglistán, *England*.
 Insáf, *justice*.
 Insán, *a human being*. -iyat,
 humanity, i.e., the human
 race.
 Inṭ (f.), *a brick*.
 Intikál, *transport* ; *change* ;
 death. [*management*.
 Intizám, *good arrangement* ;
 Irádah, *intention* ; *purpose*.
 Iráf, *purgatory*. [*page 30*.
 Is, *inflected form of yih*. See
 Isfanj, *a sponge*.
 Islám, *the Muḥam* : *religion*.
 -i, *appertaining to ditto*.
 Is-liye, *on this account*.
 Ism, *a name*. (pl. asámi, q.v.)
 Istabal, *a stable*.
 Istifa, *full performance*; *resign-*
 ing service ; *abandonment*.
 Istimál, *use*. V. -k.
 Istibágh, *baptism*.
 Istimrári, *permanent* ; *fixed*.
 -band-o-bast, *the Perma-*
 nent Settlement of Bengal.
 Istri, *a smoothing iron*.
 Is-waḳt, *at this time* ; *now*.
 Ishárah, *a hint* ; *a signal*.
 Ishtihár, *a public advertise-*
 ment.
 Ishwar (H.), *God*.
 Itiráz, *displeasure* ; *refusal*.
 Itna, *this much*. itne men, *in*
 the meantime.
 Itr, *essence*. (Anglicé, 'otto.')
 Itibár ; itimád, *confidence* ;
 belief in one. V. -k.
 Ittifák, *agreement* ; *equality* ;
 union ; *chance*. -hona, *to*
 happen ; *to be in agreement*.
 -k., *to bring into agreement* ;
 to agree with. -an, *by*
 chance ; *it so happened that*.
 Ittila (f.), *announcement* ;
 publication of news ; *an*
 'information' lodged before
 a public officer.
 Itwár, *Sunday*.
 Izhár, *deposition* ; *statement*.
 Izzat, *honour* ; *respect due to*
 one ; *estimation in which*
 one is held.

J.

- Jab, *when*. -tak, or talak, *till when*. See page 104.
- Jabr, *oppression*. Adv. jabran.
- Jabra, *the jaw*.
- Jádu, *conjuring*; a 'ghost.'
- Já-e-phal, *nutmeg*.
- Jagah (f.), *a place*; room.
- Jagána; jagá-d. (trans.), *to awaken*.
- Jágna (intr.), *to waken*. jágta, *awake*.
- Jahán, *wherever*. See page 104; *the universe*. -dídal. (*having seen the world*); *experienced*.
- Jahannam (f.), *Hell*.
- Jáhil, *ignorant*. N. -i.
- Jai, *victory*.
- Ja,i, *oats*.
- Já,iz, *just*; *proper*; *fair*.
- Jal, *water*.
- Jál, *a net*.
- Jál, *forged*.
- Jála, *a cobweb*.
- Jalána; jalá-d., *to set on fire*.
- Jald, *quickly*. -i, *speed*.
- Jalna, *to be on fire*.
- Jamá,at, *an assembly*.
- Jámah, *cloth*. Much used in compos. e.g., mom-jámah, *paç-cloth*.
- Jama, *a collection*; *a gathering*; *the total of an account*. -bandi, *the rent-roll of an estate*. -kharch, *a credit and debit account*. -dár, *a native officer of army or police*; *a head man of any body*, e.g., *coolies*. -wásil-báki, *a statement of claims collections and arrears*.
- Jamna; jam-jána, *to congeal*.
- Ján, *life*; *soul*. -kani, *anguish of soul*. -se márna, *to kill*. -nisár, *self-sacrificing*. -war, *an animal*.
- Jána, *to go*; *proceed*. jáne-dena, *to allow to go*.
- Janáb; -áli, *titles of respect*. as 'Your Worship.'
- Janam, *birth*. -din, *birth-day*.
- Jánch, *testing*; *trying*. V. -na.
- Jang (f.), *war*.
- Jangal, *forest*; *high-grass land*; *scrub*; 'jungle.' A. jangli, *waste*; *wild*; *savage*; 'jungly.'
- Jángh, *the thigh*. -ia, *short (wearing) drawers*.
- Jánna, *to know*. ján-bújh-kar, *knowingly*; *intentionally*.

- Jannat, *Paradise*.
 Jánib (f.), *side ; part.* —dár, *a partizan.* —dári, *taking one's side.*
 Janúb, *the South.*
 Jař, *a root ; roots.*
 Jaráhat, *a wound.*
 Jarímánah, *or jurmánah, a fine.* V.—lena.
 Jářa, *the cold ; the cold weather.*
 Jásús, *a spy.* —i, *spying.*
 Jauhar, *a gem.* —i, *a jeweller.*
 Jaun. *See page 104.*
 Jauz, *a nut* [youth.
 Jawán, *young, a youth.* —i,
 Jazírah, *an island.*
 Jel-khánah, *a jail.* (half E.)
 Jhagra, *a quarrel.* V. jha-
 gařna ; —k.
 Jhálar, *a fringe.*
 Jhandā, *a flag.*
 Jhár, ; jhāři, *underwood.*
 Jhāran, *a duster.*
 Jhāřna, *to sweep ; dust.*
 Jhāřu, *a broom.*
 Jhař-pař (adv.), *this instant.*
 Jhíl, *a shallow lake ; a mārsh.*
 Jhilmili, *the venetians.*
 Jhořk, *a push.* V.—jhořkna ;
 jhořk-d.
 Jhopři, *a cottage.*
 Jhukna ; jhuk-janá, *to be or become awry or crooked.*
 Jhúl, *a covering for an animal ; horse-cloth, &c.*
 Jhulána (trans.), *to swing.*
 jhúlna (intr.), *to swing.*
 jhúla-jhúli, *swinging ; see-saw.*
 Jhúřh, *or júřha, false ; untrue.* jhúřh, *falsehood.*
 Ji, *life ; soul ; spirit.*
 Ji, *or Ji hán, yes.*
 Jíbh (f.), *the tongue.*
 Jidhar. *See page 104.*
 Jigar, *the vitals ; the liver.*
 Jihád, *a Muham : religious war.*
 Jihat (ki.), *on account of.*
 Jin, *oblique case, pl. of jò.*
See page 33.
 Jína, *to live ; be alive.*
 Jins, *kinds ; sorts ; goods ; merchandise.*
 Jis, *oblique case, sing. of jò.*
See page 33.
 Js-kađar. *See page 104.* jis-
 taraf, *in whatever direction.*
 jis-tarah, *in whatever manner.* jis-wařt. *See page*
 104.
 Jism, *the body.*

Jítna, <i>to win.</i>	Joṭ, <i>one thing of a pair ; a 'match ;' harness 'traces.'</i>
Jitna. <i>See page 104.</i>	Jú,a, <i>a yoke ; a die ; dice ; gambling. -khelna, to gamble.</i>
Jo, jo ko,i, jo-kuchh. <i>See page 33.</i>	Juba, <i>young. jub-ráj, a prince.</i>
Jo, <i>if.</i>	Juda. <i>separate. V. -k.</i>
Jo,ár, <i>Indian corn.</i>	Júláhah, <i>a weaver.</i>
Jogi ; jogin, <i>a Hindu ascetic, (male and female.)</i>	Jumah, <i>Friday.</i>
Joṇ, <i>when ; as soon as.</i>	Jurni, <i>a crime ; offence.</i>
Joṅk, <i>a leech.</i>	Just-o-ju (f.), <i>search. V. -k.</i>
Joru, <i>a wife.</i>	Júta ; júti, <i>a shoe ; shoes.</i>
Jori, <i>a pair. -gaṛi, the carriage and pair.</i>	Juz, <i>a portion of any thing.</i>
Jotna, <i>to yoke ; to plough.</i>	

K.

Ka. <i>See page 5.</i>	Kahín, <i>somewhere ; anywhere ; anyhow. As in such phrases as 'it were anyhow better, &c.'</i>
Kab, <i>when ?</i>	Kae, <i>how many ?</i>
Kabáb. <i>sliced meat roasted on skewers, -i, suitable for roasting.</i>	Kaisa, <i>what sort of a ? what like ? how ? -hi, however. As in such phrases as 'however difficult.'</i>
Kabhi, <i>ever, -kabhi, now and then -nahín, never.</i>	Kaj, <i>crooked.</i>
Kachahri, <i>an office ; a court-house.</i>	Kal, <i>yesterday ; to-morrow.</i>
Kachhúa, <i>a tortoise.</i>	Kal, <i>an engine ; a machine.</i>
Ka i, <i>some ; several.</i>	Kála, <i>black. kal-yug, 'the black age ; i.e., the present age of the world. -páni, the open sea.</i>
Kaffárat, <i>repentance ; alone-ment. [ciency.</i>	
Káfi, <i>enough ; kifáyat, sufficient.</i>	
Kaghaz, <i>paper.</i>	
Kahna, <i>to say ; speak ; tell.</i>	

- Kalá,i, *a kind of vetch.*
 Kaleja, *liver. (organ of body).*
 Kam, *deficient.* Much used in compos. e.g., kam-aḳl, *of deficient sense.* kam-aḳli, *want of sense.* kam-bakht, *unfortunate.* kam-sinn, *of tender age.* kam-arz, *of narrow breadth.* -i, *deficiency; failure.* kam-kar-dena, *to lessen.*
 Kám, *business; use; wish; desire* -ána, *to be serviceable.* -yáb, *prosperous.* N.-yábi.
 Kamál, *perfection.*
 Kamán, *an (archer's) bow.* -dár, *an archer.*
 Kamar, *the waist.* -band, *a waist-cloth.*
 Kámil, *perfect.*
 Kamínah, *base; low.*
 Kammal; kamli, *a blanket.*
 Kamra; kamara, *a room.*
 Kán, *the ear.*
 Kána, *blind of one eye.*
 Kanghi, *a comb.*
 Káñṭa, *a thorn; a spur; a fork.*
 Káñdha, *the shoulder.*
 Kapás, *undressed cotton.*
 Kapra, *cloth.* kapre, *clothes.*
 Kár, *work; business.* kár-bár, *trade; trafficking.* -khánah, *a place of business.* -igar, *a workman.*
 Kar-dekhlána, *to make plain; demonstrate.*
 Kári-bhát, *curry and rice.*
 Karna, *to do; make; effect; accomplish.*
 Karoṛ, *ten millions.*
 Kaṛwa, *strong (as liquors tea, &c.)*
 Kasna, *to tighten; pull.*
 Kásht, *one's cultivation.* -kár, *a cultivator.*
 Kátib, *a scribe; a writer.*
 Kát, *a cut.* -na; -ḍálna, *to cut.* kaṭna, *to be cut.*
 Kaṭhal, *the jack-fruit.*
 Kaṭora, *a brass cup.*
 Kaṭṭha, *a 'cottah.' (land measure.)*
 Kauwa, *a crow.*
 Ke. *See page 5.*
 Kela, *plantains.*
 Khañchna, *or khñchna or khíchna; to draw (burden or picture); to pull.*
 Khajúr, *dates; -gáchh, the date-palm.*
 Khambhá, *a post; a pillar*

- Khána, *food; dinner*. Also, V. *to eat*. Also, *to suffer; undergo*.
 Khánsna, *to cough*. khánsi, *coughing; a cough*.
 Khári-miṭṭi, *chalk*
 Kharkhara, *rough; a curry-comb*.
 Khara, *erect; standing*.
 -nona, *to be, or become standing*. -karna, *to set up; make straight*, -rahna, *to stand; remain standing; wait; stop (intr.)*
 Khát, *a pit; the gullet*.
 Khata (f.), *fault; defect*.
 Kháta-bahi, *an account book*.
 Khát; khaṭiya, *a wooden bed-frame*.
 Khaṭmal, *a bug*.
 Khel, *play*. -gáh, *play-ground*.
 -áři, *frolics*. -na, *to play*.
 Khet, *a field*. -i, *cultivation*.
 kheti karna, *to cultivate*.
 Khilána, *to feed (trans.)*
 Khiṛki, *a window*.
 Khodna, *to dig*.
 Khoj, *search*. khojna; khoj-karna, *to search for*.
 Kholna; khol-d. *to open; unfasten; untie*. khol-bandī, *taking off a horse's shoes, paring the hoofs; and putting the shoes on again*.
 Khona, *to lose*. kho-jána, *to be lost; 'go a missing'*.
 Khujlána, *to itch; to scratch*.
 Khula, *open; fair (as weather.)* -din, *a fine day*.
 khulna; khul-jana, *to be or become open; to clear (e.g., after rain.)*
 Khúnti, *a peg (e.g., for a tent-rope.)*
 Ki. *See pages 5 and 22.*
 Kih, *that (of narration)*.
 Also, *as relative pronoun, often preceded by 'jo.'*
 'kih na,' *or not*.
 Kíchar, *mud*.
 Kidhar, *whither?*
 Kíl, *a plug; peg; pin; bolt*.
 Kínah, *spite; malice* Adj.
 kínawár. [*shore; edge*.
 Kinárah, *river-bank; sea*.
 Kiráni, *a native clerk*.
 Kíra, *a worm; insect; maggot*.
 Kisán, *a cultivator*.
 Kishmish, *raisins*.
 Kishti, *a boat; vessel; tray*.
 Kismis (E.), *Christmas*.
 Kitáb (f.), *a book*. [*much?*
 Kitna, *how many? how*

- Kiwár (m.), a door ; door-way. Kúa, a well.
- Kiya-karna, to be in the habit of doing a thing ; to keep on doing it. Kubra, hump-backed.
- Ko. See pages 5 and 7. Kúch, a march. V. -k.
- Kobi, cabbage. Kúchah, a lane.
- Kochbán, a coachman. Kuchh. See page 38. kuchh se kuchh, from this thing to that. kuchh na kuchh, some little ; somewhat.
- Koh, a Mountain. -i-núr, The Mountain of Light.
- Kohásah, fog ; mist. Kudál, or kudáli, a spade.
- Ko,i. See page 38. ko,i, na Kúd, a leap. V. -na.
- ko,i, some one or other. Kustah, rissole.
- ko,i, nahín, no one. ko,i Kull (adj.), the whole ; all the.
- hai, is there any one there ? -yat, entirely.
- (used in India instead of a bell.) Kulchah, a cake.
- Ko,ilah, charcoal ; coals. Kumhár, a potter.
- Kolu, an oilman ; the caste of an oilman. Kumhír, an alligator.
- Kona, a corner or angle. Kunji, a key.
- Kori, or kúri, a score. (i.e., Kuṇwar, a prince.
- 20.) Kurah, a globe ; sphere. -i-khák, the terrestrial globe.
- Koṛa, a native whip. Kúṛa, rubbish.
- Kos, a distance of about 2 Kuredna, to scratch. kured-rahna, to continue scratch- ing.
- miles. Kursi, a chair.
- Koshish, an attempt. V. -k. Kurti, a coat.
- Kotáh, short in stature, &c. Kutta, a dog. kutiya, a pup.
- Kotwál, a chief police officer of city, town, or market. Kya. See page 33. -bát. See page 56.
- Koṭhi, or kúṭhi, a masonry house. Kyún, why ? wherefore ? -kih, because. -kar, how ? kyún na ho, why not ?

K.

- Kábálah, *a deed of sale.*
 Kábil, *capable ; competent.*
 N. -iyat.
 Kábúl or kúbúl, *consent.*
 -iyat, *a document expressing consent ; a counterpart.*
 kábúl karna, *to consent.*
 Kábzah, *grip ; power.*
 Kadam, *a step ; pace.* V. -k.
 Kadar, *worth.* -karna, *to value ; appreciate.*
 Kadd, *stature.*
 Kadím, *ancient.*
 Kafilah, *a caravan.*
 Kahwah, *coffee.*
 Kai, *vomiting.*
 Kaid, *fetters ; imprisonment.*
 -karna, *to imprison.* -i, *a prisoner.*
 Káim, *erect ; firm ; stable.*
 Kaisar, *an Emperor ; an Empress.* -i-Hind. *The Empress of India.*
 Kainchi, *scissors.*
 Kala, i, *tin ; the tinning of cooking vessels, &c.*
 Kalam, *a reed ; a pen.*
 -tarásh, *a pen-knife.*
 Kámis (f.), *a shirt ; a chemise.*
 Karár, *rest ; stability.* -i, *firm ; the firm land.* -dád, *a deed of settlement ; of a dispute, or other matter.*
 Kárb, *about.* kárb tha kih, &c., *it was on the point of, &c. (e.g., being settled.)*
 Kárz, or kárzah, *a loan ; a debt.* kárz-dár, *one in debt.*
 Kásam (f.), *an oath. (e.g., in Courts)* -khána, *to take the oath.*
 Kátrah, *a drop.*
 Kátl, *killing.* V. -k. -amd, *wilful murder.* -insán, *homicide.*
 Kául-o-kárár, *agreement ; bargain ; stipulations.*
 Káum, *a tribe ; sect ; family ; brotherhood.*
 Káwi, *strong ; solid.*
 Káza, *fate ; destiny ; death.*
 Kázi, *a Muḥam : Judge.*
 Kíblah, *the sacred point in Mecca, to which Muḥam : turn when praying.*
 Kílah, *a fort.*
 Kímat, *price.* -i, *valuable.*
 Káná, at, *contentment.*
 Kísm, *kind ; sort.*
 Kísmat, *fate ; destiny ; what falls to your lot, or share.*
 Kíssah, *a story ; a tale.*

<u>Kist</u> , an instalment ; 'Quarter-day.' -bandi, a settlement for periodical payments.	<u>Ḳudrat</u> , omnipotence.
<u>Ḳiyámat</u> , the Resurrection.	<u>Ḳufl</u> , a lock. (e.g., of a box.)
<u>Ḳiyás</u> , thought ; guess ; 'idea.' V. -k.	<u>Ḳuli</u> , a labourer ; a 'coolie.'
<u>Ḳiyási</u> , conjectural.	<u>Ḳurah</u> , lots. -ḡálna, to cast lots.
<u>Kristán</u> (E.), a Christian.	<u>Ḳurán</u> , the religious book of the Muḡam :
	<u>Kusúr</u> , a fault.
	<u>Ḳúwat</u> , power ; authority.

Kh.

<u>Khábar</u> (f.), news ; -dár, careful ; take care ? -dári, care ; caution.	<u>Khán</u> (a title), Khan. Also, <u>Khán Bahádur</u> . <u>khán-sámán</u> (lord of your property, i.e.), the butler.
<u>Khachchar</u> , a mule.	<u>Khánah</u> , a room ; a place where work is done ; or things are kept, e.g., lohár-khánah, a black-smith's shop. <u>murghi-khánah</u> , a hen-house. Much used as last word in compos.
<u>Khafa</u> , angry ; 'huffed.' N. -gi.	<u>Khándán</u> , a family ; a household.
<u>Khaffif</u> , light ; trivial.	<u>Khár</u> , a thorn.
<u>Khair</u> , well. See page 56. Note 1. -iyat, welfare.	<u>Kharáb</u> , bad. N. -i.
<u>Khairát</u> , deeds of charity.	<u>Kharásh</u> , scraping ; scratching ; a scratch. V. -na.
<u>Khák</u> (f.), earth ; dust.	<u>Khárbúzah</u> , a melon.
<u>Khalal</u> , interruption ; noise.	<u>Kharch</u> , expenditure.
<u>Khalás</u> , release ; freedom, free. V. -k. -hona.	<u>Khárf</u> (f.), autumn ; the second harvest.
<u>Khalási</u> , a general out-door servant, who attends to tents, &c., a 'Klashy.'	
<u>Kháli</u> , empty. Adv. only.	
<u>Khalfah</u> , a fencing master ; a prince ; a 'caliph.'	
<u>Khámosh</u> , silent. N. -i.	

- Kharíd, *purchasing-farokht, buying and selling.*
- Khárij, *excluded; cut off.*
-karna, *to exclude, &c.*
-hona, *to be excluded, &c.*
- Kharítah, *a purse; a bag; the covering of a letter sent in ceremonious style; hence, the letter itself.*
- Khar-khara, *snoring.* V. -na.
- Khasam, *a husband.*
- Khas-khas, *a scented grass, used wetted—for door-screens.*
- Kháss, *pure; noble; reserved to one's self.* -kamra, *a private sitting-room.* -mahál, *land reserved by Government.* -o-ám, *the 'classes and the masses.'*
- Khata, *fault; defect.*
- Khatam, *the end.* V. -karna, (*trans.*) -hona, (*intr.*)
- Khátir (f.), *the heart; the soul.* -jama, *peace of mind.* khátir-jama rakhna, *to preserve peace of mind; to feel assured.*
- Khatt, *a letter; a note.* Plur., Khutút.
- Khátún (M.), *a female title.*
- Khauf, *fear; danger.*
- Khazánah, *a treasure-house; treasure; applied also to water stored for irrigation.*
khazánchi, *a treasurer.*
- Khidmat, *service.* -gár, *a servant, especially a table-servant.*
- Khilál, *a tooth-pick.*
- Khilat, *a dress of honor.*
- Khímah, *a tent.* -gáh, *en-camping-ground.*
- Khiráj, *tribute; revenue.*
-lagána, *to tax.*
- Khíyál, *'idea; notion; re-collection; thought.* V. -k. See page 110. Note 2.
- Khúb, *good; excellent. Also as interj.* -súrat, *beautiful.*
-súrati, *beauty.*
- Khud, *self; by, or of him, her, its, self; or themselves.*
-gharaz, *self-seeking.*
- Khuda, *God.* khudáwand, *lord; master.* See page 56 Note 2.
- Khún, *blood; murder.*
- Khurák (f.), *food.* -i, *an allowance of food or money*
- Khurshíd, *the sun (hence 'Khurshídi Begam.'* See page 122.)

- Khúsús, *affair ; business.*—an, especially ; particularly.
- Khush, *pleased ; satisfied.*
 Much used as first word in compos. e.g. —*áwáz*, *sweet-voiced.* —*ámad* (f.), *fawning approach ; flattery.* —*bu* (f.), *a sweet-smell.* —*hál*, *in happy circumstances.* *dil*, *pleased at heart.* —*go*, *pleasant of speech.* —*numa*, *neat ; pretty ; pleasant.* —*taba*, *jocularity.* —*zabán*, *honey-tongued.* N. *khushi*, *pleasure ; satisfaction ; one's will and pleasure.*
- Khushk, *dry ; withered.* —i, *drought ; the dry land.* as Adv., *by land* (not by water.)
- Khwáb¹ (f.), *a dream ; sleep*
- Khwáh... *khwáh*, *either ... or ; take it this way, or take it that way.*
- Khwáhish, *desire ; wish.*

L.

- La, (*prefix.*) *destitute of ; e.g.,* *lá-jawáb*, *without an answer ;* *lá-chár*, *helpless.* —*khiráj*, *rent-free.* *lá-parwáh*, *without care.* *lá-wáris*, *without an heir, &c.*
- Lab, *a lip.* *lab-á-lab*, *brimful.*
- Labádah, *a cloak.*
- Lád (f.), *a load.* —*na*, *to load.* *ladna*, *to be ladened.*
- Lagám (f.), *a bridle.*
- Lagána ; lagá-dena, *to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to moor, &c.*
- Lagna ; lag-jána, (*intr.*) *to touch ; meet ; fit.* *lagna*, *means also to begin.*
- Lahsan, *garlic.* —*iya*, *cat's eye.*
- Lahzah, *a second (of time.)*
- Lá,ik, *suitable ; fit ; capable.*
- Laimún, *a lemon ; more commonly called 'lemu.'*
- Lajána, *to be ashamed ; to blush ; to put to shame.*
- Lajja, *shame ; modesty.*
- Lákh, *100,000.* (In India, printed '1,00,000.'). Also, *sealing-wax.*

¹ When a 'w' follows a consonant it is to be very faintly sounded. The letter has been omitted in some words, where it has practically ceased to affect the pronunciation.

- Lakri, *wood ; firewood ; a walking stick ; any kind of (playing) bat or stick.*
- Láksháh, *lac.*
- Lál, *red. -kághaz, blotting-paper.*
- Lálach (f.), *avarice. Adj. lálchi.*
- Lamba, *long ; tall.*
- Lána, *or le-ána, to bring.*
- Langa, *naked.*
- Langar, *an anchor.*
- Langra, *lame, N. langrá, i.*
- Lapakna, *to flash ; rush ; pounce up.*
- Lapeṭna, *to roll-up.*
- Larzah, *trembling ; the ague. V. larazna.*
- Lará, i, *quarrel ; battle. V. -karna ; laṛna.*
- Laṛka, *a boy. laṛki, a girl.*
- Larākpan, *childhood.*
- Lashkar (f.), *an army.*
- Lát, *a kick. V. -márna.*
- Latíf, *fine ; subtle. latífah, a witticism ; a joke.*
- Láṭhi, *a cudgel ; a heavy stick. laṭhiál, a club-man.*
- Laṭkána ; laṭká-dena, *to hang-up ; to suspend.*
- Lau, *a flame.*
- Lázim, *proper ; fitting.*
- Lazza, *a bright flame.*
- Le, i, *paste ; batter.*
- Le-jána, *to take away.*
- Lekha, *a writing. -bahi, a writing-book ; an account-book.*
- Lekin, *but ; still.*
- Lemu, *a lemon.*
- Lena ; le-lena, *to take ; accept.*
- Lep, *plaster. (for walls, &c.)*
- Leṭna, *to lie down ; to rest.*
- Líchi, *or líchu (a fruit), leechee.*
- Lifáfah, *an envelope.*
- L'illah (Arabic), *for the sake of God.*
- Likhna ; likh-dena, *to write. likhána ; likhá-dena, to cause to be written. likh-wána ; likwá-dena, to cause to be written by a third person. likh-lena, to take down in writing.*
- Lípna, *to plaster. lipna, to be plastered. lipt, plastered.*
- Liyákat, *ability.*
- Liye (ke.), *for the sake of.*
- Log, *people.*
- Loha, *iron. lohár, a black-smith. -band, iron-bound.*
- Lohu, *blood.*

Lomri, a fox.	Lughat, a dictionary.
Loṭa, a native brass-pot; a 'loṭa.'	Lutf, courtesy.
Loṭna, to wallow.	Lúṭ, robbery; 'loot.' -na; lúṭ-lena, to rob. luṭna, to be robbed.
Lúbán, incense.	

M.

Ma, a mother.	Magra, cross; 'grumpy.'
Maalúm, evident; known.	Maghríb, the West.
Maani, meaning; drift.	Maghrúr, proud. N.-i.
Maamúl, the custom; what is customary.-i, in accordance with routine.	Maghz, the brain; pride; a kernal.
Maazúl, deposed; discharged from office; dismissed.	Máh, the moon; a month.
Ma-báda, (Persian.) may it not be! God forbid.	Maha, (in compos.) great. Hence, Mahárája; Mahá- ráni (titles.) mahá-náddi, the great river. mahá-jan, (the great person,) a money- lender; a banker; a mer- chant.-jani, the business of a 'mahájan.'
Má-báp, parents; a benefactor.	Mahábat, awe; majesty.
Mablagh, a sum of money.	Mahant, a Hindu priest.
Machán, a raised platform.	Maháwat (vulg. mahout), an elephant-driver.
Machchhar, a musquito.	Máhi, a fish.
Machhli, fish.	Mahínah, a month.
Madad (f.), help.—gár, help- ing; a help-mate. V.-d.	Mahṅga, high-priced.
Máadah, female; a female.	Mahton, a village headman.
Máddah, any matter; affair.	Maḥabbat, love; friendship.
Madh, honey.	Maḥall, a section of a house; a storey.
Mádiyán, a mare.	
Madrasah, a Muḥam; college.	
Magar, but. Also, a croco- dile.	
Magas (f.), a fly.	

- Maḥáll, (plur. of maḥall and of maḥallah) *streets; sections of towns, &c.; land, or other sources of revenue reserved to Government. a 'mehal.'* See 'Kháss.'
- Maḥallah, *a ward of a town.*
- Maḥbúb, *a loved one.* -Adj. -ah. -i, *amiability; sweetness.*
- Maḥbús, *imprisoned.*
- Maḥsúl, *a tax; duty; postage.*
- Maḥz, *pure.* Adv. *merely.*
- Ma,i, (Arabic prep.), *along with.*
- Maida, *flour.*
- Maidán, *a plain; a 'maidan.'*
- Maila, *dirty.*
- Main, *I.*
- Maina, (bird.) *a 'maina.'*
- Májara, *the circumstances which occurred.*
- Majbúr, *forced; constrained.* N.-i.
- Majlis (f.), *an assembly; conference.*
- Mājma, *an assembly.*-khiláf kánún, *an unlawful assembly.*
- Makán, *a dwelling; a place; a house.*
- Makkhan, *butter.*
- Makkhi, *a fly.*
- Makṛa, *a spider.*
- Maḳám, *a dwelling-place; resting-place; lodging; halting-ground.*
- Maḳdúr, *within the limits of possibility; power.* -bhar, *to the full extent of possibility.*
- Mál, *goods; property; merchandize.* mál-o-mata, *goods and effects.* mál-guzár, *a rent-payer; a tenant.* mál-guzári, *the paying of rent; rent.* málík, *a master; owner; lord.* málík-ána, *a payment made to an owner out of possession.* mál-khánah, *a store-house.* máliyát, *wealth.*
- Malá,i, *cream.*
- Malak, *an Angel.*
- Máli, *a gardener.*
- Malik, *a King; a Chief.*-ah, *a Queen.*
- Málísh, *rubbing.* V.-k.
- Mal-mal, *muslin.*
- Malna, *to rub; to chafe.*
- Mámu, *a maternal uncle.*
- Man, *the mind; intention.*
- Man, *a 'maund.'* = about 80 lbs.

- Manádi, *a proclamation.*
 Mán̄da, *tired.* N. mán̄dagi.
 Mangal, *Tuesday.*
 Mángna; mán̄g-lena, *to ask for; want.* mangwána; mangwá-dena, *to procure.* mán̄g-lena, *to borrow.*
 Máni, *a hindrance; obstacle.*
 Mánind (f.), *resemblance.* As prep. (with 'ki'), *like; as.*
 Manjan, *tooth-powder, or paste.*
 Mánna, *to obey; respect; allow; confide in; believe; hold as; attend to.*
 Manzil (f.), *a stage of a journey.*
 Manzúr, *approved; permitted.*
 Máp, *the measure of a thing.* -na, *to measure.*
 Már, *beating.* mára-mári, *mutual assault.* már-pít, *an assault.* V. márna, (*which means also to kill.*) már-d., *to beat.* mar-dál̄na, *to kill.*
 Marammat, *repairing; repairs.* V. -k.
 Máre (ke.), *by reason of.*
 Mard, *a man; a husband.* -ánah, *brave.* -nagi, *bravery; manliness.*
 Mārifat (ki.), *by the agency of.*
 Marḥúm, *one who has found the mercy of death; the deceased; 'the late.'*
 Marna; mar-jána, *to die.*
 Martabah, *step; degree; rank.*
 Már̄tol, *or már̄taul, a hammer.*
 Marzi, *wish; will; 'pleasure.'*
 Masahri, *mosquito-curtains.*
 Masálah, *spices; solder.*
 Mas̄ḥa, *The Messiah.*
 Masjid (f.), *a mosque.*
 Maskharah, *a jester.*
 Masalan, *for example.*
 Masnad (f.), *the throne.*
 Mast, *lustful; drunk.* N. -i.
 Mastisa, *a half-caste.*
 Mastúl, *a mast.*
 Mashál, *a torch.* -chi, *a torch-bearer; a scullion.*
 Mashghúl, *busy; occupied.*
 Mashhúr, *celebrated; well-known.*
 Mashk (f.), (*vulg. mashak*), *the leather bag used by the 'bihishti,' for carrying water.*
 Mashrik, *the East.*
 Mat, *not, (with the imper. mood.)*
 Matlab, *intention; meaning.*

- Matrúkah, *property; especi-* Ml'ád, *the period allowed for ally as left by a deceased doing anything. -i, limited person. to a specified time.*
- Matwála, *a drunkard.* Midah, *the stomach.*
- Maṭh, *a Hindu temple.* Mihín, *fine in texture; subtle.*
- Maṭar, *peas.* Mihmán, *a guest. -dár, a host. -dári, hospitality.*
- Mauj (f.), *a wave.* Mihrbán, *kind; condescending. N. -i.*
- Maujúd, *present; at hand.* Miḥnat, *labour. -i, laborious. -ánah, wages.*
- Mauḳúf, *postponed; put off; stopped. (as an allowance.)* Mihtar, *or mehtar, a sweeper. If female, mihtráni.*
- Maulavi, *a Muham: learned man; a 'Moulvi.'* Milki, *a landowner; often used for milkíyat, landed property held in one's own right.*
- Mausam, *or mausim, a season of the year; weather.* Milna, *as 3rd personal verb, See page 50; as fully personal verb, to be mixed up, or associated with. milána; milá-dena, (trans.) to mix; adjust; fit; match a pattern, and the like. mili-juli, on the best of terms.*
- Maustúf, *afore-said.* Minár, *a minaret.*
- Maut (f.), *death.* Mír, *a Muham. title.*
- Mauza, *a parish; the village and the village lands.* Mirch, *or mircha, pepper.*
- Mazah, *taste; flavour.* Mirgi, *epilepsy.*
- Mazbút, *firm; solid. N.-i.* Mirza, *a Muham. title.*
- Mazdúr, *a daily labourer. -i, his daily pay; the work of a labourer.* Miskín, *poor; humble.*
- Mazhab, *religion.* Misl (f.), *a file of papers.*
- Mazkúr, *afore-said.*
- Mazmúm, *sense; meaning; the contents of a book.*
- Mekh (f.), *a peg, (e. g., for a tent;) a nail.*
- Mela, *a fair; a 'mela.'*
- Men, *in; into.*
- Mez (f.), *a table.*

- Misr, *Egypt*. misri, *Egyptian*, hence applied to *crystallised sugar*, as coming from Egypt.
- Mistar, *a guide for writing straight by; a ruler*.
- Mistiri, or mistri, (*supposed by some to be the English 'mister'*) *a head workman; a workman*.
- Míṭha, *sweet*. -páni, *lemonade*. miṭhá,i, *sweet-meats*.
- Míṭṭha, *a kiss*; ¹ *sweet*.
- Miṭṭi, *earth*.
- Miyán, *a word of respectful or friendly address, or reference to one*.
- Mizáj, *temperament; health*.
- Mízán (f.), *a balance; scales*.
- Mlecha, *an unclean person*, i.e., *any one not a Hindu*.
- Mochi, *a cobbler; a currier*.
- Modi, *a grain-shop-keeper; a grocer*.
- Mohr, or mor, *a peacock*.
- Mol, *purchasing*. V. -lena.
- Mom, *wax*. -batti, *a wax-candle*. -raughan, *polishing-paste; varnish; grease*. -i, *waxen*.
- Morḥa, *a footstool*.
- Moti (m.), *a pearl*.
- Moṭa, *fat; coarse*. N. -i.
- Moze, *boots; used also for stockings; socks*.
- Mu,áf, *forgiven*. V. -k. N. -i.
- Mu,áfik (ke.), *conformably to*.
- Mu,aiyan, *fixed; stationed*.
- Mu,ámalah, *any affair; business*.
- Mu,azzaz, *honoured; esteemed*.
- Mubárák, *happy; fortunate*. -bád (Persian, 'may it be fortunate') *congratulations; compliments; 'blessing.'* -bádi, *the act of congratulating, &c.*
- Mublagḥ, or mablagḥ, *a sum of money*.
- Múchh (f.), *mustachios*.
- Mudda,á-alaih, (*plur.* mudda,á-alaihim), *a defendant in a suit*.
- Mudákhalat, *entry on land, &c.*
- Mudda,i, *a plaintiff in a suit*.
- Muddat, *time; space*.
- Mufassil, *in detail; the counties in contrast with the metropolis*.

¹Ayachs use the corrupted English, 'Kissi.'

- Mufis, *poor; wretched*. N. -i. Mulk (Anglo-Hind., moo-look), *a country*.
- Muft, *gratis*. Mulla, *a Muḥam: lawyer or doctor*.
- Mufti, *a Muḥam: law-officer*. Mughal, *a 'Mogul'*.
- Muhr (f.), *a seal; an obsolete gold coin*. Multavi, *put off; adjourned*.
- Muhri, *a drain*. Mumkin, *possible*.
- Muḥáfiz, *a defender; a record-keeper*. Munásib, *suitable; right; proper*.
- Muḥarram, *forbidden; sacred*. Muḥ, *the mouth; the face*.
- The first month of the Muḥam: year. 'The muḥarram' festival.* Muníb, *a patron; a master*.
- Muḳábalah, *the comparing of e. g., draft with fair copy; attack; onset*, V. -k. Munshi, *a Muḥam: teacher of languages; a writer; a head-clerk*.
- Muḳarrar, *fixed; enduring*. Murabba, *pickled; preserved; jam*.
- i, *a fixed land tenure*. Murabbi, *a teacher; director; guardian*.
- idár, *the holder of such*. Murád (f.), *wish; intention*.
- Muḳhálif, *disagreeing; conflicting; an opponent*. Murattab, *arranged; put in order; prepared*.
- at, *variance; discrepancy; plur. muḳhálifát*. Murdah, *dead; a corpse*.
- Muḳhtár, *exalted; an attorney*. Murdár, *polluted; carrion*.
- Muláḥazah, *viewing; inspection*. V. -k. Murgh, *a cock, murghi, a hen. murgh-ábi, water-fowl. murghi-khánah, a hen-house*.
- Malá,i, *cream*. Musáfir, *a traveller*.
- Mulá,im, *soft; tender*. Musawwir, *a painter; a sculptor*.
- Muláḳát, *a visit*. V. -k. Musalmán; muslim, *a Musalman*. fem. -i.
- Mulázim, *a servant*. Musíbat, *adversity*.
- Múli, *radish*.

- Músíkí, *music*.
 Mushkil, *difficult*. -át, *difficultly*; *difficulties*.
 Musht, *the fist*.
 Mushwarah, *consultation*.
 Muta,aiyan, *posted*; *fixed*.
 Muta,ammil, *meditative*.
 Muta,assib, *bigotted*.
 Mutábik (ke,), *according to*.
 Mutafarrik, *miscellaneous*.
 Mutarjim, *a translator*.
 Mutasaddi, *an accountant*.
 Mutawalli, *a guardian of a mosque, &c.*
 Mutlak, or matlak, 'at all,' e.g., mutlak nahîñ, *not at all*.
 Muṭṭhi, *the fist*; *a handful*.
 Muyassar, *available*; *ready to hand*.
 Muzá,iqah, *importance*, e.g., 'kuchh muzá,iqah nahîñ, *it's of no consequence*.
 Múzi, *importunate*; *troublesome*; *vexatious*.

N.

- Na, *no*; *not*. Much used as prefix. -dáni, *want of wisdom*. -durust, *not right*; *out of order*; *incorrect*. -ihsánmandi, *ingratitude*. -kis, *worthless*. -kis-ul-aql, *of no mental calibre*. -khún (blood.) *the nail of man or animals*. -maalúm, *unknown*. -pasand, *disagreeable*; *not approved*. -rást, *unjust*; *unrighteous*. tákat, *without strength*. -wáqif, *uninformed*. -yih, -wuh, *neither this nor that*.
 Nách (f.), *a native dance*. V. -na, or -k.
 Nadámat, *repentance*.
 Naddi, *a river*.
 Nafa, *profit*.
 Nafs, *the soul*; *the spirit*.
 Nág, *a snake*.
 Nágáh, *suddenly*.
 Nagar (as last part of word e.g., Aḥmad-nagar), *a city*; *a town*.
 Nahána (intr.), *to bathe*.
 Nahr (f.), *a canal*.
 Náhi, *no!* *not so!* *you're not to do that*.
 Nahîñ, *not*. -to, *if not then*; *otherwise*.

- Náib, *a deputy; an agent; a subordinate*, e.g., -gum-áshtah, *an under steward*. -paṭwári, *a subordinate 'paṭwári'* (i.e., *collector of rents*.)
- Najíb, *noble*.
- Nák (f.), *the nose*.
- Naḳl (f.), *a story; a copy*. -navis, *a copyist*.
- Naḳshah, *a drawing; a model; a design; a map; a plan; a chart*.
- Nál, *a horse-shoe*. -bandi, *shoeing a horse*. V. -bandi-k. -kholna, *to take off the shoes*.
- Nála, *a ditch; a 'nullah'*.
- Nálán, *wailing*.
- Nálish, *a complaint (of wrong)*.
- Nám, *a name; fame; character*. -burdah, *the above-named*.—war, *famous*.
- Námah (as last part of word), *a writing*, e.g., hibah-námah, *a deed of gift*.
- Namak (*vulg.* nimak,) *salt*. -dán, *a salt-cellar*. -ka chammach, *a salt-spoon*.
- Namáz (f.), *prayer*. V. -paṛṇna.
- Namdah, *a coarse woollen covering; a pad, used as under saddle-cloth, &c.*
- Namúnah, *a pattern; a sample*.
- Nána, *a mother's father*.
- Ná,o (f.), *a boat; a ship*.
- Náp (f.), *same as Máp*. q.v.
- Nápit, *a barber*.
- Nar, *a male; male*.
- Nárikel, *or náriyal, a cocoanut*.
- Nárangí, *an orange*.
- Narm, *soft* (lit. and fig.). N.-i.
- Nas (f.), *a vein; a sinew*.
- Nasib, *good fortune; lot in life*.
- Nasihat, *advice; good counsel*. V. -k. and -d.
- Nasr, *an eagle*.
- Nashah, *intoxication*.
- Náshpáti, *a pear*.
- Náshtah, *breakfast*.
- Nashtar (f.), *a lancet*.
- Natthi, *an official string or file of papers*.
- Náti, *a daughter's son*.
- Natijah, *the necessary result* (e.g., of an argument); *up-shot; end of the matter*.
- Nau, *young; new; fresh*. -jawán, *a youth*. -jawáni, *youth*. -roz, *New Year's Day*.

- Naubat, *time ; turn.*
- Naukar, *a servant.* -log, *the servants.* -i, *service.*
- Nawáh, *district ; neighbourhood.*
- Nawwáb, or Núwáb, (pl. of Ná,ib.) (*Anglicé, 'Nabob,'*) *a viceroy ; a governor ; a Nawáb.*
- Naya, *new.*
- Nazámat, *the criminal department of Government.* -adálat, *the criminal court of a judge.*
- Nazar (f.), *a look.* -k, *to take a look ; cast an eye upon.*
- Názim, *a governor.*
- Názir, *a superintendent ; (especially) a sheriff or head bailiff.* nazárat, *the department superintended by such.*
- Nazdík (Adj.) *near ; neighbouring.* Also as prep. with (ke.) -i, *neighbourhood.*
- Nazr, *an offering from an inferior to a superior ; a 'nuzzur.'*
- Ne. *See page 5. Also page 19, section 25.*
- Nek, *good ; of good repute.*
- N. -nám, *and -námi.*
- Nibedan, *prayer, e.g., for redress.*
- Nícha (adj.). *low ; under.* -k., *to lower.* níche (ke), *below.*
- Nigáh (f.), *look ; regard.* -rakhna, *to watch one.* -báni, *custody ; charge.*
- Niimat, *joy ; delight.*
- Niháyat, *the extremity.* Adv. *extremely.*
- Nikalna ; nikal-jána, *to go out ; get out.*
- Nikálna ; nikál-d., *to put out ; turn out, (e.g., from one's presence).* nikál-lena, *to extract.*
- Nikáh, *marriage.* V. -k.
- Níl ; níla, *blue ; indigo.* níl-gá,o, (*blue cow*) (an animal), *a 'neel-gai.'* níl-koṭhi, *an indigo-factory.* níl-koṭhi kasáhib, *an Indigo Planter.*
- Nílám, *an auction* -k., *to sell by auction.*
- Ním, *half ; Also, a kind of tree ; a 'Neem-tree.'* -roz, *midday.*
- Nínd, *sleep.* V. -lena. A. -i.
- Nir, *a prefix, like 'un' in English.*
- Nirauni, *weeding.* V. -k.

- Nirkh (*vulg.* nirrik), *the market-rate.* Nok (f.), *a beak; an end; a point.*
- Nisár, *largesse; donation; sacrifice of one's self.* V. -k. Nona, or núna (adj.), *salt, -páni, salt-water.*
- Nisbat, *the relation of one thing to another, is ki nisbat, in comparison with this.* Nujúm, *astrology.* -i, *the art of ditto.* Also, *an astrologer.*
- Nisf, *the half; half.* (n. a.) Nuksán, *loss; injury.* -pahun-chána, *to cause ditto.*
- Nishán; nishánah, *a mark; a signal.* Numá, ish, *appearance; show; from.*
- Niwár, *cotton-belt; obstruction.* Núr, *light; brightness.* Hence 'Koh-i-núr,' *The Mountain of Light.*
- Niyat, *intention; aim.* Nuzkhah, *a recipé; a medical prescription.*
- Nizám, *good arrangement; a governor; 'The Nizam,'* (e.g., of Haidarábád.)

O.

- O (Persian), *and.* covering-cloth, e.g., a blanket.
- Ojha, *a wizard; a magician.* Os, *dew.*
- Ola-píra, *cholera.* Osárah, *a verandah.*
- Olti, *eaves.* Ot, *shade; protection.* -k., *to protect; conceal.* -hona, *to lie concealed.*
- Oṛhna, *to put on clothes; to cover one's self up.* as N. a

P.

- Pa¹, *a leg; a foot.* -e-jámah, *foot-stool.* -posh, *a slipper, sleeping drawers.* -e-khá-nah, *a privy.* -o-dán, *a Pachchham, the West.*

¹ Takes many forms, as pá, e, pá, i, páṅw, pá, o; páya, Pl. pá, oṅ.

- Pádsháh, a king. -i, sovereignty; a kingdom.
- Pádri,¹ minister; a priest.
- Pag, a foot. -ḍaṇḍi, a foot-path -ḍaṇḍi-lena, to track.
- Págal, a fool; a lunatic. 'a poggle.' -khánah, a lunatic asylum.
- Pagri, a turban. See page 95.
- Pahalwán, a wrestler; a swash-buckler.
- Pahar. See page 67. Sect. 3.
- Paháḥ, a mountain.
- Pahcháṇna, to recognize; to know one.
- Pahinna, to put on clothes.
- Pahiya (m.), a wheel.
- Pahuṇchna, to arrive. pahuṇchána; pahuṇchá-d., to escort; cause to arrive.
- Pái, a 'pie,' $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ánah.'
- Paida, born. -hona, to be born. -ish, birth. -wár, produce; 'yield.'
- Paighám, a message; evangel. -ghambar, a messenger; an apostle; especially Muhammad.
- Paihla, or pahle, first; the first; in the first place.
- Paik, a runner; a messenger.
- Paimán, a promise.
- Paimá, ish, measurement of land. V. -k.
- Pairna, to swim. pairák, a swimmer.
- Paisa, a coin, = 3 'pái.' paise, money; 'change.'
- Paithna, to enter.
- Páji, contemptible; mean.
- Pák; pákízah, clean; pure. N. -i; -ízagi.
- Pakaṛna, to seize; to catch. pakaṛ-le-jána, to seize and carry off.
- Pakka, also, pukhtah, ripe; cooked; thorough; done in the best manner; e.g., pakka rásta, a metalled road. The converse word is 'kachcha.' The 'pucca' and 'catcha' of Anglo-Hind.
- Pakána (trans.), to cook. pakna (intr.), to cook; to grow ripe. pakwána, to cause to be cooked.
- Pakhál, a large bag for water carried in pairs on bullocks.
- Palak (f.), the eye-lid.

¹ Not Hindústáni.

- Palang, *a bed.*
- Palás, *the cotton-tree.* Hence 'Plassey.'
- Pálki, *a palanquin; a 'palki,'*
-wála, *a palki-carrier.*
- Pálna, *to rear; bring-up; cherish.* palna, *to be reared, &c.* pálak, *one who rears, brings up, &c.*
- Paṭan (f.), *a regiment.*
- Pán, *betel (chewed by natives.)*
- Pána, *to get; obtain.*
- Panáh (f.), *shelter; protection.* Used as form of address, e.g., jahāṇ-panáh! *Protector of the Universe!*
- Pañch, *five.* pañcháyat, *a village-council of (nominally) five members.* panch, *a member of the village-council.*
- Pandrah, *fifteen.*
- Pandit, *a learned Hindu.*
- Páni (m.), *water; rain.* -h., *to rain.*
- Panír (f.), *cheese.*
- Panj, (Persian,) *five.* -áb, *(the 5 waters) The 'Pun-jaub.'* -ah, *a claw.*
- Pánjar, *the side (of the body).*
- Panjari, *a rib.*
- Pankha, *a fan; a 'punkha.'*
-wala, *a punkha-puller.*
- Panna, *an emerald.*
- Panseri, *a measure, or weight of 5 'sers.'*
- Pá,o, *a quarter; one-fourth.*
- Páp, *sin.*
- Par, *on; upon, at.* As particle, *still; for all that.* As N. *a feather.*
- Pár (ke.), *over; across.* V.-k, *to cross.*-hona, *to be across.* (e. g., *a river.*) As N. *a shore; a bank.*
- Parb, *a religious holiday.*
- Parchah, *a fragment; a scrap.*
- Pardah, *a curtain; curtains.*
-nishín, *remaining behind the curtain; (applied to ladies who do not go out.)*
- Pardeshi, *foreign.*
- Pareshán, *distressed; vexed; worried.* N. -i.
- Parganah, *a local division; a 'purgunnah.'*
- Parhez, (f.), *abstinence; moderation.*
- Pari-roz, (Persian,) *next-day.*
- Paros, *neighbourhood.* -i, *a neighbour.*
- Parson, *the day after to-morrow; the day before yesterday.* See page 69.
- Parwáh, *matter; consequence.*

- Parwánah, a written order from one in authority.
- Parwar, a patron, as in 'gharīb-parwar!' Patron of the Poor!
- Parwasti, cherishing; supplying means of livelihood. V.-k.
- Pāra, a quarter of a town; a beat. -wála, a watchman of ditto.
- Paṛhána, to teach.
- Paṛhna, to read; to learn.
- Paṛna, to fall; be down. (e.g. with sickness.) paṛa, down; fallen.
- Paṛti, land 'resting'; wasteland.
- Pas, then; therefore; consequently; so.
- Pás (ke.), beside, near, or by one. -ana, or jána, to go near, or up to.
- Pásbán, a patrol. -i, patrolling.
- Páse, dice.
- Pasínah, perspiration.
- Pásh-pásh, smashed; in morsels. -ho-jána, to be smashed; to go to pieces.
- Pashemán, repentant.
- Pashm (f.), wool.
- Pata, signs; indications; traces; a person's address.
- Patthar, a stone; hail. -ka ko, ıla, coals.
- Patla, thin; meagre.
- Pattar, a leaf.
- Pát, a 'breadth' of cloth; a flap; a board. Also, tow.
- Paṭakna; paṭak-d., to dash against; to throw to the ground.
- Paṭána, to irrigate.
- Paṭna, a district, and also a city in Lower Bengal; 'Patna.'
- Paṭpaṭ, the sound of beating; beating.
- Paṭṭa, a deed of lease.
- Paṭṭi, a plaster; a bandage. Also, a demarcated section of land.
- Paṭwári, a village rent-collector.
- Paṭel, beating; a village magistrate so called.
- Paune. See pages 64 and 67.
- Pauti, a small basket.
- Pech, a twist; a turn. -dár, twisted. -kash, a screw-driver. -táb, restlessness; 'the fidgets.' -ish, contortion; stomach-ache. V. -na.
- Peru, a turkey.
- Peṛ, a tree.

- Pesh, *in front ; facing.* -áb, *urine.* -ah, *one's trade ; business.* -áni, *the forehead.* -gi, *an advance of money.* -kár, *a clerk who lays business before his superior.* -tar, *formerly ; at an earlier time* V.-k, *to bring forward any matter for attention ; to place before one.*
- Peshwa, *a Mahratta Minister ; 'The Peishwa ;' a guide.*
- Pet, *the belly.* -i, *a waist-band.* also, *a trunk ; a box.*
- Phailána (*trans.*) phailna, (*intr.*) *to spread abroad, (as news, &c.)*
- Phal, *fruit.* (lit. and fig.) -dár, *fruitful.*
- Pháñk (*f.*), *a slice ; a 'cut.'*
- Pháñsi, *a loop ; noose.* -d., *to execute by hanging.*
- Phaphsa, *blown-out ; swollen.*
- Phaphola, *a blister ; dil ka-, soreness of mind.*
- Pharsa, *an axe.*
- Phárna ; phár-d, (*trans.*) *to tear, phára hú, a, torn.*
- Phátak, *an outer-gate.*
- Phatna, phat-jána, (*intr.*) *to tear ; to burst ; to break.*
- Pheñkna ; pheñk-d., *to throw ; to throw down.*
- Phephre, *the lungs.*
- Pher, or phir, *back ; again.* -ána, *to come back.* -jána, *to go back.* pheri-k., *to exercise horses.* [about.]
- Phirta-phirta, *wandering*
- Phir. See 'Pher.'
- Phúl, *a flower ; flowers.* -a, *swollen.* -dán, *a flower-vase.* -jána, *to swell.* -kobi, *a cauliflower.* -na, *to blossom ; flower ; be in robust health.* phul-wári ; phúl-bágh ; phúl-baghán, (L. B.) *a flower-garden.* phul-jhañi, *a kind of fire-work.* phul-kári, *an ornamental cloth studded with bright metal.*
- Phúñk, *blowing with the mouth.* V. -na. [deceive.]
- Phuślána, *to wheedle ; coax ;*
- Phúṭna, *to be broken.* phúṭa, *broken.* phúṭa páni, *boiling water.*
- Píchhe, *behind.* also, prep. (ke). pichhári, *the hinder parts ; ropes for fastening horses by the hind legs.* pichhla, *the hindermost ; the last.*

- Pichkári, *a squirt ; a syringe.*
 Pidar, (Persian,) *a father.*
 Pík (f.), *saliva caused by chewing betel-nut. -dán; a spittoon.*
 Píl, *an elephant. -bán, his driver. -khánah, his stable.*
 Pílána, (trans.) *to give water.*
 Pílá, o, (a kind of food.) 'pil-law.'
- Pilla, *a pup.*
 Pillu, *a worm.*
 Pína, (trans. and intr.) *to drink. Also, (trans.) to smoke.*
 Pinḍli, *the calf of the leg.*
 Pinjra, *a cage ; a trap.*
 Pípa, *a cask ; a barrel ; a 'pipe.'*
 Pípal, *a 'peepal' tree.*
 Pír (M.), *an old man ; a religious man ; a saint. -ka roz, Monday.*
 Pirich, *a saucer.*
 Pírozah, *turquoise.*
 Píru. *See 'Peru.'*
 Písar, (Persian,) *a son ; a boy.*
 Písna, *to grind. pisna, to be ground.*
 Pistah, *pistachio-nut.*
 Pissu, *a flea.*
 Pit, *or pith, bile.*
- Pítal, *brass.*
 Piṭára, *a travelling-box. (of special make.)*
 Piṭna, *to beat ; to assault. piṭna, to be beaten, &c.*
 Piyádaḥ, *a messenger.*
 Piyálah, *a cup.*
 Pyár (f.), *affection. -a, dear ; loved. -k., to caress ; fondle.*
 Piyáz, *an onion.*
 Poddár, *a money-changer.*
 Poṛchhna ; poṛchh-d, *to dust ; to clean.*
 Po-t, *rind ; skin. Also, the poppy-plant. -i, one who uses opium.*
 Poshák (f.), *clothing.*
 Pota, *a son's son. poti, a son's daughter*
- Prán, *life ; soul ; sweetheart.*
 Prasansa, *praise.*
 Prem (f.), *love. -ságar, "The Ocean of Love," (a book so called.)*
 Prit, *love ; friendship.*
 Prithi, *the earth. -náth, Lord of the Universe.*
 Púchhna, *to ask a question.*
 Puḍínah, *mint.*
 Púja (H.), *worship. -ri, a priest. V. -k.*

- Pukárna, (*intr.*) to shout. (*trans.*) to call one by shouting.
- Pukhtah. See 'Pakka.'
- Pul, a bridge. —bandi, a contribution for making or maintaining bridges.
- Pulá,o. See 'Pilá,o.'
- Puanda, a parcel; a bundle.
- Púnji, capital used in trade.
- Púr, a town; a city. only as termination, e. g., Nág-púr.
- Púra, complete; full. —k., to do in a complete manner; fulfil; finish.
- Púrab, the East.
- Púrán; puránah, certain quasi-religious books of the Hindús.
- Purána, old; ancient.
- Purush, a human being.
- Pusht, a generation; ancestry —ba—, from generation to generation.
- Putli, a doll; an image.

R.

- Rabi, the Sun. —bár, Sunday.
- Rabi, the spring-crop.
- Radd, rejection; refutation; vomiting. —badal, argumentation; wrangling. —i-jawáb, a rejoinder to an answer. —námah, a deed of abandonment. V. —k.
- Rafa, repairing; making up a dispute. V. —k. rafa-námah, a deed settling a dispute.
- Raftah-raftah, gradually, (from Persian 'raftan,' to go.)
- Rag (f.), a vein; a sinew.
- Raged (f.), pursuit. V. —na.
- Ráh, or rah (f.), a road.
- ráhzan, a highway robber.
- ráh-zani, highway robbery.
- Rahá,i, orrihá,i, release. V.—k.
- Ráhat, repose; peace.
- Rahn, or rihh, a pledge; a pawn.
- Rahna, to dwell; to remain.
- rahne-d., to leave; let alone.
- rah-jána, to remain waiting.
- Rahm; rahmat, pity; mercy.
- A. rahmán.
- Rá,i, opinion; advice. Also, mustard.
- Ra,ís, a chief; a nobleman.
- Ra,íyat, (plur. ri,áya.) a peasant; a 'ryot'; a subject.

Ráj (H.), <i>rule ; a kingdom.</i>	Rást, <i>just ; true ; sincere.</i>
--a, a 'Rája.' -- háṅs, a goose.	N. --i.
Ráj, or ráj-mistri, <i>a mason.</i>	Rásta, <i>a road.</i>
Rikáb (f.), <i>a stirrup.</i> --díwál, <i>stirrup-leathers.</i>	Rasú,i, <i>cooking ; cooked food.</i>
Rakhna ; <i>to put ; to place ;</i> <i>keep beside one.</i> rakh-d., <i>to</i> <i>put a thing down.</i>	Rashíd, <i>wise.</i>
Rákshas, <i>an Evil Spirit.</i>	Rát, <i>night.</i>
Rám ; Rám-Rám (H.), <i>God.</i>	Ratan (f.), <i>a jewel.</i>
Ramazán, <i>the Muḥam : 'Lent.'</i>	Rath, <i>a chariot ; a religious</i> <i>processional car.</i>
Ramnah, <i>an open plain ; a</i> <i>park.</i>	Ratti, <i>a weight by which</i> <i>jewels are weighed.</i>
Rána (H.), <i>a prince ; ráni, a</i> <i>queen ; a 'Ránee.'</i>	Rátib, <i>food-allowance. (for</i> <i>an animal.)</i>
Ranḍi, <i>a wench ; a woman.¹</i>	Raughan, <i>polish ; oil ; har-</i> <i>ness-paste.</i>
Rang (f.), <i>colour ; paint.</i> --i, <i>chintz.</i> --rez, <i>a dyer.</i> --sáz, <i>a house-painter.</i> --d., <i>to</i> <i>dye ; to paint.</i> --ín, <i>dyed ;</i> <i>coloured.</i>	Rawádár, <i>one who gives his</i> <i>consent to anything.</i>
Ranj ; ranjish, <i>grief ; bitter-</i> <i>ness of spirit.</i> A. ranjídah.	Rawán, <i>flowing.</i> Also, <i>soul ;</i> <i>life.</i>
Rás (f.), <i>driving-reins.</i>	Rawánah, <i>a pass ; a permit ;</i> <i>despatch of goods.</i> --k., <i>to</i> <i>despatch.</i>
Ras, <i>juice.</i>	Ráz, <i>a secret.</i>
Rasad, <i>provinder.</i>	Raza (f.), <i>razámandi, consent.</i>
Rasm(f.), <i>law ; custom.</i> rasmi, <i>according to ditto.</i>	Razá, i, <i>a bed-cover ; a quilt.</i>
Rassi, <i>a rope.</i>	Rázi, <i>satisfied ; 'agreeable.'</i> --k., <i>to satisfy ; appease.</i> --i-námah, <i>a deed express-</i> <i>ing satisfaction of a</i> <i>claim.</i>

¹ Not a respectful word.

- Reg (f.), *sand*.
 Reṅgna ; reṅg-reṅg. -k., *to creep*.
 Reṅkna, *to bray*.
 Reṣham, *silk*. reṣhmi, *of silk*.
 Ret (f.), *sand*. -i, *a file*. V.-na.
 Rezah, *a scrap ; a crumb*.
 Ri,áya. See 'Ra,íyat.'
 Ríchh, *a bear*.
 Rís (f.), *anger*. -k., *to enrage*.
 Rísh (f.), *a beard*.
 Rishi (H.), *a sage*.
 Rishtah, *relationship ; a thread on which papers, &c., are strung*.
 Rishwat, *a bribe*. -d., *to give a bribe*. -khána, *or lena, to take a bribe*.
 Rít ; rítí, *the custom*.
 Rog, *sickness ; disease*.
 Rohu, *a fish so called*.
 Rokar (f.), *prompt payment*.
 -bahi, *a cash-account book*.
 Rokna (trans.), *to stop ; check ; hem-in*.
 Rona, *to weep*.
 Roṛa, *small stones ; gravel*.
 Roshan, *or raushan, clear ; bright*. N. roshná,i, which means also, *blacking ; ink*.
 Roṭi, *bread*.
 Roz, *a day*. -ba-, *day by day*.
 -ána, *daily*. -gár, *daily earnings ; service ; means of livelihood ; daily pay*.
 -ínah, *daily pay*. -nám-chah, *a diary*. -i, maidáp, *the day of battle*.
 Rozah, *a fast*. V. -rakhna.
 Ru, *the face*, -ba-kár, *or* -ba-kári, *a writing by which a matter is laid before one ; a 'roobacarry.'*
 -ba-, *face to face*. -e-dád (f.), *a written statement of facts*. -mál,¹ *a handkerchief*. --poṣh,² *hidden*.
 -poṣh hona, *to be concealed ; to hide one's self*.
 Rúh, *the soul ; the spirit*.
 Rú,i, *cotton*.
 Ruju, *a turning or appealing to one ; making a matter over to one*. V. -k.
 Rukh, *the cheek*.
 Rukhsat, *permission to go ; leave ; discharge*. -d., *to grant permission to go*.
 -hona, *to be allowed to go ; to depart*. -lena, *to take one's leave, or discharge ; to depart*. [page 7c.
 Rúpa, *silver*. rúpíya. See

¹ See 'Malna.'² From the Persian 'poshídan,' *to cover ; clothe ; hide*.

R.

No word begins with this letter.

S.

Note.—There are three 'S's' in Hindústáni; but their sounds are so much alike that they have not been distinguished in this book.

- Sa, (adj.) (after a noun) *like*, e.g., bandar-sa, *monkey-like*. (after an adj.) 'ish;' 'pretty;' 'rather.' e.g., ek bara-sa ghar, *a pretty large house*.
- Sab; *all; the whole; often used to give a plural sense to words which have no plural Nom.* -ke-, *an emphatic form of 'sab.'* -ko,i, *every one.* -kuchh, *everything.* Oblique Pl. sabhon.
- Sabah, *cause; reason.*
- Sabere, *in the morning.*
- Sábiḱ, *relating to past time.*
- Sábit, *firm; established.* -kar-d., *to establish, or make good a point.* -hona, *to be established, &c.*
- Sabr, *patience.* -k., *to have patience; to wait a little.*
- A. sábir.
- Sábún, *or sábuṅ, soap.* -dán, *a soap-dish.*
- Subút, *firmness; stability; establishment by evidence.*
- Sabz, (Adj.) *green.* -i, *verdure; vegetables.*
- Sach; sachha, *true; honest; upright.* N. sachhá,i.
- Sáda, *plain; unadorned.* Also *artless.*
- Sadmah, *a shock; a blow.*
- Sáf; safa, *clean.* (lit. or fig.) safá,i, *cleanness; the clearing of one's character; defence.*
- Safar, *a journey.* V. -k
- Saff-i-jang (f.), *battle-order.*
- Sag, (Persian,) *a dog.*
- Ság, *spinach; 'sáḡ.'*
- Ságu, *sago.*
- Ságar, *the Ocean.*
- Ságún, *teak-wood.*
- Sahi, (interj.) *true! quite so!*

- Sáhib, sáhibah. *See pages 24 and 26.* -i-khánah, *the master, (or mistress) of the house.*
- Sahíh, *accurate ; just ; just the thing* -k., *to correct ; to sign.*-salámat, *safe and well.*
- Sahn, *a court-yard.*
- Sai, or sau, *one hundred.*
- Sá,il, *a petitioner.*
- Sailáb, *an inundation.*
- Sair, *a walk ; a journey.* -k., *to take a walk, &c.*
- Sá,ís, *a groom.*
- Sáj, *adornment ; equipment ; harness.* V. (trans.) -na ; -lagána ; -lagá-d. V. (intr.) sajna.
- Sájha, *companionship ; partnership.* sájhi, *a companion, &c.*
- Sákin, *an inhabitant.*
- Sakna. *See page 18, Sect. 22.*
- Sukúnat, *one's 'parish ;' domicile.* [difficult, N. -i.
- Sakht, *hard.* (lit. or fig.) ;
- Sakhi, *liberal ; open-handed.*
- Sál, *a tree so called.*
- Sál, (Persian,) *a year.* (plur. sálha.) -ánah, *yearly.*
- Saláh, *peace ; concord ; good advice.* V. -d. and lena.
- Salám, *compliments ; an obeisance,* -k., *or d., to salute.* -d., *or bolna, to send one's compliments.*
- Salámat, *safety ; preservation ;* as adv., *safely.*
- Salámi, *money paid on a lease being granted, or the like.*
- Sális, *an arbitrator.* -i, *arbitration.*
- Salís, *easy.* N. -i.
- Salotar, *a farrier ; a 'vet.'* -i, *the profession of ditto.*
- Sálu, *coarse red cloth.*
- Sálús, *The Trinity.*
- Samá,at, *the hearing, e.g., of a case in Court.*
- Samajh (f.), *understanding.* V. -na ; -meñ lena, *to understand.* samjhána, *to explain.*
- Saman, *jasmine.*
- Samán, *level ; equal ; alike.*
- Sámán, *furniture ; equipage.*
- Sambat, *a special era so called.*
- Sámbar, *a kind of elk.*
- Sombár, *Monday.*
- Samet, *with ; along with.*
- Sámne (adv.) *in front ; opposite.* also, as prep. (ke.) -wála, *what is opposite.*
- Samundar, *the Ocean.*

- Satar (f.), a line.
- Sáth (ke.), with; along with.
-jána, or chalna, to accompany. -i, a companion.
- Sati, a widow who burns herself on her husband's pyre. a 'suttee.'
- Sattu, a kind of flour.
- Satún, or sutún, a pillar.
- Saṭána; saṭá-d., to join; to place two things beside each.
- Saṭna; saṭ-jána, to stick; adhere. saṭa hú,a, stuck together; contiguous.
- Sau See 'Sai.'
- Sauda; saudaári, trade. saudágar, a trader.
- Sawál, or suwál, a question; a petition in Court. V. -k.
- Sawár, mounted; a horseman.
N. -i, riding; A. -i, relating to riding. sawári ghoṛa, a riding horse. -h., to be mounted; to ride.
- Sawere, early morning.
- Sáyah, shade; shadow. sáyabán, any structure for the purposes of shade; e.g., a verandah.
- Sáz, equipments; harness. -ka ghoṛa, a harness-stand.
- Saza (f.), one's deserts; punishment. -i, to punish.
- Se, from; with; by means of; ago; since; than.
- Seb, an apple.
- Seṅkna, to toast; to warm at the fire.
- Ser, a weight of about 2 lbs.
- Sih (p.), three. -pahar, the third watch; the afternoon.
- Sídha; straight; in order. V. -k.
- Sifárish, recommendation. V. -k.
- Sijil, a seal; a register; a decree. V. -k.
- Síkhna, to learn. síkhána; síkhlána; síkhlá-d., to teach.
- Síkh (f.), a spit.
- Silái, sewing. V. -k.
- Silli, a hone; a strop.
- Silsilah, a chain; a sequence.
- Sína, to sew.
- Sínah, the bosom.
- Síng (f.), a horn.
- Sinṅár, ornament; dress.-mez. a dressing-table. V. -na.
- Singh, a lion; used also as a name.
- Sinn, one's age.
- Sipáhi, a foot-soldier; a 'sepoy.'

- Sir. See 'Sar.'
- Siráj, a lamp; the Sun.
- Sirf, only.
- Sírhi, a ladder; steps; a staircase.
- Sísa, lead.
- Sít (n.), cold. A. -al. sítal-páti, a cool kind of mat for sleeping on.
- Sítarah, a star.
- Sítla, small-pox.
- Síth, or síthi, refuse of plant (e.g., indigo) after manufacture; of betel or tobacco, &c., after being chewed.
- Síti, whistling. V. -bajána.
- Siwa, or siwá, e (adv.), more; as prep. (ke.), besides; in addition to.
- Siwánah, a boundary line.
- Siyáb, black. -i, blacking; ink.
- Siyána, grown-up.
- So. See page 104. Also stem of 'sona.' q.v.
- Soch, meditation; thought. -na, to think; take thought about.
- Sohán, a file (tool).
- Sojh, straightness. A. -a.
- Sokna, to absorb.
- Solah, sixteen.
- Solah-ṭopi, a pith-hat.
- Sona, gold. A. sone ka. sonár, a gold-smith.
- Sona, to lie down; to sleep. so-rahna, to continue sleeping.
- Soṇṭa, a club; a pestle.
- Sonṭh, dry ginger.
- Stán, a suffix meaning 'place,' e.g., 'gulistán,' a place of roses.
- Sthír, firm; fixed.
- Stri, a woman. -dhan, the private property of a woman.
- Súbah, a province.-badár, a governor; a native military officer; a sergeant.
- Subh (f.), the morning; in the morning.
- Subuk (adj.), light. (not heavy.) (lit. or fig.).
- Súd, interest on money; profit.
- Sufed, white. N. -i.
- Sú,i, a needle. -tága, a needle and thread.
- Súkha (intr.), to dry. rúkhána; súkhá-d. (trans.), to dry. A. súkha.
- Sukhan, speech; language; business; affairs.

- Sulh, *peace of mind ; concord.*
 -námah, *a deed settling a dispute.*
- Sultán, *a 'Sultan.' saltanat, dominion ; power.*
- Sulúk, *good behaviour.* V. -k.
- Súñghna, *to sniff ; to smell.*
- Sunni, *lawful ; the orthodox party among the Muḥam : opposed to 'Shiah.'*
- Sunna, *to hear ; listen to ; obey.* sunána ; suná-d., *to cause to hear ; read over to one.*
- Supári, *areca, or betel-nut.*
- Supurd, *entrusting.* V. -k.
- Suráhi, *a porous water-bottle ; a goblet.*
- Surágh, *search ; traces.*
- Súraj, *the Sun.*
- Súrákh, *a hole.*
- Súrat, *shape ; form.* [dust.
- Surkh, *red.* -i, *redness ; brick-*
- Surmah, *antimony.*
- Sust, *lazy ; out of sorts ; of a watch, slow.* N. -i.
- Sút, *thread.* -i, *made of thread ; Hence. 'ek-súti ; 'do-súti,' &c., in describing cloth.*
- Suthra, *clean ; tidy ; nice.*
- Sutli, *thread ; string.*

SH.

- Shab (f.), *night.* -i-máh, (*night of the moon*), *moonlight.*
 -nam, *dew.* -o roz, *night and day, or by ditto.*
 -chirágh, *a fire-fly ; a glow-worm.*
- Shábásh, *bravo ! well done !*
- Shabd, *a sound ; a noise ; a vocable.*
- Shádi, *rejoicing ; marriage.*
 V. -k.
- Shaft-álu, *a peach.*
- Shafkat, *condolence ; kindness ; sympathy.*
- Shágird, *a pupil ; a scholar.*
- Sháh, *an Emperor.* -i, *imperial ; royalty.* -an-sháh, *King of Kings (i.e., the Emperor of Persia).*
 -zádah, *a prince ; of princely birth.* fem., -zádi.
- Shahad, *honey.* -ki makkhi, *a bee.*
- Shahádat, *evidence.*
- Sháhid, *a witness.*
- Shahr, *a city ; a town.*
- Shaikh, *a 'Shekh.' (title).*
- Shaitán, *Satan.*

- Shakar, *sugar*; in compos: *sweet*. e.g. -lab, *sweet-lipped*.
- Shakk, *doubt*. V. -k.
- Shakl (f.), *shape*; *form*.
- Shákh (f.), *a branch*.
- Shakhs, *an individual*.
- Shál (f.), *a shawl*.
- Shalgham, *turnips*. [*evening*].
- Shám (f.), *evening*. -ko, *at*.
- Sháma, *a nightingale*.
- Shamál, *the North*.
- Shámil, *along with*; *put along with*. -k., *to put one thing up along with another*.
- Shámiyánah, *a large tent*; *a canopy*.
- Shams, *the Sun*. (*Arabic*.)
- Shamsher (f.), *a scimitar*.
- Shán, *dignity*; *state*; *nature*.
- Sharáb (f.), *wine*.
- Shara, *Muham*: *law*.
- Sharáka, *partnership*.
- Sharárat, *vice*.
- Sharbat, '*sherbet*.'
- Sharíf, *noble*.
- Sharífah, *a custard-apple*.
- Sharík, *a partner*.
- Sharm (f.); -indagi, *shame*; *modesty*. A. sharmindah. sharmána (*intr.*), *to feel abashed*. sharm-sár, *bashful*.
- Shart, *a stipulation*; *agreement*; *wager*.
- Shast, *aim*. (*with gun, &c.*) V. -k.
- Shástr (f.), *the sacred books of the Hindus*.
- Shatranj, *chess*. -i, *a large carpet*.
- Shauk, *one's favourite pursuit*; '*hobby*.' (*Anglo-Hind.*, '*shok*.'
- Sháyad, (*Persian*), (*it may be*); *perhaps*.
- Sher, *a tiger*. -ni, *a tigress*. -babar, *a lion*.
- Shikam, *the belly*.
- Shikár, *hunting*; *shooting*; *game (alive or dead)*. -i, *a hunter*; *appertaining to sport*. e.g. -i kutta, *a hound*.
- Shikastah, *broken*; *running-hand-writing*. -háli, *broken fortune*.
- Shíl, *nature*; *quality*; *deportment*.
- Shirín, *sweet*; *gentle*. (*lit. and fig.*) -zabán, *sweet-tongued*; *eloquent*. N. -zabáni.
- Shíshah, *glass*; *a phial*. -sheka, *made of glass*.
- Shít (n.), *cold*. -kál, *the cold weather*.

Shitáb, <i>haste ; speed.</i> Adv. -i.	Shuja, <i>brave.</i> -já,at, <i>bravery.</i>
Shokh, <i>forward ; impudent.</i>	Shukr, <i>gratitude ; thanks.</i>
N. -i.	-guzár, <i>grateful.</i> -guzári
Shor, <i>noise ; row.</i>	<i>expressing gratitude.</i>
Shorah, <i>marshy-land ; salt-petre.</i>	Shulah, <i>a flame.</i>
Shorba, (<i>vulg. súrwa,</i>) <i>soup.</i>	Shumár, <i>counting.</i> V. -k.
Shubhah, <i>doubt.</i>	Shuru (f.), <i>a beginning.</i> V. -k.
Shubh, <i>happy ; fortunate.</i>	Shutur, <i>a camel.</i> -bán, <i>a camel-driver.</i>

T.

There are two soft 't's' in Hindústānī, but their sounds are so similar, that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

Ta, <i>up to</i> (of time) tá-kih, <i>until ; in order to ; to the end that.</i>	Ta, <i>assub, prejudice ; bigotry.</i>
Ta, ajjub, <i>surprise ; admiration.</i> V. -k.	Tab, <i>then</i> -tak, <i>up to a time indicated.</i> See page 104.
Ta, ála (M.), <i>Almighty God.</i>	Tab, <i>or tap, fever.</i>
Taalím (f.), <i>instruction.</i> V -d.	l'abi ; tabiyat, <i>disposition ; temperament ; health.</i>
Ta, alluḡ, <i>or ta, alluḡah, connection ; association ; a territorial division ; an estate ; a 'talook.'</i> ta, alluḡ-dár, <i>the owner of a ta, alluḡ.</i>	Tábi, <i>subordinate.</i> -dár, <i>a subordinate ; an adherent.</i>
Taaml, <i>putting in force ; carrying out.</i> V. -k.	-dári, <i>subordination ; allegiance.</i>
Ta, ammul, <i>meditation.</i> V. -k.	Tabṣ, <i>a physician.</i>
Taaríf (f.), <i>praising ; praise ; a definition.</i> V. -k. Also, <i>a table of rates, a 'tariff.'</i>	Tabassum, <i>a smile.</i>
	Tad, <i>then ; next.</i> -antar, <i>after that.</i>
	Tadárúk (f.), <i>retaliation ; preparation for ditto, as by getting up evidence in a case in Court ; investigation.</i>

- Tadbír (f.), *deliberation ; advice ; plan.*
- Tafarruj (f.), *recreation.* V. -k.
- Tafáwut, *distance ; delay.* V. -k.
- Tafsíl (f.), *details.* -k., *to give in detail.* -bolna, *to tell at length.* -an, *in detail.*
- Taghmah, *a medal ; a uniform ; a property-mark.*
- Taháp. *See page 104.*
- Taḥkík, or taḥkíkát, *enquiry ; investigation.* V. -k.
- Taḥsíl (f.), *collection of rents ; a revenue area ; profits, or collections generally.* -dár, *a collector of rents, &c.* -dári, *his area of work.*
- Tá'id, *corroboration ; assistance ; an apprentice.*
- Taiyár, *ready.* N. -i.
- Taisa. *See page 104.*
- Táj, *a crown.* -dár, *a prince.*
- Tajwíz (f.), *investigation ; trial (e.g. in Court.) result of trial.* -V. -k.
- Ták (f.), *look ; glance ; aim.*
- Tak, *up to (time, or place).*
- Takalluf, *ceremony.*
- Tákíd, *pressing ; urging ; or reminding one.* V. -k.
- Takyah, *a pillow.*
- Takrár (f.), *reiteration ; dispute.* -i, *contentious ; quarrelsome ; disputed.*
- Taklíf (f.), *ceremony ; trouble ; inconvenience.* V. -d.
- Tákna (trans.), *to observe ; to watch.* takna (intr.)
- Táḳ (f.), *a niche.*
- Táḳat, *strength ; ability.*
- Taḳáza, *a dunning of one.*
- Taḳdír (f.), *fate ; predestination.*
- Takrír (f.), *recital ; oration ; detailed statement.* V. -k.
- Taḳsím (f.), *division of property, &c., by shares.* V. -k, and lena,
- Taḳsír (f.), *a fault ; a crime.* A. -mand ; -wár. [*thing.*]
- Takhfíf, *making light of any-*
- Takhmínan, *by guess ; approximately.*
- Takht, *a throne.*
- Takhtah, *a board ; a plank ; a shelf ; a plot of land.* -posh, *a low wooden platform for sitting on cross-legged.* -nard, *backgammon.*
- Tál, *a lake.* Also, *a kind of palm tree.* Also, same as 'táli,' *q.v.*
- Tála, *a padlock ; a key.*

- Táláb (f.), or talá, o, an artificial water-pond.
- Talab, sending for one; desire. Also, pay; salary. -k., to send for one. -d., to give one one's pay. -ánah, fees for summoning; daily allowance while waiting.
- Talaffuz, pronunciation.
- Talak, same as 'tak,' q. v.
- Talák, divorce.
- Talásh, search V. -k.
- Talá, o, same, as 'táláb,' q. v.
- Tale (ke), under.
- Táli, a key. Also, clapping the hands. -án, applause by clapping.
- Tálíkah, a list; a schedule.
- Tálu, the palate; lampas.
- Talwár (f.), a sword.
- Tamách ih, a slap.
- Tamám, whole; entire. -k., to complete.
- Tamassuk, a bond for money borrowed.
- Táma; támba; or támra, copper.
- Tamásha, an entertainment; a show, a fête.
- Tamátu, tomatoes.
- Tambáku, tobacco. -pína, to smoke ditto.
- Tambu, a tent.
- Tamsíl (f.), comparison; a parable; an illustration.
- Tan-durust, in good health. N. -i
- Tang, narrow; too tight. N. -i. means, also, poverty.
- Tánga, a hill-cart; a 'tongah.'
- Tankhwáh (f.), wages; salary.
- Tánna (L. B.), to pull; stretch.
- Tánt, a loom. -i, a weaver.
- Tanúr, an oven.
- 'Tap (f.), heat; fever. tápna. to warm one's self.
- Tapish, heat (lit. or fig.); affliction.
- Tar, moist; wet. -á, i, moist land at base of mountains; 'The Terai.'
- Tár, string; wire; the telegraph. -ghar, the telegraph-office. -ki khabar, or chíṭṭni, telegraphic news; a telegram.
- Tára, a star.
- Taraddud, perplexity.
- Taraf (f.), side; direction. Also, as prep. (ki.) -dár, a partizan. -dári, partizanship. -sáni, the second par ty nuit; the defendant.

- Taraḥ (f.), *mode ; manner.* Also as prep. (ki.), *like.*
- Taraḥki, *promotion ; advancement.* —pána, *to get ditto.*
- Tarásh (n.), *cutting.* V. —k. or —na.
- Tarázu, *a weighing machine.*
- Tarīḥah, *mode ; manner.*
- Tárfkh (f.), *a date, (e.g. of a letter.)*
- Tarjih, *superiority.* —rakhna, *to gain superiority.* —d., *to assign preference.*
- Tarjamah, *a translation.* —mán, *a translator.*
- Tarkári, *moist vegetables.*
- Tarsoṇ, *on the fourth day. (backwards or forwards.)*
- Tartīb (f.), *good order, arrangement.* —k., *to set in order.* Adv. —i.
- Tarḥa, *the dawn.*
- Tásh, *the cards ; a game with cards.* —ki mez, *a card-table.*
- Tasar, *a kind of silk ; 'tusser.'*
- Tasarraf, *use ; enjoyment ; expenditure ; waste.* V. —k.
- Tasbīh (f.), *praising God by a certain formula ; a rosary.*
- Tasdfk (f.), *verification.* V. —k.
- Taskín (f.), *comfort ; consolation.*
- Tasmah, *a leather thong.*
- Taswír (f.), *a picture.*
- Tashaffi, *a feeling of satisfaction ; satisfaction.*
- Tashrif, *honour conferred.* See page 76. Sect. 17.
- Tatíl, *rendering waste or useless ; a vacation ; a holiday.*
- Ṭaṭolna, *to grope.*
- Tau, *then ; —bhi, even then ; even in such circumstances.*
- Taubah, *repentance ; penance.* As interj., *what a shame ! i.e., matter for repentance.*
- Tauliyah, *a towel.*
- Taun. See page 104.
- Taur, *mode ; manner.*
- Tauret, or taurát, *the Old Testament.*
- Tawaḥḥuf, *delay ; wasting time.* V. —k.
- Tawelah, *a tethering-rope ; a stable ; a cattle-pen.*
- Tawíz, *having recourse to God ; an amulet.*
- Tázah, *fresh ; green ; young.* N. —zagi.
- Tazím (f.), *the act of honouring one.*
- Tel, *oil.* —batti, *an oiled-wick ; a lamp ; a night-light.* —i, *an oil-man.*

- Tez; tez-rau, *swift*. N.-i. Tipá, i, a *small table*; a
tez nahín, *slow*. tez-zihn, *teapoy*.
sharp-witted.
- Thaili, a *bag*; a *nose-bag*.
Thaka, *tired*. thakána, to
weary.
- Tháli, a *brass platter so called*.
Thambha, a *pillar*; a *post*.
Thámna (*trans.*), to *stop*; to
check.
- Thán, 'a *piece*,' or *web of*
cloth; also, a *stall*.
Thánah, a *police station*.
-dár, an *officer in charge of*
a 'thánah.'
- Thápa, or thápi, the *sound*
of *beating*; a *mallet*; a *bat*.
Thoṛa, a *little*. -thoṛa, a *very*
little.
- Thúk, *spittle*. V. -na.
- Tidhar. See page 104.
Tiffin,¹ *lunch*; 'tiffin.'
Tifl, a *child*.
Tijárat, *trade*; *trading*.
Tilak, the *dedication mark on*
a *Hindu's forehead*.
Tilli, the *spleen*.
Tín, *three*. Obl. cases, 'tínoṅ.'
- Tipári, *Cape-gooseberry*.
Tír (m.), an *arrow*.
Tirchha, *bent*; *crooked*; *awry*.
Tísra, the *third*.
Tishnah, *thirsty*. N. -nagi.
Títa, *bitter*. -pani, *tonic-*
water.
Titna (*co-relative*), *so many*;
so much.
To. See page 47. Note 1.
Tol; taul, the *weight of a*
thing. tola, the *weight of a*
rupi. taulna, to *weigh*.
Ṭoṇṭa, a *cartridge*.
Top, a *cannon*. -khánah,
the *artillery-lines*.
Top, a *grove*; a 'tope.'
Torna; toṛ-d., to *break*; *tear*;
destroy. toṛ-rahna, to *con-*
tinue breaking.
Toshah, *valuables*. -khánah,
a *treasure-house*.
Toshak (f.), a *mattress*; *bed-*
ding.
Tota; toti, a *parrot*. (m. f.)
Tu, *thou*.

¹ This word is derived from an Arabic oot, "fan," meaning enjoyment.

Túfán (m.), <i>a storm.</i> A.-f.	Tum, <i>ye ; you.</i> Also, <i>in Obliq : cases.</i>
Tufúliyat, <i>childhood.</i>	
Tuhmat, <i>an accusation.</i> V.	Tund, <i>sharp ; active ; fierce.</i>
-lagána.	Often used in compos. e.g.
Tújh, <i>inflected sing. of 'tu.'</i>	-zihn, <i>sharp-witted ; clever.</i>
Tukhm, <i>a seed ; a seed-stone.</i>	Turat, <i>at once.</i>
Túl, <i>length.</i> also, <i>long.</i>	Turk, <i>a Turk.</i> A.-i, 'Turki'
Tul, <i>like ; similar.</i>	also means <i>a certain kind of horse.</i>
Tulna, <i>to be weighed.</i>	
Talsi, <i>sacred basil.</i>	Tursh, <i>harsh ; sour.</i> (lit. or fig.)

T.

Ṭálna, <i>to be evasive.</i> ṭálá-ṭoli.	Ṭaharna, <i>to remain ; stop ; wait.</i> ṭahrána, <i>to detain.</i>
<i>evasiveness ; beating about the bush.</i>	
Ṭáng (f.), <i>the leg.</i> -na ; -d., <i>to give a leg ; to hang up.</i>	Ṭhákur, <i>a divinity ; an emblem of ditto ; a Brahman.</i>
Ṭánga, <i>or ṭángi, an axe.</i>	Also, <i>common as a name among the Brahman class.</i>
Ṭápa, <i>a coop ; Anglo-Hind., a 'topper.'</i>	-áni, <i>fem. of 'Ṭhákur.'</i>
Ṭappál, ¹ <i>the letter, &c. post ; the post-office.</i>	-bári, <i>a Hindu place of worship.</i>
Ṭát, <i>coarse canvas ; 'gunny.'</i>	Ṭhandā (Adj.), <i>cold.</i> N. -i.
Ṭaṭolna (intr.), <i>to grope ; feel.</i>	Ṭhaṭṭha, <i>a jest.</i> ṭhaṭhol, <i>a jester.</i> ṭhaṭholi, <i>jesting,</i>
Ṭaṭṭi, <i>a screen ; a privy.</i>	ṭhaṭholna, <i>to jest.</i>
Ṭaṭṭu, <i>a pony ; a 'tatt.'</i>	
Ṭerha, <i>not straight.</i>	Ṭhelna, <i>to push.</i>
Ṭhag, <i>a garotter ; a 'thug.'</i>	Ṭidḍi, <i>a locust ; a grass-hopper.</i>

¹ Not used in L. B.

Ṭhík ; ṭhík-ṭhák, <i>exact ; perfectly right.</i> ṭhíkána, <i>one's address ; trace whereby to find a thing ; certainty.</i>	Ṭhuddi, <i>the inch.</i>
Ṭhíka, <i>hire ; lease ; contract.</i> -gáři, <i>a hired carriage.</i> -dár, <i>the holder of a lease ; a contractor.</i>	Ṭikli, <i>a wafer.</i>
Ṭhokar (f.), <i>a blow ; a knock.</i> ṭhokna, <i>to strike.</i> -khána, <i>to get a blow, or knock.</i>	Ṭikṭikki, <i>a lizard.</i>
	Ṭíp (f.), <i>a note of hand ; an I. O. U.</i>
	Ṭokri, <i>a basket.</i>
	Ṭola, <i>a quarter of a town.</i>
	Ṭukra, <i>a piece ; a morsel.</i>
	Ṭúngna, <i>to peck.</i>
	Ṭúṭa, <i>broken.</i>

U.

Ubálna (trans.), <i>to boil.</i> ubalna, (intr.)	<i>ed upside down.</i> ulṭa, -pulṭa, <i>upside down ; in confusion.</i>
Ubká, i, <i>vomiting ; straining.</i> V.-k. and lena.	Umdah, <i>excellent ; noble.</i>
Uchhal, <i>leaping.</i> V.-na.	Ummed(f.), <i>hope.</i> A. -wár, <i>which is also used as a noun meaning one hoping for an appointment, &c.</i>
Udás, <i>grieved.</i> N. -i.	Ummúmat, <i>maternity.</i>
Udhar, <i>thither ; on the far side ; over there.</i>	Umr (f.), <i>one's age.</i>
Ugál, <i>spit.</i> -dán, <i>a spittoon.</i>	Umúr (Pl. of 'amr. '), <i>affairs ; business.</i>
Ukhárna, <i>to uproot.</i>	Un, <i>wool.</i> un, <i>inflected plur. of 'wuh.'</i>
Ulaṭ, <i>the act of upsetting.</i> -na (trans. and intr.), <i>to upset, or be upset.</i> -d., <i>to upset.</i> -pulaṭ, <i>upside down.</i>	Uṅcha, <i>high.</i> N. -i.
Ullu, <i>an owl.</i>	Ungli, <i>a finger.</i>
Ulṭána, <i>to upset: turn upside down.</i> ulṭa, <i>reversed ; turn-</i>	Ungul, <i>the thumb.</i>
	Uṅṭ, <i>a camel.</i>
	Uṅpar, <i>above ; up ; high up ;</i> As preṭ. (ke.)

- Urdu (f.), *a market ; a camp.* Usturah, *a razor.*
a name of the Hindústáni Utárna ; utár-d. *to break*
language, as formed by the *down ; to tear off ; to strip*
mixing of various races in *off. utarna, to come down ;*
market and camp. *to descend.*
- Uṛna ; uṛ-jána (intr.), *t' fly.* Uthla, *shallow.* V. -i.
 uṛána ; uṛá-d. (trans.), *to* Uttar, *the North.*
fly ; to squander. Uṭhna, *to rise.* uṭh-jána, *to*
 Usárah, *a portico ; a verandah.* *rise and go.* uṭhána ;
 Us, *inflected, sing. of 'wuh.'* uṭhá-d, *to raise.*
 -kadar. *See page 104.* Uzr, *an excuse.* -k., *to excuse.*
 -waḳt, *at that time ; then.*

V.

Words in which W is sounded like V are nearly all derived from Saṅskrit, and would not be of use to you. But you should know the word 'Ved' or 'Veda,' the general name of the Sacred Books of the Hindus—the 'Veds.'

W.

- Waadah, *a promise.* V. -k. Waḥíd, *alone ; unique.*
 Wá,e-wá,e, *woe is me !* Waisa, *like that ; so.* *See*
 Wafa, *fulfilling a promise ;* *page, 104.* -hi, *in that*
integrity. *very manner just like*
 Waghairah, *et cætera.* *that.*
- Waháp, *there:* may be followed by ka, ko, se, tak, &c. like a noun. Wajab, *a span. (of the hand.)*
 Wajh (f.), *reason ; cause.*
- Wahhábi, *a follower of Abd-l-* Wájib, *or wájibi, right ; pro-*
 'Wahháb,' *a Muḥam :* *per. wájibát, proper acces-*
teacher of the last century. *sories ; necessary things.*

- Wakíl, or Vakíl, *an ambassador ; representative ; attorney.* wakálat-námah, *a power of Attorney.*
- Wakf, *u Muḥam : religious endowment.*
- Wakífíyat, *experience ; knowledge.*
- Wáqif, *aware ; informed ; acquainted with.* -hona, *to be, or become ditto.* -k., *to inform, &c.*
- Wak̄t, *time.* -ba-, *from time to time.* -ná-, *occasionally.*
- Wála-wáli. *See page 73, 7.*
- Wali (M.), *a holy man.*
- Wápas, *back ; behind ; returning.* -ána, *to come back.* -d., *to give back.* -hona, *to be back.* -rakhna, *to keep back.*
- Wálid, *a father.* -ah, *a mother.*
- Waraḳ, *a leaf of a book, or of a tree.*
- Wárid (Adj.), *approaching ; arriving ; present.* V. -hona.
- Wáris, *an heir.* Pl. -án.
- Warna, *and if not ; if this be not so ; otherwise.*
- Wasíḳah, *firmness ; solidity ; a bond ; a written agreement.*
- Wásil, *joined together ; collected.* -báḳi, *a statement of collections and arrears.* -át, *accounts ; mesne-profits.*
- Wasílah, *means used to accomplish any object.*
- Wasíyat, *one's last 'will.'*
- Wáste (ke.), *for the sake of ; for.*
- Watan, *one's native country.*
- Wazír, *a minister ; a 'Vizier.'*
- Wazn, *weight.* (lit. or fig.) V. -k. -i, *heavy.*
- We, *they ; those.* Nom. Pl. of 'wuh.'
- Wiláyat, *foreign lands.* -i, *foreign ; European ; English.* -i páni, *soda water.*
- Wirán, *depopulated ; waste ; a desert.*
- Wohi, *that very.* wohín, *thus ; in this manner.*
- Wujúd, *existence ; substance ; essence ; invention.* See 'Bá-wujúd.'
- Wuh, *he ; she ; it ; that.*
- Wuḳu, *an occurrence ; an event.* Pl. wáḳiyát.
- Wuḳúf, *experience.*
- Wusúl, *collection of rents, &c.* V. -k.

Y.

- Ya, *or. ya...ya, either...or.* Yár, *a friend. -i, friendship.*
 Yád (f.), *recollection. V. -k.* Yatím, *an -orphan. -i, -cy.*
 -dásht, a memorandum. Yáwah, *idle talk ; nonsense.*
 -dilána (trans.), to remind. Ye, *they ; these. Nom., Pl. of*
 Yahán, *here. Also used with 'yih.'*
 ka, ko, se, &c. as a noun. Yih, *he ; she ; it ; this. -, this,*
 As prep. (ke.). See page very.
 44. *-ána, to arrive.* Yogi, *also jogi, a Hindu*
 Yahúd, *a Jew. -in, a Jewess.* *ascetic.*
 Yaqín, *certain. -jánna, to*
 know for certain. N. -i. Yoñ, *thus, in this manner.*
 Yákút, *a ruby.* *-hiñ, in this very manner.*
 Yakh (f.), *ice.* *Also, by chance ; casually.*
 Yane, *namely ; that is to say ;*
 'I mean.' Yug, *a cycle of time.*

Z.

There are four 'Z's' in Hindústáni, but their sounds are so similar that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

- Zabán (f.), *the tongue ; a* Zábitah, *ordinance ; law ;*
 language. -i, orally. *established custom.*
 Zabar, *superior in position.* Zabt, *confiscation. V. -k.*
 -dast,¹ powerful ; oppres- Zahún, *bad ; wicked.*
 sive. N. -dasti. V. -dast Zahín, *sharp-witted.*
 hona. -dasti k. Záhir, *evident ; clear. -hona,*
 Zabḥ, *sacrifice. -k., to kill an* *to be evident. -k., to make*
 animal as prescribed by law, *evident ; to demonstrate.*
 i.e., by cutting the throat. Adv. *-an.*

¹ 'Dast,' the hand. V. ante.

- Zahr, *poison*; -álúdah, *poisoned* (as food). -íla, *poisonous*.
 Zahmat, *anxiety*; *pains*.
 Za,íf, *frail*; *infirm*.
 Zakhm, *a wound*. A. -i, *means also a wounded person*.
 Zálím, *an oppressor*. A. -i.
 Zamán; zamánah, *any time*; *an epoch or age of the World*.
 Zámín, *bail*. zamánat, *suretyship*.
 Zamín (f.), *land*. -dár, *a landed proprietor*. -dári, *landed-property*.
 Zamurrad, or zumarrad, *an emerald*.
 Zan (p.), *a woman*. -áni, *appertaining to women*. -ánah, *the female apartment*.
 Zanakh, *the chin*.
 Zang, *rust*. -khúrdah, *rusty*. -pakaṛna, (*rust has seized this*;) equal to, 'this has turned rusty.'
 Zánu, *the knee*.
 Zanjír (f.), *a chain*.
 Zar, *gold*.
 Zarar, *hurt*; *injury*. -khafif, *trivial injury*. -shadíd, *serious injury*.
 Zarb (f.) *a blow*.
 Zard (Adj.), *yellow*. N. -i.
- Zarrāh (f.), *a little*; *a morsel*.
 Zarúr, *necessary*. -at, *necessity*; *time of difficulty*.
 Zát, *caste*.
 Zaujāh, *a wife*.
 Zer (p.), *under*. -band, *a martingale*. -tajwíz, *under enquiry*.
 Zewar; zewarát, *jewels*.
 Zidd, *perversity*; *spite*. V. -k. A. -i.
 Zikr, *remembrance*; *mention*. V. -k.
 Zila; *a district*; *a country*.
 Zimmah, *charge*; *keeping*; *responsibility*.
 Zín (f.), *a saddle*. V. -bándhna; bándh-d. -posh, *a saddle-cloth*.
 Zindah, *alive*, -dagi; -dagáni *life*; *being alive*.
 Ziyádah, *more*; *too much*. dat, *increment*.
 Ziyáfat, *a feast*. V. -d.
 Ziyán, *loss*.
 Zor; zori, *force*; *strength*. -áwar; -mand, *strong*; *oppressive*, -d., *to assist*; *to strengthen*. -k., *to strain*; *to force*; *to oppress*.
 Zúđ, *quick*; *swift*. also as adv.

<i>Zuf, or zof, bodily frailty.</i>	<i>Zulál, pure ; limpid ; whole-</i>
<i>Zuhr, the turn of the day at</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>noon ; noon.</i>	<i>Zulf (f.), curly hair.</i>
<i>Zukám, a cold in the head.</i>	<i>Zulm, oppression. A. -i.</i>



GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS

PART II.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTANI.



NOTE.

THE contractions used in the English-Hindústáni part of this Glossary are the same as those used in the first part, with one addition, *viz.* (v. n.), which means 'Verbal Noun.' See page 15. Sect. 17.

The 'head-word' is generally the shortest word from which longer words are derived. Thus under 'Art' you will find 'Artificer.'

Always look for the Noun first, (if there be a noun,) *e.g.*, for 'Advice,' not for 'Advise.'

As, within the space available, all synonyms cannot be given, if you cannot find the precise word wanted, try another of a similar meaning— Note also that as *familiar* words are given, you should look for such ; as for 'Delay,' not for 'Procrastination.'

A double use is made of the short line ; first, *associated with English*, it represents the head English word, (or so much of it as is wanted,) *e.g.*, 'accurate,' '-acy ;' secondly, *associated with the Hindústáni*, it refers to the preceding word or words, *e.g.*, 'affirmation,' ikrár ; izhár. V. -k., means that you may use 'karna' with both 'ikrár' and 'izhár,' for the English 'to affirm.' When one verb is not applicable to a string of nouns, the string is broken, the verb applicable to the nouns up to that point is shown *within brackets* ; the nouns are then resumed ; other appropriate verbs being given in their proper places.

English *within brackets* indicates the precise shade of meaning of the word being dealt with.

Nouns of an abstract sense do not often occur in the common Hindústáni. Few therefore are given here. The abstract idea of *an act* is generally expressed by the Verbal Noun, e.g., chup-rahna bihtar hai bak-bak karne-se, "*silence is better than chattering*;" and the abstract idea of *a person* is expressed by a clause with 'jo'—or by the humble 'wála,' e.g., Jo insáf karta hai, wuh Khuda-ko pasand hai, "*The Doer of Justice is pleasing to God.*"

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTÁNÍ.

A.

- A, or an.** See page 9. Note.
- Abandon,** *chhor-d.*; *tark-k.*
- Abetment,** *madad* (f.); *idnat.*
V. *-d.* *-tor,* *madadgár.*
- Abide.** See 'Live,' 'Remain.'
- Ability,** *kábilyat*; *maqdúr.*
- Able,** *kábil.* to be-, *sakna.*
See page 18. Sect. 22.
- Above** (adv.), *úpar.* (prep.),
ke úpar.
- Absent,** *ghair-házir.* N. *-i.*
V. *-hona.*
- Absorb,** *sokhna*; *sokh-jána.*
- Abstinence,** *parhez* (f.), V.
-k.; *nahín karna.*
- Abstract,** *khudásah.* V. *-k.*;
(as essence), *nikál-d.*
- Absurd,** *be-húdah.* N. *-dagi.*
- Abuse,** *gáli.* V. *-d.*
- Academy,** *madrasah.*
- Accede to,** *kabúl-* (or *kubúl-*)
k.; *manzúr-k.*
- Accelerate,** *jaldi-kardna.* N.
jaldi.
- Accept,** *lena*; *le-lena*; *pasand*
-k.; *kabúl-k.* A. *pasand*;
pasandídah; *achchha.*
-ance, lena (as v.n.).
- Access,** *ráh* (f.); *rásta.* of
fever, *amad* (f.).
- Accident,** *ittifák.* by -, *itti-*
fákan.
- Accompany,** *sáth-jána*; *ham-*
ráhi-k.
- Accomplish,** *tamám-k.*; *púra-*
k.; *taamíl-k.*; *-ed,* (done),
tamám, &c. (learned),
álim; *kámil*; *árdstah.*
- According to,** *hasb*; *ba-*
mújib; *ke nu, áfik.*

- Account (in figures), *hisāb*. to do-, -*k*., or *likhna*. to take-, -*lena*. to keep-, -*rakhna*. -ant, *mutasaddi* -book, -*ki bahi*. (in words) *bayān*; *bāt*; *ḡissah*; *ḡikāyat*. V. -*k*.
 Accurate, *ḡhik*; *durust*; *achchhā*. -acy, *siḡḡhat*.
 Accusation, *tuhmat*. (V. *la-gāna*); *nālish*. (V. -*k*) -er, *faryddi*; *mudda*, *i*.
 Accustomed, I am, *yih mera dastūr hai*, or other phrase.
 Acknowledgment, *ikrār*; *ḡabūl-k*. (v.n.). V. -*k*. deed of-, *ikrār-nāmah*. (receipt), ' *rasīd*.' (E.).
 Acquaint, *ḡhabar-d*.; *āḡāh-k*; *wāḡif-k*. -ed (with any matter.) *wāḡif*; *āḡāh*; *main jānta hūn*. -ance, *dost*; *yār*; *bhd*, *i*. -ance-ship, *jān-pahchān*; *dosti*.
 Acquire, *pāna*; *ḡāsīl-k*.; *jama-k*.; *milna*. See page 50, Note 1. -sition, *ḡāsīl*; *jo ḡāsīl hū, a*.
 Acquittance (in Court), *ḡhalās*; *rihā*, *i*. V. -*kar-d*. (of an account), ' *rasīd*.' (E.); *fārigh-ḡhatti*. V. -*d*.
 Across, *pār*; *us pār*.
 Act, *fel*; *amr*; *amal*. -tion, *kām*. V. *karna*.
 Active, *tez*; *chāldāk*. -ity, *chusti*; *chāldāki*.
 Add, *lagā-d*. (figures), *jama-k*.
 Address (speech), *taḡrīr* (f.); *arz* (f.); *baḡs* (f.); *nibedan*. V. -*k*. (of letter, &c.,) *ḡhikāna*.
 Adhere, *lagna*; *lag-jāna*; *saḡna*; *saḡ-jāna*.
 Adjacent, *naḡdīk*; *ḡarīb*.
 Admiration, *ajāb*; *ta, aḡjub*. V. -*k*. -able, *ajīb*; *ḡhūb*; *achchha*.
 Admit (to presence), *āne-d*. (agree to), *ḡabūl-k*.; *ikrār-k*. -mission, *ikrār*.
 Adorn, *sajāna*. -ment, *ārā, ish*; *singār*.
 Advance, *baḡhā, o*. V. (trans.), *āḡe baḡhāna*; *chalāna*. (intr.), *chalna*; *āḡe jāna*. (of money), *dādni*. -ment in life, *tarāḡḡi*. V. -*d*. and *pāna*.
 Advantage, *fā, idah*. -ous, *fā, idamand*.
 Advertisement, *ishtihār*. V. -*jāri-k*.
 Advice, *saldḡ* (f.); *maslahat*. V. -*d*.

- Affair, *bát*; *amr*; *kám*; *wuķu*.
- Affect, *asar*. V. -*k*.; *lagna*.
- Affection, *pyár*; *muħabbat*.
- Affirmation, *ikrár*; *ishár*.
V. -*k*.; *kahna*.
- Affliction, *ghamm*; *ászurdagi*; *taklif* (f.). -ed, *ghamgin*; *ászurdah*; *dil-sokhtah*. V. *satána*; *taklif-d*.
- Afford, *de-sakna*.
- Afoot, *paidal*; *pá,on-pá,on*.
- After (time), *ke baad*; *ke pí-
chhe*. (place), *ke píchhe*:
(adv.), *píchhe*. -wards, *is
ke baad*; *tab*. -noon, *do
pahar ke baad*; *sih-pahar*.
- Again, *phir*; *pher*. - and-,
ber-ber; *aksar*.
- Against (e.g., a stone), *par*.
(adverse), *se khiláf*.
- Age, *umr* (f.); *sinn*. (period),
wakt; *zamánah*; *yug*.
old-, *burhápa*.
- Agent, *ná,ib*; *gumáshtah*; *kartah*; *kár-pardáz*. (for
law business), *vakil*; *mukhtár*. -cy, *gumáshta-
gari*; *vakíli*.
- Agree to, *ķabúl-k*; *rázi-hona*.
-able, *khush*; *pasand*;
mu,đfik. -ably to, *ħasb*;
ba-mújib; *ke mu,đfik*
-ment, *shart*; *ķaul-o-
ķarár*; *aħd-o-paimán*. -(in
writing), *saħħa*; *sarkħatt*.
...*námah*, added to word
expressing the nature of
the agreement; as *sulħ-
námah*, an agreement for
peace, e.g., in a litigation.
- Aid, *madad* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Aim (at mark), *shast*. V. -*k*.
(intention), *matlab*; *irá-
dah*; *ķasd*; *niyat*; *gharaz*
(f.).
- Air, *hawá* (f.). to take the-,
hawá khána.
- Alarm, *dar* (f.). V. -*dikhliána*.
- Alike, *eksdn*; *ek ĳism ka*;
barábar.
- All, *sab*; *sab ke sab*; *kull*;
tamám. -right! *bahut
achchha!*; *bahut khúb!*
- Allegation, *bát*; *bayán*; *arz*
(f.). V. -*k*.; *kahna*.
- Alligator, *magar*; *ghariyál*;
kumhír.
- Allow, use 'dena,' and the
verb of that which is al-
lowed, e.g., *us-ne ham-ko
áne diya hai*, he has allow-
ed me to come. When

- equivalent to 'give,' (I allow you ten rupees a month), also use 'dena.'
- Allude to, *zīkr-k*. N. *zīkr*.
- Almonds, *báddám*.
- Alms, *khairát*. V. -*d*.
- Alone, *akela*; *ekla*; *tanha*; *mujarrad*.
- Along (e.g., the street,) *men*; *par*-with, *ek sáth*; *kesáth*.
- Aloud, *zor se*, or *baland awáz se*.
- Already, *ab-hi*; with *chukna*, e.g., I have already spoken, *main bol-chuka hún*.
- Also, *aur*; *bhi*.
- Alternate. See page 69.
- Although, *agar-chih*; *har-chand*.
- Always, *hameshah*; *aksar*.
- Am, *hún*.
- Amendment, *bihtari*; *durusti*; *tarmim*. V. -*k*.
- Amiable, *aziz*; *sháyastah*. -bility, *sháyastagi*.
- Among; amidst, *ke bich*. -themselves, *apas men*.
- Amount, *jumlah*; *jama*.
- Amuse, *bahlána*; *khush-k*. -ment, *támasha*; *khelakheli*.
- Analysis, *tafsil*; *tafrík*. V. -*k*.
- Ancestor, *jadd*; *báp-dáda*; *mírís*. -try, *jaddiyat*.
- Anchor, *langar*. V. (to cast,) -*dálna*. (to heave), -*uthána*.
- Ancient, *kadim*; *agla*; *purána*.
- And, *aur*; *wa*; *o*.
- Angel, *fristah*. (Pl. -*tagán*.); *malak*.
- Anger, *ghussah*; *khafgi*; *ris*, (f.). A. *ghusse*; *khafa*. V. -*hona*.
- Animal, *jánwar*; *haiwán*.
- Animosity, *adárwat*; *dushmani*.
- Announcement, *khabar*, (f.); *ittila* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Annoyance, *dikk*; *taklif* (f.). V. -*d*.; *satána*.
- Another, (an additional thing,) *aur ek*. (a different thing), *dúsrá*.
- Answer, *jawáb*, V. -*d*. (to 'do,') *thik-hona*; *achchhahona*. (liable to answer), *jawáb-dihi*.
- Ant, *chyúñti*. (red.) *benbút*. (white.) *dimak*.
- Antimony, *surmah*.
- Antipathy, *zidd*; *nafrat*; *chiph* (f.).

- Antiquity, *awá,il*; *agle-waqt*.
 Anxiety, *fikr* (f.); *andeshah*;
taraddud. A. *fikrmand*;
mutafakkir. V. *fikrmand*,
&c. hona.
 Any. See page 38. —where,
kahīn. —how, *kisi tarah*;
jis-tarah ban-parega.
 —more, *aur kuchh*.
 Apart, *juda*; *alag*; *ek taraf*.
 —ment, *koṭhri*; *kamra*.
 (for females), *zanānah*.
 (for males), *mardānah*.
 Apology, *uzr*. V. —*k*.
 Apostle, *rasūl*; *paighambar*.
 (the latter referring, *par*
excellence, to Muḥammad.)
 Apparatus, *sāz*; *sāz-o-sāmān*;
saranjām; *chiz sab*.
 Apparent, *zāhir*; *maalūm*;
sāf. to be-, —*hona*. to
 make-, —*k*.
 Appearance, *súrat*; *shakl* (f.).
 Append, *joṛna*; *lagá-d*;
shāmil-k. —age, *láhiq*. —ix,
tatimmah.
 Apple, *seb*.
 Applicable, *lá,ik*; *munásib*.
 Apply (one thing to an-
 other), *lagána*; *lagá-d*;
milána; *milá-d*. (as to
 study), *miḥnat*, *tandihi*,
 or *ihitimám-k*;
dil-lagá-d.
 —plication, (of one thing to
 another,) *ek chiz dúsrī ko*
lagá-d. (v.n.). (diligence,)
miḥnat; *tandihi*; *ihitimám*.
 Appointment, *kám*; *naukari*.
 V. *kisi ko kám*, *&c. d*;
tayin-k; *nám-zad-k*. —ed,
muta,aiyan; *mansúb*.
 Apprehend (with mind), *sa-*
majhna; *samajh men lena*;
bújhna. —hension, *samajh*,
 (f.); *bújh*, (f.); *hosh*; *akl*
 (f.) See 'Arrest.'
 Approach, *nazdík*, or *sámne*,
 or *pás ána*; *wárid hona*.
 Approve, *pasand-k*;
man-zúr-k. —al, *manzúri*.
 Apricot, *khúbáni*, or *khobdáni*.
 Arbitration, *sálsi*; *panch-*
áyat, V. —*k*. —tor, *salis*;
panch.
 Arch (n.), *miḥráb*. V. —*bandna*.
 Archer, *kamán-dár*; *tir-an-*
dáz. —ery, *kamán-dári*;
tir-andázi.
 Ardour, *garmi*; *dil-sozi*; *zah-*
mat; *miḥnat*. filled with—,
garm; *dil-soz*; *miḥnati*.
 Arduous, *sakht*; *mushkil*;
sangin; *wazani*.
 Are. See page 15. Sect. II.

- Area, *maidán* ; *jagah*. (court) *sahn*.
- Areca-nut, *supári*, *pán*.
- Arise, *uñna* ; *uñ-jána*. (begin,) *shurú-k*. (come up, e.g., for attention,) *bar-pá-hona* ; *pesh-hona*.
- Arm, *bázu* ; *háth*. -pit, *baghal*, (f.). (of sea, or river), *sota*.
- Arms, *hathiyár* ; *harbe*.
- Army, *fauj* (f.) ; *lashkar* (m.).
- Around, *har taraf* ; *cháron taraf* ; *chauras*. prep. *ke gird*.
- Arrangement, *tartib* ; *intizám* ; *band-o-bast*. (m.). V. -*k*. ; *ñhík-k*. ; *durust-k*.
- Arrears, *báki* ; *jo báki hai* ; *bákiyát*.
- Arrest, *pakarna* ; *pakar-lena*, or *le-jána* ; *giriftár-k*. in arrest, *giriftár-hú,a* ; *kaid-hú,a* ; *pakra gaya*.
- Arrive, *pahunchna* ; *á-pahunchna* ; *ána* ; *á-jána* ; *házir-hona*, or *ána* ; *tashrif lána*. See page 76. Sect. 17. *wárid-hona*. -al, *ámad* (f.). *dar-ámad* (f.). and with the verbs used as v. n. -e.g., 'on his arrival,' *us-ke áne ke waqt*.
- Arrow, *tír* (m.).
- Art, *hunar* ; *ilm* ; *kám*. -ful, *ñilah-báz* ; *shokh*. -fully, *fann se*. -less, *sídha* ; *sachcha*, -ifice, *ñilah*. -ificer, *kárigar*. -ist, *musawwir*.
- Artichoke, *hátichok*. (E.).
- Artillery, the, *top-khánah*.
- As. See page 104. (like.) *ki mánind* ; *ke mu,áñik* ; *chundanchih*. 'he gives orders as a master, *málik kar* (from 'karna,') *ñukum deta hai* 'as if' is best translated by 'like,' e.g., *he speaks as if he were a great man*, -he speaks 'like,' or 'in the manner of' 'a great man,' 'bare ádmi *ke taur se bolta hai*, or, *bara ádmi kar bolta hai*.' As far as, as long as, &c. See corresponding phrases at page 104. as often as...so often, *jai-ber...tai-ber*. 'that as well as this,' wuh, *aur yih bhi*.
- Ascend, *charhna* ; *charh jána*. N. *úñchi zamin* (f.).
- Ascertainment, *daryást* ; *tahkík*. V. -*k*. ; *khabar lána* ; *púchna*.
- Ascribe, *lagá-d*.

- Ashamed, *sharmindah*; *lajit*.
to be-, -*hona*; *sharmána*;
sharm-khána; *lajána*.
- Ashes, *rákh*.
- Ask, (a question.) *púchhna*;
sawál-k. (for something.)
mánga; *cháhna*.
- Asparagus, *sparugras*. (E.).
- Aspec, *aspik*. (E.).
- Aspire, *árzu rakhna*. -ation,
áli-himmat.
- Ass, *gadha*. (f. *gadhi*); *khar*.
- Assault, *hamlah*; *már-pít*. V-k.
- Assembly, -blage, *jamá, at*;
majmú, ah; *majlis*; *amboh*.
(unlawful) *majma káhi-*
láf kánún. (riotous) *guhár*.
V. (trans.), *jama-k*. (intr.),
jama-hona.
- Assent. See 'Agree to.'
- Assert. See 'Say.'
- Assist. See 'Aid.' -tant,
madad-gár.
- Associate, *sharik*; *rafík*. to
-with. *mel-rakhna*; *sáth-*
rahna; *suhbat-rakhna*.
- Assume (take), *lena*; *le-lena*.
(for argument's sake,) *farz-k*. (airs), *ívrána*.
- Assure, *kahna*; *yaqín karána*.
-ance, *yaqín*; *khatir-jama*.
-edly, *albattah*.
- Astonishment, *tahaiyur*. V.
kisi ko tahaiyur-k. -ed,
ghábra. -ing, *ajúbah*; *ajíb*.
- Astrology, *nujúm*. -ger, *nu-*
júmi.
- At, (a person's,) *ke pás*; *ke*
yahán. (place,) *men*.
(time,) *ko*. -all events, *ba*
har súrat. -first, *awwalan*;
paihle. -hand, *ke pás*; *ke*
nazák; *muyassar*. -home,
ghar men. -last, *ákhir*;
ákhir ko; *ákhir-ul-amr*,
-least, *kam se kam*. -lei-
sure, e.g., *ab mujh-ko fursat*
hai. -length, (in detail,) *mufassalan*. (See, 'at last.')
- most, *bahut se bahut*.
-pleasure, *marzi ke mu-*
áfik. -present, *ab*; *is waqt*.
-random; *ittifák-se*; *be-*
taur; *be-íhikána*. -times,
kabhi-kabhi. -work, *kám*
men; *mashghúl*. -the worst,
sab se buri hálát men.
- Attach, *lagána*; *lagá-d*;
jozna. -ment (as a friend),
tarafdári; *mail*. (a join-
ing), *joz*. (seize, by process
of law, or otherwise),
zabt-k.
- Attack. See 'Assault.'

- Attain, *pána* ; *milna* (See page 50. Note 1.) *hásil-k.*
 -ment, (of wish,) *kámyábi.*
 (acquisition), *hásil.* (learning), *ilm* ; *dánist* ; *hunar.*
 Attempt, *koshish.* V. -*k.*
 Attendance, *háziri, khidmat* ;
 (in hopes of employment),
ummedwári. -tion, *khabardári* ;
sucheti. -tive, *khabardár* ;
suchet. to give attention, *khabardári-k.* ;
dil-lagána. to attend on one, *kisi ki khidmat-k.*
 with attention, *khabardári se* ; *surt se.*
 Attestation, *tasdik* (f.) ; *shahdat.*
 V. -*k.*
 Attorney, *vakil* ; *mukhtár* ;
ná,ih. power of-, *vakálat-námah* ;
mukhtár-námah.
 Auction, *nílám.* V. -*k.* to send to-,
nílám men d., or *dálna.*
 Audience, *darbár* ; *majlis.*
 -hall (public), *diwán-i-ámm.*
 (private), *diwán-i-kháss.*
 to grant an-, *diwán-i-ámm*
 (or *kháss*) *men mulá-kát farmána,*
 Augment, *barhána* ; *ziyá-dah-k.*
 -ation, *ziyádat.*
 Aunt, (paternal,) *phúphi.*
 (maternal), *mausi.*
 Author, *musannif.*
 Authority, *ikhtiyár* ; *makdúr* ;
hukúmat. -ise, *ijdzat-d.*
 Autumn, *kharif.* A. *kharifi.*
 -crop, *kharif.*
 Avail of, *kám-lena.* -able, *kám ka.*
 of no avail, *kuchh kám ka nahin.*
 Avarice, *lálach,* (m.) ; *bukhl* ;
 (f.) ; *hirs,* (f.) A. *lálchi.*
 Avenge, *intikám lena.*
 Averse (*kuchh chiz se*), *mukhálif.*
 V. -*hona.* -sion, *nafrat.*
 Await, *rahna* ; *kisi ke wáste sabr-k.*
 Award (v.) *dilána.* (n.) *fatwa* ;
hukm.
 Aware, *wákif.* to be-, *wákif-hona.*
 to make-, -*k.*
 Away. See 'Absent.'
 Awaken, (trans.) *jagána* ;
jagá-d. (intr.), *jágná.*
 awake, *jágtá* ; *bedár.* wide-
 awake, (fig.) *hoshyár* ;
chálák.
 Awe, (n.,) *dar* (m.). (v.) *dar dikhlána.*
 -ful, *haul-nák.*
 Awning, *shámiyádnah.*
 Axe, *tánga* ; *kulhári.*
 Azure, *dsmani.*

B.

- Babe, baby, *bachchah* ; *bachchah miyān* ; *laṛka* ; (fem.) *laṛki* ; *bāba* (L. B.).
- Bachelor, *mukhlis* ; *mujar-rad* ; *ko, dra*.
- Back (v. trans.), *pichhe-k* ; *haṭṭ-d*. (v. intr.), *haṭ jāna* ; *haṭna*. to give—, *wāpas-d*. to keep—, *rokna* ; *bāz-rakhna*. (n.) *pīṭh*, (f.) (adv.) *pher* ; *pichhe* ; *bāz*.
- Bacon, *bekam*. (E.).
- Bad, *kharāb* ; *bura* ; *bad* (last much used in compos.) —ly, *kharāb* ; *kharāb taur-se*.
- Badge, *chaprās*. wearer of a—, *chaprāsi*.
- Bag, *thaili* ; *kisāh* ; *kharītah*. for water (small), *mashk*. (large), *pakhdāl*. —gage, *chiz-bast*, (f.).
- Bail, *zāmini*. —or, *zāmin*. —iff, *nāzir*.
- Bake, *pakāna*. —er, *roṭi-wāla*. —house, *tanūr-khānah*.
- Balance, (for weighing,) (n.), *tarāzu*. (unpaid,) *bāki* ; *bākiyāt*. (excess,) *fāzil*.
- Bald, *ganja*. —ness, *ganj*.
- Ball, *goli* ; *gend* ; *anṭa*. —of thread, &c., *baṭṭa*. (dance), *nāch*, (f.). a fancy —, *pūdri-nāch*. (half E.).
- Bamboo, *bāns*.
- Band, (of people,) *guroh*. (m.), (music,) *bāja*. (for waist,) *kamar-band*. (for neck,) *gala-band*, or *gulu-band*. —age, *paṭṭi*.
- Bank, (river, &c.) *pār* ; *kinārah* (money,) *koṭhi* ; *bank*.¹ (E. . —er, *sarrāf* ; *sāhūkār* ; *mahājan*.
- Barber, *bārwal* (E.) ; *hajjām* ; *nāpit*.
- Bare, (naked,) *langa*, or *nanga*. (plain,) *sāda* ; *khāli*. to lay—, *kholna* ; *dekhne-d*. —faced, *be-sharm*.
- Bargain, *shart* ; *kaul-o-kardār*. V. —bāndhna ; —bāndhlena ; —k.
- Barley, *jau*. (for table,) *bārli*. (E.).
- Barouche, *barūsh-gāri*. (half E.).
- Barracks, *chhāuni* ; *lāins* (E.).
- Barrel, *pīpa*.

* Preserve your Hindústāni pronunciation of the short 'a.'

- Barren, -land, *zamin jis-se fast nahin milti hai.*
- Base (n.), *bunyád*, (f.). (adj.), *bad-zát; páji.* (of coin) *mekhi.*
- Bashful. See 'Ashamed.'
- Basil, *tulsi.*
- Basin, *básan.* (metal,) *chilamchi.*
- Basket, *ʔokri.* work-, *pauti.*
- Bat, (beast,) *chamgádar.* (playing,) *thápi; lakri.*
- Battle, *lará,i; jang.* (f.). V. =k.; *larna.* -array, *saff-i-jang.*
- Bazaar, *bázár.*
- Be, *hona;* (for Passive Voice), *jána.* -it so, *so hi ho.*
- Beach. See 'Bank.'
- Bead, *dánah.* a string of-, *mála.*
- Beak, *choñch; nok.* (f.).
- Beam, (large,) *laññha;* (small,) *barga.*
- Bean, *boro; lobiya.*
- Bear (v.). See 'Carry.' (endure,) *bardásht-k.* -fruit, *phalna; phal-d.* -pain, *dard uñhána.* -children, *janna.* -young, *biyána.*
- witness, *gawáhi,* or *shahádat-d.* 'bearer.' See page 35, See 'Carrier.' (animal), *richh; bhál; bhálu.*
- Beard, *dáñhi; rish.* (f.).
- Beast, *jánwar; haiwán.*
- Beat, *márna; piñna; ʔhokna;* (in contest,) *jitna,* (i.e., to win,) (e.g., a drum,) *bajána.* -ing, *már; már-már; mára-mári; már-piñ.* to be beaten, *már-khána.*
- Beautiful, *khúib-súrat.* N. -i.
- Because, *kyúñkih.*¹
- Become, *ho-jána* (suit) *achchha-lagna; lá,iñ-hona.*
- Bed, *palang.* -stead, *chár-pá,i; khát; khañiyah.* (for flowers,) *takhtah.* (of river,) *peñ.* -clothes, *bichháwan; orhne ka kapra.* -ding, *bichhauna.* to make the-, *palang taiyár-k.* to spread -ding, *bichhauna bichhána,* -room, *soné ka kamra.*
- Bee, *zambúr; shahd kimakkhi.*
- Beef, *bif.gosht.* (half E.).
- Beer, *bir-sharáb,* (f.), (half E.).

¹ The idiom often is as follows: *Eng.* 'Because it is raining, I shall not go out.' *Hind.* 'It is raining, therefore (*is sabab se*), I shall not go out.

- Before, (adv.) (person or place,) *sámne* ; *pás* ; *áge*. (time,) *áge* ; *paihle* ; *pehtar*. (prep.), *ke sámne* ; *ke pás* ; *ke áge* ; *huzúr men*.
- Beg, *mángna* ; *iltimás-k*. (alms,) *bhikkh - mángna*. -gar, *bhikári*. 'I - your pardon,' *mu,áf kijiye*.
- Begin, *lagna* ; *shurú-k*.-ning, *shurú*. ; *ibtida*. (f.) from beginning to end, *kull* ; *tamám* ; *sar-á-sar* ; *sar-á-pá*.
- Behalf (on - of,) *ke wáste* ; *ke liye*.
- Behave, *nibáhna*. N. *chál-chalan*.
- Behind, (adv.) *pichhe*. (prep.) *ke pichhe*.
- Being, (a human,) *ádmi* ; *insán*,
- Belief, *báwar* ; *itimád* ; *itibár*. V. -k. ; *mánna*. (religious) *mazhab* ; *imán*.
- Bell, *ghanta*.
- Bellows, *dhaun̄kni*. V. *dhaun̄kna*.
- Belly, *peṭ* ; *shikam*. to fill the-, (i.e., to satisfy one,) *peṭ bharna*. -ache, *pechish*.
- Belong, by the genitive, e.g., *yih ghoṛa mera hai*.
- Beloved, *pyára* ; *maḥbúb*.
- Below, (adv.) *niche*. (prep.) *ke niche* ; *ke tale*.
- Belt, *band* (as last part in compos.) ; *peṭi* ; *belat*. (E.)
- Bench, *chauki*. of Justices, 'binch.' (E.)
- Bend(n.), *ṭerhá,i* ; *pech*. V. -k. A. *ṭerha* ; *kaj* ; *bánka*.
- Beneath. See 'Below.'
- Benediction, *du,a* (f.)
- Benefactor, *má-báp* ; *murabbi*.
- Benefit, *fá'idah* ; *nafa* ; *ihsán*.
- Benevolence, *khair-khwáhi* ; *iltifát* ; *shafaqat* ; *ihsán*.
- Beseech. See 'Beg.'
- Beside, besides, (near,) *ke pás* ; *ke nazdik* ; *ke yahán*. (except,) *ke siwa*. (in addition to,) *aláwah is ke* ; *is ke siwa* ; *is-par yih bhi hai*.
- Best, *sab se achchha*, to do one's-, *maḥdír bhar kám-k*. to make the - of it, *bure bhale nibáhna*, or *lena*.
- Bestow, *de-d*. ; *bakhshna* ; *bakhshish-d*.
- Bet, *shart*. V.-*band-lena*.

- Betel, *supári*, or *supydri*. as chewed by natives, *pán*. a dealer in-, *tamboli*. -box, *pán-dán*.
 Better, *bihitar*; *us-se achchha*. V. *kisi ki bihtari-k*.
 Between. See 'Among.'
 Beware. See 'Acquainted.'
 Beyond, *ke báhar*; *us taraf*. (e.g. the sea,) *pár*.
 Bible, *baibal*. (E.).
 Bid, *kahna*; *hukm-d*. -good day, &c. *khair-bád* or *mubáarak-bád kahna* (n.) (at auction,) *đák*. (to bid at auction) *đák-k*., or *bolna*.
 Big, *bara*; *huzurg*. (fat,) *moṭa*. N. *baṭá,i*; *moṭá,i*.
 Bigoted, *muta, assib*.
 Bile, *pith*, or *pit*.
 Bill. See 'Beak' and 'Account.' -of exchange, *hunđi*.
 Billiards, *anṭa-khel*. -room, *anṭa-ghar*.
 Bind, *bándhna*; *bándh-d*. -ing of a book, *jild-bandi*.
 Bird, *chiriya*. -cage, *pinjra*. -lime, *lása*.
 Birth, *janam*. -day, -*din*.
 Biscuit, *biskit*. (E.).
 Bishop, *lát pádri sáhib*.
- Bit, *ṭukra*; *zarrah* (f.); *thoṛa-sa* (for horse,) *dahánah*.
 Bite, *káṭa*. V. *dánt se káṭna*. (as hot things,) *lagna*.
 Bitter, *tita*; *kaṛwa*; *tez*. -ness, *talkhi*.
 Black, *kála*; *siyádh*. -ness, *siyáhi*. V. *kála-k*. -ant, *chyúnti*. -guard, *bad-zát*. smith, *lohár*. -ing, *siyáhi*; *roshná,i*. pepper, *gol-mirch*.
 Blame, *ilzám*; *malámat*. V. -*k*. less, *be-ḡusúr*; *nirdosh*.
 Blanket, *kammal*, (f.). *kamli*.
 Blaze, *lau*; *lahar*; *shulah*. V. *lahrána*.
 Bleed, (trans.), *fasd-kholna*; *lohu lena*. (intr.), *lohu girna*.
 Blemish, *aib*, (f.); *khata*; *dágh*. A. *dághi*. V. *dághi-k*.
 Blessing, *du,a*, (f.). A. *mubáarak*. V. -*d*.
 Blind (adj.), *andha*; *kor*. -of one eye, *kána*, V. *andhera-k*. -ness, *kori*; *ná bini*.
 Blind (n.), *pardah*.
 Blister, *phaphola*.
 Block, *kundah*. -head, *aḡmak*; *be-wukúf*.
 Blood, *khún*; *lohu*. -y, *khún-áludah*. -less, *be-khún*.

- Blossom, *phúl*. V. -*bahar ána*.
 Blot, *dágh*. -ed, *dághi*. V.
 -*k*. -ting-paper, *lál-kághaz*.
 Blow (n.), *zarb* (f.); *thokar*,
 (f.); *ghúsa*. (V.) (as wind,)
chalna; *bahna* -with the
 mouth, *phúnkna*; *phúnk-d*.
 -over, (as a storm,) *sáf*
hona; *khulna*. to - an in-
 strument, *bajána*. to give
 a-, See 'Beat.'
- Blue, *níl*; *níla*.
 Blunt, *kund*. N. -*i*.
 Blush, *khijlat*. V. -*k*. at the
 first-, *dekhte hú,e*.
 Boar, *jangli sú,ar*.
 Board, *takhtah*. (assembly),
 'borad.' (E.).
 Boasting, *láf-zaní*. V. -*k*.
 a -er, *láf-zan*.
 Boat, *kishti*; *ná,o* (f.); with
 their various kinds, as
 'bajra'; 'panso,i'; 'den-
 ghi,' &c. -man, *malláh*.
 head ditto, *mánjhi*.
 Body (human,) *badan*; *jism*.
 (of men.) See 'Assembly.'
- Boil (trans.), *ubálna*; (intr.),
khaulna; *ubalna*. -ing
 water, *garm páni*. servants
 say, *phúta páni*. N. *phap-*
hola.
- Bold, *mardánah*; *shuja*.
 -ness, *mardánagi*; *ausán*,
 (f.); *shujá,at*. (in a bad
 sense,) *shokh*. N. *shokhi*.
 Bolster, *bara takiyah*. -up,
madad-d.
 Bolt (n.), *belna*; *theki*. V.
 -*lagána*. as, e.g., a horse.
bhágna; *bhág-jána*.
 Bond (fetter,) *kaid* (f.). (to
 secure debt,) *tamassuk*.
 Bone, *hadái*; *hár*.
 Book, *kitáb*, (f.); *bahi*.
 -shelves, -*ka takhtah*.
 binder, *jild-band*. -bind-
 ing, *jild-bandí*.
 Boot, *bút*. (E.); *mozah*.
 -lace, *bút ka fitah*.
 Border, *kinárah*. (of a writ-
 ing,) *háshiyah*.
 Bore (v.), *chhedna*. (annoy,)
satána; *dikk-k*. -er, *bar-*
mah.
 Born, to be, *paída-hona*.
 Borrow, *máng-lena*; *karz-*
lena. -er, *mustair*.
 Bosom, *sínah*.
 Both (two), *donoy*. both...
 and, See page 46.
 Bottle, *botal*, (t.), (E.). *shish-*
ah.
 Bough. See 'Branch'

- Bound (leap,) *kúdna* ; *uchhal-na*. N. *kúd* ; *uchhal*. (enclose,) *ḥadd* (f.) (or, plur.) *ḥudūd-d*, or *lagána*. A. *pá-band*. -ed, *ghera* ; *maḥ-dúd*.
- Bow (for arrows,) *kamán* ; *dhanuk* (f.). (for pellets,) *ghulel* (f.) to use a-, -k. (salutation,) *salám*. V. -k.
- Bowl, *boli* (E.) ; *piyálah* ; *kaṭora*. finger-, *háth-boli*.
- Box, *sandúk* ; *sandúk-chah* ; *bakas*. (E.). (trunk,) *peti*. tin-box of a particular shape for clothes, &c., *piṭárah*. ...*dán*. See page 41. a small -, e.g., for snuff, a single ring, &c., *ḍibiya*. See 'Blow.'
- Boy, *chhokṛa* ; *larṅka*. In Bombay and Madras, 'boy' is used in calling one's personal servant ; never so in Bengal. -hood, *larṅk-pan*. -ish, *chhokṛa-sa*.
- Bracelet, called by endless names ; a general word is, *bázu-band*.
- Braces, *gális*.
- Bracket, *brákiṭ*. (E.).
- Braid, *gundhan*.
- Brain, *magḥz* ; *dimágh*. -less, *be-wukúf*.
- Bran, *bhúsi*.
- Branch, *shákh* ; *ḍál* (f.). (of river,) *sota*. (of a subject,) *juz* ; *báb*.
- Brandy, *bráñḍi-sharáb* (f.).
- Brass, *pítal*. of-, -ka. -platter, *tháli*. -vessels (generally), *tháli-loṭa*.
- Brave. See 'Bold.' *diláwar* ; *diler*. -ery, *diláwari*, *dileri*.
- Bravo ! *shábdsh* ; *bahut achchha !*
- Brawn, *barán*. (E.).
- Bray, *reṅkna*.
- Bread, *roṭi* ; *nán* (f.). (food generally,) *khána*.
- Breadth, *chaurá,i* ; *araz*.
- Break (trans.), *torṅa* ; *tor-d* ; *pháṛna*. (intr.), *ṭúṭ-jána*. -open, *torṅa* ; *tor-d* -away, *bhág-jána*. -off, *barkhást-k*. of day, *bhor* ; *bari fajr* ; *tarṅka* ; *subḥ* ; *ala-s-sabáh*. broken, *ṭúṭa* ; *ṭuṭa hí,a*. -fast, *háziṛi* ; *násh-tah*. V. -*lena* ; -*khána*.
- Breast, *chhátí* ; *sináh*.
- Breath, *dam* ; *sáns*. to be out of-, *dam-ṭúṭna*. to draw-, -*lena*.

- Breeches, *jánghia* ; *brichis*. (E.).
 Bribe, *rishwat* ; *ghús*. to give a-, -*d*. to accept a-
 -*lena*, or -*khána*.
 Brick, *int*, (f.) ; *khisht*.
 Bridge, *pul*. V. -*bandána*.
 tolls for construction of-,
 -*bandi*.
 Bridle, *lagám* (f.) V. -*lagá-d*.
 Brief ; briefly, *mukhtasar*. a-,
intikháb.
 Bright, *sáf* ; *raushan*. V. -*k*.
 -ness, *raushani*.
 Bring, *lána* ; *le-ána* ; *lete-ána*.
 -about, *baná-lána*.
 -in, *házir lána* ; *házir-kar-d*. ;
áne-d. ; *yahán-lána*.
 -over, *is taraf lána*. -up,
pálna ; *parwarish-k*.
 Broad, *chaurá* ; *ariz*. N. *chaurá,i* ;
araz. -cloth, *bándt*.
 Brocade, *kamkhwáb*.
 Broker, *dallál*.
 Brooch, *baroch*. (E.).
 Broom, *jháru*.
 Broth, *shorba*.
 Brother, *bhá,i* ; *barádar*.
 -hood, *barádari*. -ly, *bará-darána*.
 Brougham, *band-gári*.
 Brow (of face,) *abru*. (of a hill,) *lab*.
 Brown, *barún*. (E.).
 Brush, See 'Broom.' (hair, clothes,) *brúsh*, (E.) V. -*d*,
 or *lagá-d*. See page 96. (sweep,) *jhárna* ; *jhár-d*.
 -wood, *jhár* ; *jhári*.
 Bucket, *dolchi* ; *bálfi*.
 Buffalo, *bhainsa*. f. -*si*.
 Buffoon, *maskharah*.
 Bug, *khat-mal*.
 Build, *bandána* ; *bándhna* ;
uñhána. -ing, *ghar* ; *makán*,
koñhi ; *imárat*.
 Bull, *nar-gá,o* ; *sánu*, or *sánu*.
 Bullet, *goli*.
 Bullock, *bail*. -cart, -*gári*.
 Bunch, *guchchha*.
 Bundle, *gathri* ; *bastah* ; *chíz*-
bastah ; *moñ*. (e.g., of grass,) *bojha*.
 Burden (n.), *bojha*. V. *bojhna*.
 Burial, *kafan-dafan*, (f.). V. -*k*. ;
mitti-d. -ground, *goristán* ; *kabristán*.
 Burn (n.), *sokhtah*. (v. trans.,) *jalána* ;
jalá-d. ; *ág-lagá-d*. (intr.), *jalna*.
 Burst (intr.), *phúñna* ; *phañ-jána*.
 (trans.), *toṛna* ; *phárna*.

- Bush, *jhár*; *gáchh*. rose-,
gul-áb-phúl.
 Business, *kám*; *kár*; *kár bār*;
kár-o-bār. (trade,) *tijárat*.
 (profession,) *peshah*. V. -*k*.
 Busy, *kám men*; *mashghúl*.
 But, *lekin*; *magar*. (only,)
sirf; *kháli*, e.g., there is
 nothing but books here,
yahán sirf (or, *kháli*)
kitáben haiñ.
 Butcher, *qassáb*. V. *qatl-k*. ;
zabñ-k.
 Butler, *khánsámán*.
 Butter, *makkhan*, (native,) *ghi*
 (m.). -man, *makkhan-wála*.
 Butterfly, *tilli*.
 Buttocks, *chútar*.
 Button, *ghundi*; *butám*. (E.),
 -hole, *núndi*.
 Buy, *mól-lena*; *khariíd-k*.
 -ing and selling, *khariíd-*
farokht -er, *khariídár*.
 Buzz, *bhin-bhindána*. -ing,
bhin-bhindhat.
 By, *se*. -me, *mere pás*. by
 hundreds, *sau*, *sau hokar*.
 -one's self, *áp hi áp*, or
áp-se. -chance, *ittifáqan*.
 -all means, *har tarah se*.
 -no means, *hargiz na*.
 -and, -*thori ghari ke baad*.
 -heart, *yád se*. year by
 year, *sál-ba-sál*.

C.

- Cab, *thika-gári* -man, -*wá'a*.
áwáz-d. N. *áwáz*, (f.); *báng*.
 Cabbage, *kobi*. (visit,) *muláqát*. V. -*k*.
 Cage, *pinjra*
 Camel, *úñt*; *shutur*. -driver,
shutur-bán.
 Cake, *kulchah*; *kek*. (E.).
 Calamity, *áfat*; *musibat*.
 Camp, *khimáh-gáh*; *jis jagah*
khime khare hú, e haiñ.
 Calendar, *jantri*.
 Calf, *bachhra*. -of leg, *pinđli*.
 Camphor, *kásúr*.
 Calico, *kañan kapra*; *márkin*
 Can, See page 18, Sect. 22.
 (i.e., 'American.')
ána, (of what a person is
 able to do, e.g., *ham kolikh-*
na dá hai, I can write.)
 Call (one), *bulána*; *bulá-lena*;
talab-k. (shout), *pukárna*;

¹ Pronounced also 'K'haimah.'

- Canal, *nahr*. (f.)
 Candle, *mom-batti*; *kandil*.
 (not E.). -stick, *shama-dān*.
 Cannon, *top* -ball, *top ki goli*.
 Canvas, *tāt*.
 Cap, *topi*.
 Capable. See 'Able.'
 Caper (n.), *kabar* (f.); *kepar* (E.). (v.) *uchhalna*. N. *uchhal*.
 Capital (in trade,) *pūn̄ji*.
 Adj. *achchha*; *bahut achchha*; *umdah*.
 Capon, *pekan*. See page 84.
 Captain, *sirdār*; *kap̄tān s̄hib*.
 Caravan, *kārwan*; *kāfilah*.
 Card, *ṭīkaṭ* (E.). playing-, *tāsh*. -board, *kaṭ*.
 Care (anxiety,) *fīkr* (f.); *andeshah*; *tarraddud*; Adj. *fīkr-mand*. V. *fīkr-mand-hona*. (guardianship.) *amānat*; *ḥifāzat*; *zimmah*. V. (to take care of a thing,) *apne pās rakhna*; *ḥifāzat men rakhna*. (caution,) *khabardāri*, Adj. *khabardār*. V. *khabardār-hona*. -less, *ghāfil*. N. *ghaflat*.
 (free from care,) *be-khabar*. N. *be-khabardāri*.
 Caress, *nawāzish*. V. *pyār-k*.
 Carpenter, *bar̄ha, i*. -try, *najjāri*.
 Carpet, *dari*; *farsh*; *shat-ranji*; *ghālichah*, or *kālichah*.
 Carriage. See page 90. stage-, *dāk-gāri*.
 Carry, *ūthāna*; *ūthā-ke-le-jāna*. -into effect, *ba-sarlāna*; *ba-ja lāna*; *nibāhna*. -ier, *kuli*; *bardār*; *ham-māl*; ¹ *motiya*.
 Cart, *gāri*. bullock-, *bail-gāri*. -load, *gāri ka bojha*; *gāri ki khep*.
 Case (covering,) *ghilāf*. (box,) *sandūk*. See page 41, 'dān.' (in Court,) *mukaddamah*; *nālīsh*. the facts of the-, *ḥāl*; *asl ḥāl*; *mājara*. one's-, (i.e. what he has; to say,) *guzārīsh*; *arz* (f.), *nibedon*.
 Cash, *paise*; *rūpiye*. ready-, *naḳd-rūpiye*; -book, *khātabahi*; *ḥisāb ki bahi*. -ier, *khazānchi*.

¹ Not in use in Bengal.

- Cask, *pípa*.
- Cast. See 'Throw.'
- Cat, *billi*.
- Catalogue, *fihrist*.
- Catch, *pakarna*; *pakar-lena*.
-cold, *sardi khána*. to be caught, *pakra-jána*.
- Caterpillar, *jháñjha*.
- Cattle, *maवेशi*; *ga,e-goru*.
- Cauliflower, *phúl-kobi*.
- Cause, *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). V. *karána*; *kará-d*. without-, *be-sabab*.
- Caution. See 'Care.'
- Cease (trans.), *maukúf-k.*; *band-k.* (intr.), same words and *hona*; *ho-jána*.
- Celery, *silarí* (F.).
- Cent, per, *saikra*, e.g. *páñch rūpiye saikra*, 5 per cent.
- Centipede, *gojar*.
- Centre, *markaz*; *bichon bích*. in the-, *bích men*.
- Ceremony, *takaliuf*; *taklíf*(f.).
- Certain (sure,) *yaqín*. N. -i. V. -*hona*. (settled,) *mu-karrar*; *ká,im*. V. these words and *hona*. 'a certain person' *fulánaḥ*; *fulánaḥ shakhs*. -ly, *albattah*; *be-shak*; *zarír*. -ify, *sábit-k.*; *tahkík-k.*
- Certificate, *sifárish ka khatt*; 'sartífikaṭ' (E.).
- Chaff, *bhúsi*.
- Chain, *sanjír*. (f.). V. *lagá-d*.
- Chair, *kursi*; *cháuiki*. -man, (of a meeting,) *sar-i-majlis*.
- Chalk, *khári-mañṭi*.
- Chamber, *kanra*; *koṭhri*.
- Chamois-leather, *sábari*.
- Chance, *ittifák*. V. -*se hona*. by-, *ittifákan*.
- Change, *tabdíl*; *badl*; *badlá*. *badli*. V. (trans.) -*k.*(intr.) -*hona*.
- Channel, *nála*; *sota*; *khál*.
- Character, *chál-chalan*. good-*nek-nám*. bad-, *bad-nám*. a bad character (person), *bad-maḍsh*. (letter,) *ḥarf*, pl. *ḥurúf*.
- Charcoal, *ko,ila*.
- Charge (keeping,) *amánat*; *ḥifázat*; *nigáhbáni*. V. (trans.) -*men rakhna*. (intr.) -*men hona*. (attack,) *ḥamlah*. V. -*k.* (accusation,) *ilzám*. V. -*lagá-d*. charge in an account, *ḥisáb men likhna*.
- Charity, *khairát*; *lutf* (f.). -able, *khairáti*; *faiyáz*; *sakhi*.

- Chase (sport), *shikár*. V. -*k*.
(pursuit), *raged*; *khader*.
V. *ragedna*; *khedna*.
- Chattering, *bak-bak*; *kán-*
kán. V. -*k*.
- Cheap, *sasta*; *manda*; *kam-*
kimat. -ness, *sasti*; *kam-*
kimati.
- Cheating, *fareb*; *daghá-bázi*.
V. -*k*. one who cheats,
daghá-báz.
- Check, *áhiste-k*; *rokna*; *atkána*.
- Cheek, *gál*; *rukh*.
- Cheer (amuse, &c.) *bahlána*; *khush-k*. -ful, *khush*; *khush-díl*; *khush-ru*; *be-*
fikr. -fulness, *khush-tab,i*.
(applaud,) *khushi-khushi-*
bolna. (by clapping,) *táli,án-k*. cheers, *khushi-*
khushi; 'húra' (E.).
- Cheese, *panir* (m.). -monger,
-*farosh*.
- Chess. *shatranj*. to play-,
-*khelna*. -board, -*bisát*.
-man, *muhrah*.
- Chest. See 'Box.'—of drawers,
dráj (E.). (of body,) *chhádi*.
- Chew, *chábna*; *chabána*.
- Chief, (n.) *sardár*. (a.) *paihla*;
awwal.
- Child, *bachchah*; *lar̥ka*, *lar̥ki*;
tifl; *bába* (L.B.) -hood,
lar̥akpan; *tufúliyát*. -less
be-aulád; *lá-wáris*. -dren,
lar̥ke-log; *bába-log*, (L.B.).
- Chin, *thuđđi*; *zanakh*.
- Chintz, *rangi*.
- Chisel, *tánki*.
- Choose, *lena*; *cháhna*; *pa-*
sand-k. N. (what pleases,) *jo pasand hai* (option,) *ikh̥tiyár*; *marzi*; *khushi*.
- Cholera, *haizah*; *ola-píra*.
- Chop, (v.) *kát̥na*; *tuk̥ra-tuk̥ra*
kar-d. (n.) *cháp*. (E.). -per,
báwarchi-kháne ki chhúri.
- Christ, *Hazrat-I'sa*. -ian,
isawi -ianity. *I'sá-i-maz-*
hab. -mas, *bara din*; *kismis*. (E.). a Christian,
Kristán (E.).
- Church, *girja*, or *grija*.
- Cinnamon, *dár-chíni*.
- Circle, *ghera*; *dá,irah*. (of
jurisdiction.) *halkah*; *ald-*
kah; *parganah*; *zila*:
and many other territorial
words—'i' added to the
title of an officer often
means his jurisdiction, e.g.,
'*zamindári*,' the territory
of a zamindár, and so on.

- Circumstance, *fel* ; *amal* ; *amr* ; *hál* ; *asl hál* ; *wáki-át* ; *jo hú,a hai*. -tial, *mufassalan* ; *tafsíl-wár*.
- City, *shahr* ; (as last part in compos :) 'nagar' and 'púr.' -izen, *shahr men rahne-wála*.
- Civil, *su-shíl*. -ity, *sulúk* ; *nek-chalan*. -ization, *tah-zíb-i-akhílák*.
- Claim, *dawa*. (f.) ; as formulated, *dar-khwást* ; *arz* ; (f.) *sawál*. V. -*k* -ant, *dawá-dár*. (in Court,) *mudda,i*.
- Claret, *lál-sharáb* (f.) ; *kalá-raj* (F.).
- Class, *kism*. (rank,) *darjah*. (of Railway, or School,) *kalás*. (E.). -ification, *tartíb*. -ify, *tartíb-k*.
- Clause, *dafah* ; *jumlah*.
- Claw, *changul* ; *ná-khun*.
- Clay, *gil* (f.), *chikni mitti*.
- Clean (adj.), *sáf* ; *safa*. (v.) *sáf-k*. -liness, *safá,i* ; *pakti-zagi*.
- Clear, *sáf* ; *shaffáf*. (obvious,) *sáf* ; *maalúm* ; *sáf maalúm* ; *záhir*. V. *sáf-k*.
- Cleave, *phárna* ; *chírna*. -er, See 'Axe' -to one, *lagá rahna* ; *ke pás rahna*.
- Clerk, *kírání* ; *kátib* ; *navís-andah* ; as last part of word ... *navís*, e.g., *nakl-navís*, a copying-clerk.
- Clever, *chálák* ; *hoshyár*, N.--i.
- Climate, *áb-o-hawa*, (f.).
- Cloak (n.), *iba* (f.) ; *labádah*. (v.) *chhipána*. (adj.) *chhipahú,a*.
- Clock, *ghari*. See page 67.
- Clod, *dhela*.
- Close, (v.), *band-k*. (n.) *ákhír*, or *akhír*, (near,) *nazáik* ; *ke pás*.--ed, *band*.
- Closet, *kothri*. the W. C. *ghusl-khánah* ; *pá-e-khánah* ; *já-e-sarúr*.
- Cloth, *kapra*. table-, *mez kí chádar* ; *dastar-khwán*. web of-, *thán*. cotton-, *nan-kláth* ;¹ *katán-kapra*. woollen-, *bánát*. to lay the-, *mez lagána*, or *taiyár-k*. clothes, *kapre*. night-, *rát ke kapre*. See page 95. Clothe (v.), *kapre pahinna* ; *orhna*.

¹ This is an attempt at the English, 'long-cloth.'

- Cloud, *abr*; *badli*; *megh*. -*y*,
abri.
- Clove, *ḡaranful*.
- Club, *láṭhi*; *chob*; *sonṭa*.
-man, *láṭhiál*.
- Cbal, *ko,ila*.
- Coarse, *moṭa*. N. *moṭá,i*
(fig.) *be-hunar*; *be-adab*.
- Coast, *kinárah*; *pár*. V.-
kináre par chalna.
- Coat, *kurti*.
- Coax, *phuslána*; *chumkárna*.
- Cobbler, *mochi*.
- Cob-web, *makṛi ka jála*.
- Cock, *murgḡ*. (of a gun),
ghoṛa (v.) -*khaṛa-k*.
- Cockroach, *til-chaṭṭa*.
- Coco, *koko* (E.).
- Coffee, *ḡahwah*; *káfi* (E.).
- Coffin, *sandúḡ*, (v.) -*men*
rakhna.
- Coin, *paise*; *ruṭpiye*. V.
-*banána*. false-, *mekhi*
ruṭpiye.
- Cold (adj.), *sard*; *ṭhandha*;
sital. (n.) *sardi*; *ṭhandhá,i*.
-in the head, *zukám*. V.
-*ṭhandha-k*. to be-, *ṭhan-*
dha hona.
- Collar, *kálar* (E.).-of a coat,
&c., *girebán*.
- Colleague, *rafik*; *sharik*.
- Collection, *jama*; *jamiyat*.
V. -*jama-k*. -of dues,
wasúl. V. -*k*. -tor, (of a
district,) *káleṭtar sáhib*.
(generally,) *taḡsildár*; *sazá-*
wal.
- College, *madrásah*.
- Colonel, *karnail* (E.) *sáhib*.
- Colour (n.) *rang*. (f.), V. -*d*.
-en, *rangín*.
- Column, *sitún*; *khamba*.
- Comb, *kanghi*. V. -*d*. or
lagá-d.
- Come, *ána*; *á-jána*; *tashrif*
lána. (See page 76. Sect.
17.) -about, *ho-jána*.
-back, *phir-ána*. -out,
báhar-ána; *nikalna*; *nikal-*
ána. -to one's self, *hosh*
menána.
- Comfort, *tasalli*; *tashaffi*;
taskín (f.); *khushi*. V. -*d*.;
bahlána.
- Command, *ḡukm*. V. -*d*.
-er, *hákin*; *sardár*. with
special names for various
commanders, e.g., *fauj-dár*,
a military -er; *ḡila-dár*,
a -er of a fort, and so on,
down to *jama-dár*, head-
man of any small body,
military or other.

- Commence. See 'Begin.'
- Commendation, *sifárish*. (praise,) *taarif* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Commerce, *saudágari*; *tijárat*; *kharíd-farokht*; *mahájani*.
- Commit (do.), *karna*. (entrust to,) *hawáde men rakhna*; *hawálah-k.*; *supurd-k.*; *amánat men rakhna*. commission, (e.g. of an offence,) with 'karna,' as v.n.
- Common, *ánm.* -ly, *umúman*; *aksar*. held in-, *ijmáli*; *mushtarak*. a-, *maidán*; *partí zamín* (f).
- Companion, *sáthi*; *rafík*; *ham-ráhi*. -ship, *rifáqat*.
- Company. See 'Assembly.' The East India Company, *Kampani Bahádur*.
- Compare, *milána*; *muqábalah-k.* -atively, *ba nisbat is ki*. -ison, (act of,) *muqábalah-k.* as v.n.
- Compel, use 'zor-se, or *zabar-dasti se*,' with appropriate verb.
- Competent. See 'Able'
- Complaint (in words,) *ndlish*; *ndla*. V. -*k.* (sickness,) *bímári*; rog. complainant (in Court,) *faryádi*; *mudda, i.*
- Complete, *tamám*. V. -*k.* -tion, -*k.* as v.n. -ly *tamám*; *kull*; *bil-kull*; *sar-a-pa*.
- Comprehend, *samajhna*; *samajh men lána*. -sion, *samajh* (f.); *hosh*; *aql* (f).
- Conceal, *chhipána*. to be -ed, *rúposh-hona*. -ment, *rúposhi*.
- Conclude See 'Close.'
- Condemn (disapprove,) *nápasand-k.* (sentence,) *hukm -d.* -nation, *sazá ka hukm*.
- Conduct, *sulúk*; *chál-chalan*. V. *pahunchá-d*.
- Confectioner, *haiwá, i.* -ery, *míthái*.
- Confession, *ikrár*; *qubúl*. V. -*k.* (person who admits,) *ká, il*.
- Confine (by bounds,) *haddlagá-d.* (imprison,) *qaid-k.* -ment, *qaid*; *girištári*.
- Confirmation, *subút*. V. -*kar-d.*; *sábit-k.*
- Conflict. See 'Battle'
- Conform to, *hukm ke nu, áfik kám k.*; *mánna*. -bly to, *hasb*; *ke nu, áfik*; *ba-míjib*.

- Confound (*trans.*), *ghabrána*. be -ed, *ghabrána*. Adj. *ghábra*. -(one thing with another,) *mildá-d*. -fusion, *gol-mál* (L. B.); *be-tar-tibi*. (of mind,) *ghabráhat*.
- Congeval, *jamna*; *jam-jána*.
- Congratulations, *mubáarak-bádi*. V. -*k*.
- Conjuring, *jádu*. V. --*k*. -er, -*gar*. See 'Beseech.'
- Connection, *aláqah*; *sar-o-kár*. V. -*rakhna*. See 'Relation.'
- Conscience, *dil*; *khátir*. -cious, *rást*; *sachcha*; *sádiq*. -ciousness, *rásti*. *sachá,i*; *sádiqi*.
- Consent. See 'Agree.'
- Consequence, *nattjah*; *má-hasal*. See page, 99.
- Consideration, (thought) *soch* (f.); *khayál*; *tadbír* (f). V. -*k*. (dignity.) *martabah*. -ately, *tadbír-se*; *bíjh-ke*.
- Consign. See 'Commit.' -ment, *mál*; *chaldn* (f).
- Consist of, -*ka hona*; -*se hona*.
- Consolation. See 'Comfort.'
- Constancy, *ká,imi*; *mazbúti*; *istikrár* A. *ká,im*, *mazbút*. V. *hona*, (with the Adjs.) -tly, *hameshah*; *aksar*.
- Construct, *bandna*; *bandá-d*. -tion, *imárat*.
- Consultation, *maslahat*. (v. -*k*.) *saláh* (f). V. -*lena*.
- Contain, by phrase, e.g. *is sandúk men misri hai*, in this box is sugar = this box contains sugar. contents, *is men jo kuchh hai*. table of contents, *fhríst*. -of a book, *mazmún*.
- Contemplation, *mulá hazah*. (mental,) *ta,ammul*. V. -*k*.; *dekhna*. -tive, *mutafakkir*.
- Contemptible, *hakír*; *páji*, -temn, *hakír jánna*. tempt, *hikárat*.
- Contention, *jhagra*; *lará,i*. V. -*k*. A. *jhagrálu*; *ziddi*.
- Contentedness, *razámandi*. A. *rázi*; *khush*. V. *rázi*, or *khush hona*.
- Continue, *rahna*. (to keep doing a thing,) *rahna*, *added to stem*.
- Contract, *shart*; *kaul-o-karár*; *ahd-o-paimán*. V. -*k*.; *bándh-lena*. -debt, *karz-lena*; *karz-dár hona*. (e.g. in business,) *thika*. V. -*lena*. -or, *thiká-dár*.
- Contradict, *bar-khildf kahna*.

- Contrary to, *mukhálif*. Corn, *andj*; *ghallah*; *dánah*.
-riness, *zidd* (f.); *aks*; a grain of- *dánah*. -field,
addwat. *fasl ka khet*.
- Contusion, *choṭ*; *ṭhokar* (f.). Corpse, *lásh* (f.); *murdah*.
- Convenient, *mu,áfiḱ*; *durust*; Correct, *sahih*; *ṭhik*; *durust*.
achchha; *ṭhik*. to be-, *hona*. V. -*k*. See 'Punish.' -ly,
ṭhik.
- Conversation, *bát-chit*; *guft-o-gu* (f.). V. -*k*. Correspond (match,) *milna*;
mil-jána; *eksán*, or *ṭhik*
or *bardbar hona*. N. *mu,á-fakat*. (by letter,) *khatt*,
or *khutút likhna*. N. *khatt-khutút*; *khatt-kitábat*.
- Convey, *le-jána*; *pahunchá-d*. See 'Carriage.' deed of
-ance, *námah* (following the word expressing the
kind of conveyance, e.g. *hibah-námah*, a deed of
conveyance by gift.) Cost (n.), *dám*; *ḱimat*. V.
itni ḱimat ka hona. -ly,
ḱimati; *besh-ḱimat*.
- Convict (n.), *ḱaidi*; *mulzim*. Cotton, *rú,i*; *pumbah*; *kapás*.
V. *ek shakhs ko mujrim sábit-k*. -tree, *kaḱás*, or *símal gáchh*.
- Cook (n.), *báwarchi*. -room, Couch, *kauch* (E.). See 'Bed.'
-*khánah*. (v.), *pakána*. -ing, Cover, *sar-posh*; *dhakna*;
rasú,i. See page 87. *chapni*. V. -*d*.; *lagá-d*.
-ing (according to its kind,
e.g.), *kammal* (m.) or *kamli*,
a blanket; *risá,i*, a quilt;
chádar (f.), a sheet, &c.;
orhne ki chit.
- Cool. See 'Cold.'
- Copy, *naḱl* (f.) V -*k*. ist, Covetousness, *lálach*; *hirs*, (f.)
-*navis*. (as last part in V. -*k*. A. *lálchi*.
compos.).
- Cord, *rassi*; *sutli*. V. Cough, *kháñsi*. V. -*k*.
-*lagá-d*; *se bándh-d*. Council. See 'Assembly.'
- Coriander, *dhaniya* (f.). Counsel. See 'Advice.' (law-
yer,) *kausili sahíb* (E.).
- Cork, *ḱhaṭha*; *ṭhenṭhi*; 'káḱ' (E.). V. *d*. -screw. *káḱ kholne ka pech*. [Servants use only the word 'káḱ.']

- Count, *ginna*; *shumár-k.* -shed, *gá,o-sála*, or *go-sála*.
 -ing, *shumár-k.*, as v.n.;
hisáb-k. -ing-house, *daftar-khánah*; *áfis.* (E).
- Country (a.), *mulk.* native-,
watan; *des.* (not the town,) *dihát*; *mufassal.* -man,
gaywár. (co-patriot,) *ham-watan*; *des-bhá,i.*
- Courage. See 'Brave.'
- Court (yard,) *sañan.* (King's,) *Crack, pháť.* V. (*trans.*)
 (public,) *díwán-i-ámm.* (pri- *phárna*; *phár-d.* (*intr.*)
 vate,) *díwán-i-kháss.* (of *phat-jána.*
 Justice) (civil,) *díwánt-* Crane (bird,) *sáras*; *ghongla.*
addlat. (criminal,) *fauj-* (machine,) *charkh*; *kal.*
dári-addlat. V. (none); Creak (v.), *charcharána.*
 natives do not 'court,' Cream, *malá,i.*
 they employ a broker, Creature. See 'Being.'
 called 'ghatak.')
- Cousin, *bhá,i*; *bahin*, with Croak, *ghon-ghon-k.*
 descriptive words before Crocodile, *magar*; *kúmhir*;
 them, viz: father's brother's son, *chachera-* *nihang*; *ghariyál.*
 mother's ditto, *mamera-* Crooked, *teřha*; *tirchha*;
 mother's ditto, *mamera-* *bánka*; *kaj.*
 father's sister's son, *phu-* Crop (of field,) *fasl*, (f.);
phera- mother's ditto, *ghallah*; *paidáwár.*
mausera-. So, 'chacheri Cross (adj.), *magra*; *sarkash.*
bahin,' &c., if the cousin V. (e.g., a river,) *pár-k.*
 be female. (e.g., two sticks,) *ára-*
lagána. road, *chau-rásta.*
- Cow, *gá,e*, or *gá,o*; *goru.* Crow (voice,) *báng.* (f). V.
 -dung, *gobar.* -herd, or -d. (bird,) *kauwa*; *kág.*
 -keeper, *go,ála.* (f.) *go,álin.*

- Crowd, *guroh* ; *amboh*.
 Crown, *táj*. V. *-rakhna*.
 -lands. kháss maháll.
 Cruel, *be-rahm*. *-ty. -i*.
 Cruet, *sirkah-dán*.
 Crumb, *chúr* ; *rezah* ; *tukra*.
 Crush, *dabána* ; *dabá-d*.
 Crust, *chhilka*. (of bread,)
 post.
 Cry (weep,) *rona*. (out,)
 pukárna ; *chillána*. (up,)
 taarif-d. N. *pukár* ; *báng*
 (f.) ; *áwaz* (f.) ; *shor*.
 Cubit, *háth*.
 Cucumber, *khíra*. (native,)
 pindol ; *palwal*.
 Cudgel, *láthi*. V. *-chalána* ;
 -se márna.
 Cultivate, *kheti-k*. *-tion*,
 (fields,) *kheti* ; *kásht*. *-tor*,
 kásht-kár ; *kisán ra,íyat*.
 -ed land, dbádi. *-tion*, (of
 mind,) *tahzib-i-nafs*.
 Cup, *piyálah* ; *kaṭora*. *-board*,
 almári.
 Curd, *dahi*, (m.)
 Cure (medicine,) *ildáj* (f.) ;
 dawa, (f.). (recovery,)
 shifa ; *durusti*. V. *durust*,
 or *achchha-k*. *-ed, bhala*.
 Curl, of hair, *zulf*, (f.). V.
 pechtáb-d.
 Currier, *chamár*.
 Curry, *kári*.
 Curtain, *pardah* ; (mosquito,)
 musahri.
 Cushion, *gaddi* ; *kúshan*, (E.).
 Custard, *kaṣṭad*, (E.) ; *fáli-*
 dah. *-apple, sharíjah*.
 Custom, *dastúr* ; *riwáj* ;
 maamúl. (tribute,) *khírdáj* ;
 mahsúl ; *ṭikkas*, (i.e., 'tax.')
 -house, parmit-ghar. (half
 E.). *-ary, dastúr kemú, áfik* ;
 ḥasb zábitah. *-ary discount*,
 dastíri.
 Cut, *kát* ; *chíra*. V. *kátna* ;
 chírna ; *taráshna*. *-cut*,
 kátá hú, a. a -ting, (of
 plant,) *ḥalam*.
 Cycle, *yug*.
 Cypress, *saro*, or *saru*.

D.

- Damage, *nuḡsán* ; *ziyán* ;
 zarar. V. *-k.* ; *-pahun-*
 ána.
 Damp, *tar* ; *bhinga*. V.
 bhíngá-d. *-ness, tari* ;
 tará, i ; *bhíngá, i*.

- Dance, *nách*, (f.), (fancy,) (affection,) *pyára*. papa !
púdrī-nách. V. -*na*. dear ! *bába ján*. dearest
 Danger, *khatrah*. -ous, mamma, *amma ján*. my
khatar-nák. to run into -, dear ! *meri ján*. Oh ! dear !
khatre mené ana. *há,e. há,e!* to hold dear,
 Dare, *himmat-rakhna*. N. *pyár-k*. or *rakhna*.
dileri. Adv. *dileri se*. Death, *maut*, (f.) ; *maran* ;
 Dark, *añdhera* ; *tárik*. -ness, *intiádl*.
añdhera. V. -*k*. Debate, *bañs*, (f.). V. -*k*.
 Darning, *rafu*. V. -*k*. Debt, *karz* ; -or, *karz-dár*. to
 Dash (assault,) *pañak*. V. be, or get in to-, *karz-*
-d. (down), *ádl-d*. (at,) *lena* : *karz-dár hona*.
lapakna. Decayed, *sañ* ; *purána*.
 Date (time,) *tárikh*, (f.), V. -*d*. Decanter, ' *kantár*.' (E.) ;
-d, *maráim*. (fruit,) *khajúr*. *sharáb ki suráhi*.
 Daughter, *beti* ; *dukhtar*. -in- Deceased, *maráim* ; *muta-*
law, *bahu*. *waffa*.
 Dawn, *subh* ; *bhor* ; *tañka* ; Deceive. See 'Cheat.'
bari fajr. Decision, (e.g., of a case,)
 Day, *din* ; *roz*. -by-, *roz-ba- hukm* ; *faisaláh* ; *farmán*
roz. daily, *har roz*. ; (as V. -*d*. 'I have decided
 adj.) *rozinah*. daily pay, to go to Calcutta,' *mera*
rozinah. a fine-, *khula*, or *kasd hai kih main Kalkatta*
achchha din. a bad-, *pdni ka já,ún*.
din. to-, *áj*. in these days, Declaration, *bát* ; *bayán* ;
áj-kal. -book, *roz-nám- izhádr*. V. -*k*. ; *kahna* (as
chah. -break, See 'Dawn.' v.n.).
 -labourer, *mazdúr*. daily Decline (slope,) *áhal*. (f.).
 bread, *khána-pína*. See 'Refuse.'
 Deaf, *bahra*. -ness, *bahrá,i*. Decrease. *kami*, V. -*k*. and
 Dear (price,) *mahñga* ; *besh- hona*.
kimat. N. *besh-kimati*. Decree. See 'Decide'

- Deed, *kām*; *fel*; *amr.* -in writing. *námah*, as last part of word, e.g., *hiba-námah*, a deed of gift. Various kinds have different names, e.g., *qábdalah*, a deed of sale; *sanad* (f.), a deed of royal, or other grant of favour; *paṭṭa*, a deed of lease; *qabúlyat*, an acceptance of a lease. &c., &c. A general word is *dast-áwez*, (f.).
- Deep, *gaihra*; *amík*. V. -*k.* N. *gaihra*, *i.*
- Deer, *híran*, or *haran*.
- Defeat, *hazímat*. V. -*d.* to be defeated, -*khána*.
- Defect, *qusiír*; *khata*; *aib*. A. *nákis*.
- Defend, *bachána*; *bachá-d.* (in Court,) *jawáb-d.* (one's character,) *uzr-k.* defence, *bachá,o*; *hifázat*; *jawáb*; *uzr.* -dant, *muda,á-alaine*; *fariq sáni*.
- Defer, *mauqúf-k*; *multavi rakhna*.
- Deficiency. See 'Decrease.'
- Definition, *taarif*, (f.). V. -*k.*
- Defraud. See 'Cheat.'
- Defy, *dhamkána*; *dhamki-d.*
- Degree, *martabah*; *darjah*. by degrees, *raftah-raftah*; *qadam-ba-qadam*.
- Delay, *der*, or *deri*; *tuwaq-quf*. V. -*k.* (trans.) *rokna*.
- Deliberation, *ta,ammul*. V. -*k.* Adv. -*se*; *tadbir se*; *soch karke*.
- Delicious, *latif*; *lazīz*; *khush-mazah*. a - cacy, *lazzat*; *niimat ki chíz*.
- Delight, *khushi*. V. -*k.*-ful, or -ed, *khush*; *dil-khush*.
- Deliverance, *khalási*; *rehá,i*. V. -*d.*
- Demand. See 'Ask.'
- Demon, *rákshas*; *bhút*; *jinn*; *baitál*.
- Demonstration, *subút*. V. -*kar-d.*; -*kar-diklána*; *záhir-k.*
- Denial, *inkár*. V. -*k.*
- Departure, *rawánagi*; *chalá-jána*, as v.n. V. *jána*; *chalá-jána*; *uṭh-jána*; *rukhsat lena*; *tashrif le-jána*. See page 76.
- Dependent (a), *tábi*. ('on,' *se.*) (n.) -*dar*. -dence, *tábi-dári*. This depends on my pleasure, *yih meri khwáhish par mauqúf hai*.
- Deponent, *ká,il*.

- Deposit, *amánat* ; *giraw*. V. *rakhna* ; *sipurá-k*.
- Deposition, *bát* ; *bayán* ; *ishár*. (V. -*k*.) on oath,) *shahádat* ; *gawáhi*. V. -*d*.
- Depress, *dabána* ; *dabá-d*. (in mind), *afsurdah-k*. -ed, *afsurdah*.
- Deprive of, *le-jána* ; *chhinlena*. N. *nuksán* ; *ziyan*.
- Deputy, *wakíl*, or *vakíl* ; *gumáshtah* ; *ná,ib*. V. *bhejna*.
- Descend, *utarna* ; *niche-ána*.
- Description, *bayán* ; *taarif* (f). V. -*k* ; -*d*. (sort,) *kism*.
- Desert (n.) *baydán* ; *jangal*. (a.) *wirán*. V. See 'Abandon.'
- Design. See 'Intention.' 'Drawing.'
- Desire, *khwáshish* ; *murád*, (f.) *árzu* ; *jo main cháhata hún, so*. V. *cháhna*. A. *arzámand* ; *mushták*.
- Despatch (speed), *jaldí* ; *shitábi*. (of e.g. goods,) *chalán* ; *rawánagi*. V. *chalán-kar-d*. ; *bhej-d*.
- Despise, *hakír-jánna*. N. *hikárat*.
- Despot, *zdlim*.-ic, *mustakill*, -ism, *zulm*.
- Dessert, *mewa* ; *farúf*, (E.).
- Destiny, *kismat* ; *kaza*, (f.) ; *taqdír*.
- Destitute, *gharib* ; *be-makdúr* ; and almost any noun preceded by 'be' ; *bila*, (Arabic prep.) -tion, *ifláds*.
- Destroy, *khardb-kar-d* ; *nuksán-kar-d*. N. *nuksáni* ; *khardbi*.
- Detail, *tafsíl*, (f.) V. -*d*. ; or. *bolna*. Adv. -*wár*. *mufasal*. V. -*kahna*. Adv. -*lan*.
- Detention, *ruká,o* ; *atká,o*. V. *rokna* ; *báz-rakhna* ; *atkána*.
- Determination. See 'Decision.'
- Devil, *iblis* ; *shaitán*. A. *shaitán-ka*.
- Device, *hikmat* ; *tadbír*, (f.) ; *bandobast* ; *taur*. V. -*pána-nikáina* ; *batlána* ; *karna*.
- Devotion, (piety,) *ibádat* ; *namáz*, (f.). (to one,) *fid-wiyat*. V. *dena*.
- Devout, *musalli* ; *khudatars*.¹
- Dew, *shabnam*. (A. i.) *os*.

¹ From Persian, 'tarsídan,' to fear.

- Dialogue. See 'Conversation.'
- Diamond, *almás* ; *hira*.
- Diarrhoea, *dast*.
- Diary, *ros-námchah*.
- Dice, *páse*. V. -*kheina*.
- Diction, *ibárat* ; *bol-chál*.
-ary, *lughat*.
- Die (expire,) *marna* ; *mar-jána* ; *intikál hona*.
- Difference, *farē*. -ent, *ná-mu, áfik* ; *dúsre kism ka*. a different ... , *dúsra*. V. *dúsre kism ka hona*. (quarrel,) *kaziyah* ; *jhagra*. V. -*k*.
- Difficult, *mushkil* ; *dushwár* ; *sakht*. V. -*hona*. -y, *mushkilát* ; *dushwári* ; *ish-kál*. Adv. *ishkál-se*.
- Dig, *khodna*. -up, (e.g. plants,) *ukhárna*. -ger, *bel-dár*.
- Dignity, *kaadr* ; *darjah* ; *izzat*. -nified, *shán-dár*. V. *hur-mat-d*.
- Diligence, *ihimám* ; *tandihi* ; *miñnat*. A. *miñnati*. V. -*k* ; (with adj.) -*hona*. Adv. -*se*.
- Dinner, *khána*. V. -*khána*. dining-room, *kháne ka kamra*. dining-table, *kháne ki mez*.
- Direction (order,) *hukm*. (V. -*d*.) (way,) *ráh* (f.) ; *taraf*. (V. *batlána*.) (of letter,) *thikána*. V. *lagó-d*.
- Dirty, *maila*. V. -*k*. and *hona*. N. *mail*.
- Disagreement. See 'Difference.'
- Disallow, *ná-manzúr-k*. (and so with many other words in 'dis;' place 'na' before the affirmative word.)
- Disaster, *áfat* ; *musibat* ; *bad-bakhti*. A. *bad-bakht*.
- Discern, *dekhna* ; *samajhna*. -ment, *aql*, (f.) ; *hosh*, *zihn* ; *cháláki*.
- Discharge (freedom,) *khalás* ; (V. -*k*.) *rihá*, i. V. -*kar-d*. (dismissal,) *jawáb* ; *rukhsat*. V. -*d*. -ed, *barákhást* ; *maazúl*. (of an account.) *rasíd*, (E.) *dákhilah*.
- Disclose, *kah-dena* ; *ikrár-k* ; *zahir-k*.
- Discount, *batṭa* ; *dastúri*. V. -*d*.
- Discourse, *baḥs*, (f.) ; *waz*. V. -*k*. See 'Converse.'
- Discovery, *daryáft*. V. -*k* ; *dhúnḍhna*.
- Discretion, *aql*, (f.) ; *imtiyáz*. A. *aklmánd*.

- Disdain, *hikárat*. V. *hakír-jánna*. -ful, *maghrúr*.
- Disease, *rog*; *bimári*. -ed, *rogi*; *bimár*.
- Disfavour, *ná-iltifáti*.
- Disgrace, *be-hurmati*; *tahkír*; *be-izzati*. V. -k. ed, *be-hurmat*; *be-izzat*. -ful, *ná-shá, istah*; *kharáb*.
- Dish,¹ *bartan*. side-, *dúnga*.
- Dishonest, *bad-diyádat*; (N. -i.); *be-imán*.
- Dismiss. See 'Discharge.'
- Dismount, *utarna*.
- Disobedient, *sar-kash*; *munh-zor*. N. -i. V. *nahín máнна*.
- Disorder, *be-tartibi*. in -, *darhám-barham*.
- Dispel, *hatá-d.*; *bhagá-d.*; *urá-d.*
- Display. See 'Show.'
- Displease, *ná-khush-k.*; *ná-pasand-hona*.-sure, *khafagi*; *ná-khushi*.
- Dispose, of. See 'Sell.' also, 'Arrange.' -al, *ikhhtiyár*. -ition, *mizáj*; *tabi, at*. (arrangement,) *intizám*; *band-o-bast*. -ed (in order,) *murattab*.
- Dispute, *kaziyah*; *jhagra*. V. -k.
- Dissatisfied, *ná-ráz*; *ná-khush*; *khafa*. -faction, *ná-khushi*; *khafagi*.
- Dissect, *chirna*; *kátna*.
- Dissipate, *urá-d.*
- Dissolve (intr.) *galna*. (trans.) *galána*.
- Distance. *dúri*; *tafdwut*; *fásilah*. A. *dúr*.
- Distant. See 'Separate.'
- Distinction. See 'Difference.' (rank,) *martabah*; *shán*. a person of-, *shán-dár*.
- Distress; *tasdi*; *taklif*; *tangi*; *dukh*. V. -d.; *satána*. -ed, *dzurdah*; *af-surdah*; *ghamgin*.
- District, *nawáh*; *nazdiki* (technical,) *zila*.
- Disturbance, *khalal*; *ghul*; *shor*; *hangámah*. V. -k.
- Ditch, *nála*; *paghár*.
- Ditto, *aizan*.
- Dive, *qubki márna*; *qubna*. -er, *ghotah-már*.
- Diverse, *baaze*; *ka'i-ka'i*.-ify, *baazi tarah kám-k.*; *adal-badal-k.*

¹ The English 'dis' is used by servants to mean the *Pièce de résistance*.

- Divert, *khush-k.*; *bahlána.* *mushtabah.* -less, *be shakk*;
(turn aside,) *pher-d.* -ion, *be-shubhah.*
khushi; *tamásha.*
- Divide, *bánṭna*; *bánṭ-lena.* Down, downward, *niche*; *tale*,
-sion, *taṣím*, (f.); *hissah*; (prep) *ke.* -
(of family property,) *baṭ-* Dozen, *bárah*; *ek-darjan.* (E.)
wára. V. -*k.* Drain, (off,) *sukhána.* (strain,) *chhána.*
- Divine, *bíjhna*; *samajhna.* Draw (load, or picture,)
A. *ildhi.* *khainchna.* a-ing, *naṣshah.*
Divorce, *taláḳ.* V. --*d.* -ing-room, *hál-kamra.*
- Do, *karna*; *ba-já-lána*; Drawers (body,) *jánghiya*;
taamil-k. See 'Deed.' -er, *sul-dráj* (E. in some forma-
karne-wála. tion,) (chest of,) *dráj.* (E.).
- Doctor, (if of English train- Dress. See 'Clothes.' -ing-
ing);, *dáktar sáhib.* (if case, *singár-dán.* -glass,
native,) *tabib*; *hakím*; *dínah.* -table, *singár-mez.*
baid. (in learning,) *mau-* Dream, *khwáḁ.* V. -*dekhna.*
lavi, (M.) *paṇḁit,* (H.). Drink (according to its kind,
See 'Cure.' as '*páni, sharáb,* &c. See
page 93). V. *pína.*
- Dog, *kutta*; *sag.* -cart, *ṭam-* Drive, *hánkna.* -in (a nail),
ṭam. (Not Hindústáni.) *márna.* -er, *gárbán*;
kochbán. (half E)
- Doll, *pulli.*
- Don't, *mat karo*; *nahin!*
- Door, *darwázah*; *khirki.* Drop, (down,) (*intr.*) *girna*;
outer-, *pháṭak.* out of *gir-parna.* (let -,) *girána*;
doors, *báhar.* indoors, *gird-d.* (as water,) *chúna*;
bhitar. -keeper, *darbán.* *ṭapakna.* N. *ṭatrah.* (a
very little.) *zarrak-sa.*
- Double, *dohra.* V. *dohrána.*
- Doubt, *shakk*; *shubhah.* V. Drown (*intr.*) *ḁúḁna*; *ḁúb-*
-*k.* and *rakhna.* A. *sáf* *jána.* (*trans.*) *ḁubána.*
- nahin*; *shakk ki bát.* (sub- Drum, *ḁhol.* V. -*bajana.*
ject to -, or suspicion,) -mer, -*iya.*

- Drunk, *mast*; *mat-wála*; *nashe-mey*. -ard, *matwála*. -eness, *masti*; *nashah*.
- Dry, *khushk*; *súkha*. V. *sukhána*; *sukhá-d*. -land, *khushki*.
- Duck, *bat*; *battakh*. (brahmani,) *chakwa*, *chakwi*.
- Due, to be, by various phrases, e.g., *mujh-ko das rūpiye pána hai*, or *áte haiy*; *ham-ko das rūpiye dena hoga*. my dues, *mera pá,ona*; *mera haḡḡ*.
- Dull (intellect,) *kund-zihn*. (sad,) *afsurdah*. (weather,) *abri*. -ard, *kund-zihn ádmi*; *aḡmak*.
- Dumb, *gúnga*; *chup*. V. *gúnga hona*; *chup rahna*. -ness, *gungá,i*.
- Dung, *guh*, (f.), goats -, *mengni*. cow -, *gobar*, horse-, *lid*, (f.), -hill, *kura*.
- During, *mey*; *ke bích*; *jabtak ...tabtak*. See page 104.
- Dust, *gard*. A. -a; *alúdah*. V. *ponchh-d*; *jhárna*. -er, *jháran*.
- Duty, *kám*; *jo wájib o-mund sib hai*; *wájibi kám*. (tax.) *maḡsúl*.
- Dwell, *rahna*; *búd-o-básh-k*; *maḡám-k*. -ing-house, *ghar*; *makán*; *koḡhi*.
- Dynasty, *khandán-sháhi*.

E.

- Each, *har-ek*; *ek-ek*. See page 40. -other, *ek-digar*. on -side, *donoy taraf*.
- Ear, *kán*; *gosh*. (of corn,) *bál*; *báli*. -rings, *bála*; *báli*.
- Early. See 'Dawn.'
- Earth, *miṡṡi*; *khák* (world,) *dunya* (f.); *álam* -en, *miṡṡi ka*.
- Ease, *áram*; *ráhat fard-ghat*; *fursat*. at ease, *áram mey* -sy, *ásán*; *salis*. N. *ásáni*; *salisi*. -ily, *ásáni-se*; *ba-khúbi*.
- East, *púrab*; *mashriḡ*.
- Eat, *khána*. give to - *khilána*.
- Eaves, *olti*.
- Ebb, (of tide,) *bháṡha*. V. -hona.
- Ebony, *ábnús*.
- Eclipse, (of sun,) *súraj-grahan*. (of moon,) *chánd-grahan*.

- Edge, (e.g., of knife,) *dhār*.
(of cloth, the sea, &c.)
kindārah. a stiff - (as in
matting), *kor*.
- Edifice, *imdrat*.
- Education, *taalm*, (f.); *tar-*
biyat; *tahzib*, (f.) V. *taalm-d*.
- Effect, *asar*; *natijah*. to pro-
duce an -, *karna*; *karāna*;
anjām-k; *asar-k*. my words
produced no effect, *meri*
bāton se kuchh asar nahin
tha.-ive, *kām ka*; *kār-gar*;
mu, assir.
- Effects, *māl*; *māl-o-mata*;
asbāb; *chizen*; *chiz sab*.
- Effort, *koshish*. make an, -*k*.
- Egg, *anda*; *baizah*.¹ -cup,
-*dān*. -spoon, *ande ka*
chammach. eggs and
bacon, *ande bekam* (E.).
- Either. See page 46.
- Eject. See 'Expel.'
- E lapse, *bit-jāna*; *guzar-jāna*.
- Elbow, *kuhni*; *baghal*.
- Elegant, *latif*; *suthra*; *khush-*
numa. -gance, *latāfat*.
- Elephant, *hāthi*; *pil*, or *fil*.
-driver, *mahāwat*; *pil-*
bān. -shed, *pil-khānah*.
- Eloquence, *fasāhat*. A. *fasiḥ*.
- Else, (otherwise,) *nahin to*,
(additional,) *aur*. e.g., any-
where else. *aur kahin*.
what else, *aur kya?* who
else is there? *aur kaun hai?*
- Embankment, *bāndh*, (f.). V.
-*bandna*.
- Embezzlement, *tasarruf*;
khidyānat. V. -*k*.
- Embroidery, *chikan-dozi*.-ed
cloth, *goṭ laga hū, a kapra*.
- Emerald, *zamurrad*; *panna*.
- Emetic, *kai ki dawa*.
- Emperor, *kaisar*; *shāh-an-*
shāh; *sultān*. The Em-
press of India, *Kaisar-i-*
Hind.
- Empire, *rāj*; *bādshāhi*; *sal-*
tanat.
- Employ, *khidmat meṃ lena*;
kām-d. (oneself,) *mash-*
ghūl-hona.-er, *mālik*; *āka*;
munib. -ment, *kām*; *nau-*
kari; *kārbār*; *rozgār*.
- Empty, *khāli*. V. -*k*.; *sab*
chiz nikālna.-iness, *khulu*.
-handed, *khāli-hāth*.
- Enable, *madaḍ-d*; *ijāzat-d*.
- Enact, *farmāna*. -ment,
farmān; *hukm*; *dān*.

¹ Used in Western and North-Western India. The word is Persian.

- Encamp, *dera-k.* ; *maḳám-k.*
-ment, *khaima - gáh* ;
maḳám.
- Enclose, *ghera lagána.* -ure,
by the word appropriate to
the use of the place, e.g.,
bágh, a garden. *saḥn*, a
court-yard, &c.
- Encouragement, *dildsa.* V.
-d.
- End, *ákhir* ; *khatm.* (of e.g.,
a stick,) *nok*, (f.) V.
(trans.) *ba sar lána* ;
ákhir-k ; *khatm-kar-d.*
from beginning to-, *awwal*
se ákhir tak. to no -, *be-*
fáidáh.
- Endeavour. See 'Effort.'
- Endurance, *bardásht* ; *burd-*
bári ; *sabr*, (f.) V. -k.
(to last,) *ab tak hona*, or
rahna.
- Enemy, *dushman.* enmity,
dushmani ; *adawat.*
- Engaged in. See 'Employ.'
- Engine, *kal.* (railway,) *injin.*
(E.).
- England, *Inglistán.* A. *ang-*
rezi.
- Enjoin. See 'Command.'
- Enjoy, *lahna* ; *kuchh chíz se*
khush hona. I enjoy good
health, *main bahut tan-*
darust hún.-ment, *khushi* ;
ánand.
- Enlargement, *barhá,o.* V.
barhána ; *is-se bara-k.*
- Enough, *bas* ; *bahut.* (suffi-
cient,) *káfi.* N. *kifáyat.*
- Enraged, *ghusse.* V. -k.
- Enter, *bhitar*, or *andarána*,
or *jána* ; *paithna* ; *ghusna.*
(in a book, &c.) *likhna* ;
siyáhah-k. ; *mundaraj-k.*
-trance, (passage,) *dar-*
wázah, *ráh*, (f.), act of
entering, *dakhl-k.* (v.n.).
- Entertainment, *ziyáfat* ; *khá-*
na ; *bara khána.* (amuse-
ment,) *tamásha.* the act
of entertaining, *mihmáni.*
V. -k. -er, *mihmán-dár* ;
dene-wála.
- Entire. See 'All.'
- Environs, *gird-nawáh* ; *jo*
cháron taraf hai ; *atráf.*
(pl. of 'taraf.')
- Envy, *hasad*, (f.) V. -k.
A. *hásid.*
- Epilepsy, *mirghi.*
- Epistle, *chitṭhi* ; *khatt* ; *ruḳah.*
- Equal, *barábar* ; *ek-sán* ;
mu,fiák. N. *barábari* ;
mu,áfakát.

- Equipage, *sáz* ; *sámán*. V. *saz-o-sámán taiyár-k.*
- Equity, *insáf* ; *jo rást-o-durust hai*, so. A. *rást* ; *ádil* ; *sachha*.
- Era, *san* ; *tárikh*. (f.)
- Erect, *sidha* ; *khará*. V. *-k*. to be -, *-hona*. -ion, *imárat*.
- Error, *ghalati* ; *khata* ; *bhúl* ; *chúk*. V. *-k*. ; *bhúlna* ; *bhúl-jána*. -roneous, *ghalat* ; *ná-durust*..
- Escape, *bhág-jána*, as v.n. ; *fírár* ; (from danger,) *bachá,o*. V. *bhág-jána* ; (danger,) *bach-jána* ; *chhúṭna* ; *chhúṭ-jána*.
- Especial, *khusús* ; *kháss* ; Adv. *khusúsan*.
- Essence, (scent,) *itr*. (of any matter,) *ain* ; *nafs* ; *máhiyat*. -tial, *zarúr*. the essentials, *zarúriyát*.
- Estate, *milk* ; *milkíyat* ; *zamín*, (f.) with names according to kinds ; as *zamín-dári* ; *ta,alluk* ; *mukarrari*, &c. -given for support, *jágír*, or *já-e-gír*. -holder, *zamindár* ; *ta,alluk-dár* ; *mukarrari-dár* ; *jágír-dár*, &c.
- Esteem, *aziz-rakhna* ; *kadṛ* *-k*. -timation, *kadṛ*. -ed, *aziz* ; *pyára*.
- Et cætera, *waghairah*.
- Europe, *wildyat*, --ean, *wildyati*. a European, *wildyati dámi* ; *gora*.
- Evasion, *tála* ; *tála-ṭoli*. V. *-k*.
- Even. See 'Equal.' -if, *agar-chih*.
- Evening, *shám*, (f.) ; *sánjh*. at-, *-ko*.
- Event, *wukú*. at all events, *ba har sírat*. in the event of, *agar* ; *is hál men, kih*, &c.
- Ever, *kabhi* ; *hargiz*. what-, *jo kuchh*. who-, *jo ko,i*. when-, *jab* ; *jab-kih*. *jis-wakt*. where-, *jahán-kahán*. -more, *hameshah*.
- Every, (one,) *har ek* ; *sab ko,i*. (thing.) *sab kuchh* ; *sab*, followed by noun of person or thing spoken of. -where, *har-jagah* ; *chdroṭ- taraf*.
- Evident, *záhir*, *maalúm* ; *sáf*. Adv. *záhiran*, -ce, *shahádat* ; *gawáhi*.
- Evil, (n.) *badi* ; *zabúni* ; *kharábi*, *kharáb kám* ;

- bura, i, bura kám.* (a.) A. *khúb*; *sab se achchha.*
kharáb; bura; bad; zabún. Adv. *achchhi taraḥ se.*
 -doer, *jo-karta hai.*-heart- Interj. *khúb! khúb! bahut*
 ed, *bad-kho*; *bad-dil.* *achchha!* *shábdash!*
 -speaker, *bad-go.*¹ -speak- Exception, *mustasna.* V.-*k.* ;
 ing, *bad-go, i.*² *chhor-d.*; *jáne-d.* prep.
 Ewer, *áftábah.* *ke síwa, or síwá-e*; *aláwáh*
 Exact, *thík*; *durust*; *achchha*; *is-ke.* to take -to, *bura*
saḥíh. Adv. *thík.* V. See *mánna.*
 'Demand.' N. *durustagi.* Exchange. See 'Change.'
 Exaltation, *bará, i*; *sarfá-* Excise, *ábkarí.*
rázi. V. -*k.*; -*d.* -ed, *sar-* Exclaim, *kahna*; (scream,) *faráz.*
pukárna; *chillána*; *baland*
 Examination, *imtihán*; *jánch*; *áwáz se bolna*; *zor-se bolna*;
tajwíz (f.). V.-*k.*; *jánchna*; *shor-k.* N. *bát*; *áwáz*, (f.);
ázmána. to be examined, *shor*; *shorshár.*
imtihán-d. to examine into, Exclude, *báhar rakhna* ;
tahkikát-k. to pass an-, *nahín áne-d.*; *mana-kar-d.*
 -*se nikalta hona.* N. *roká, o.* also, better.
 Example, *masal* (f.). *tamsíl,* by Verbs as v. n.
 (f.) for-, *masalan.* Excuse, *uzr*; *mu, áfi.* V.
 Exceed, *ziyáadah-k.* excess, -(oneself) *uzr-k.* -(an
ziyádat; *fázil*; *jo báki hai.* other) *mu, áf-k.* -ed, *mu, áf.*
 excessive, (and as adv.) -able, *kábil-i-uzr.* with-
nihdyat. out-, *be-uzr.*
 Excellence, *kamál*; *tarjih,* Execute. See 'Do.' (by hang-
 (f.). V. *kámil-hona*; *tarjih-* ing,) *phánsi-d.* -tioner,
rakhna; *nikalta-hona*; *jallád.*
sab se achchha-hona. Your Exercise, (work,) *kám*; *miḥ-*
 -cy! *ḥusúr*; *janáb-áli!* *nat.* (using,) *istimal*; *muhd-*

¹ From the Persian, ' *guftan*, ' to say.' See also ' *Guft-o-gu* '.

- warah.* (lesson,) *sabaḳ.* (by walking, &c.) *by the words which mean these.* (military,) *ḳawá, id.* to take—, *hawa khána* to— e. g. a horse, *pheri-k.*
- Exhaust, (e.g. a bottle,) *khálik.* (resources,) *urá-d.*; *bar-bád-d.* (one's strength,) *thaka-k.* and *hona.* —ively, *púre taur se.*
- Exhibition, *iksibíshan.* (E.). V. *dikhána*; *dikhá-d.*; *zahir-kar-d.*
- Exist, *hona.* —tence, *zindagi.* (abstract,) *hona* as v.n. —ing, *maujúd*; *hál.* in the —ing circumstances, *ba hálát maujúdah.*
- Expand, *kholna*; *phailána.* (as a flower,) *khulna*; *phúlna.* N. *khuli jagah.*
- Expectation, *intizár,* (f.); *ummed,* (f.); *ummedwári.* V. —k. —tant, *also,* an —tant, *ummedwár.*
- Expedient, *wájib*; *mundásib*; *lázim.* N. with 'jo.'
- Expel, *nikál-d.* N. *ikhraj.*
- Expenses, *kharij*; *kharijah.* (cost,) *ḳimat*; —ive, *besḳimat*; *ḳimati*; *mahyga.* —diture, *sarf.* V. *kharij-k.*; *sarf-k.*
- Experience, *wáḳif-ḳári.* —ed, *wáḳif*; *hoshyár.* V. (e. g. pain,) *khána*; *uḥána.*
- Expert, *chálák*; *hoshyár.* N. —i; —i.
- Explanation, *tashriḥ* (f.); *bayán* (of conduct,) *uzr*; *safá, i*; *jawáb.* V. —d.; *samjhána.*
- Expose. See 'Show.'
- Express, —ion. See 'Diction.' 'Say,' &c. —ly, *ḳhusúsan*; *tákid-se.*
- Extend. See 'Spread,' 'Expand.'
- Extinguish, *bujhá-d*; *butá-d*; *ḥandha-k.*
- Extract. See 'Essence.' (e.g. from a book,) *muntakhab.* V. *nikál-lena.*
- Extravagance, *fuzúl-kharji.* A. *fuzúl kharij.*
- Extremity, *ákhirat.* (e.g., of a stick,) *nok.* (f.). See 'Distress.' —ely, *niháyat*

¹ See 'bar' and 'bad' in Glossary, Part I.

Eye, *ánkh*; (f.); *chashm*. *ánkh ka kánṭa*. -glass,
 -brow, *abru*, (f.). -ball, *chashmah* (telescope, bin-
putli, -lash, *palak*, (f.). -lid, *oculars*), *dúrbín*. -witness,
paṇṇa. -sight, *bind*, *i*. -sore, *chashm-did¹-gawáh*.

F.

Fable, *ḡissah*; *afsánah*; *Fair*, (n.) *mela*; *hát* (a.) *gora*;
naḡl, (f.). *sufed*. (as weather,) *khula*;
 Face, *munḡh*; *chihrah*; *ru*. *achchha*. -to see, *khúb-*
 V. *samne-dna*; *munḡh* *súrat*. -play, *rásṭ-bázi*;
pherna. to make faces, *nek-kám* -ly, *rásṭi-se*.
munḡh terha-k. -to-, *ru*
ba-ru. -ing, *ke sámne*.
 Fact, *asl hál*; *ḡaḡíkat*. in fact,
ḡaḡíkat meṇ.
 Factory, *koṭhi*. indigo-, *níl*.
 Fade, *kumlána*.
 Fail, (as stores,) *kam-hona*.
 (in any work,) *chúkná*. I
 have failed in my attempt,
main apni koshish meṇ
ná-kám-yáb² hí, a. -ure,
ná-kám-yábi.²
 Faint, (a.) *be-hosh*, (n.) *-i*.
 V.—*hona*. (as, e.g. ink.)
kam-numa. -ness, *zuf*;
ná-táḡati; *kam-zori*. -heart-
 ed, *buz-díl*.
 Fair, (n.) *mela*; *hát* (a.) *gora*;
sufed. (as weather,) *khula*;
achchha. -to see, *khúb-*
súrat. -play, *rásṭ-bázi*;
nek-kám -ly, *rásṭi-se*.
 Fairy, *pari*.
 Faith, *ímán*. -ful, *-dár*. -ful-
 -ness, *dári*. to put- in,
itimád-rakhna. -fully, *-se*.
 -less, *be-ímán*; *bad-diyá-*
nat.
 Fall, (n.) *gir-paṛna*, v.n. (v.)
gir-paṛna. cause to-, *girá-d*.
 False, *jhúṭha*; *darogh*;
farebi. -hood, *jhúṭh*. See
 'Lie'.
 Fame, *nám*; *nek-námi*. A.
námwar; *mashhúr*.
 Family, *khándán*; *barádari*;
ghar-ke-log. of good-,
khándáni. the children of
 the-, *larke-bále*.

¹ From the Persian 'didan,' 'to see.'

² From the Persian, 'yáftan,' 'to obtain.'

- Famine, *kaht* ; *akál*.
 Fan, *pankha*. (small,) *háth-*,
 (for fire,) *phúkni* (for
 flies,) *chaupri*. V. (if large,)
-khiñchna ; *tánna*. (L.B.)
 (if small,) *jhalna* or *ḍolána*.
 Fancy, *khayál* ; *aḥkal*. V. *-k* ;
aḥkalna. A. *mutawahhin*.
 Far, *dúr* ; *dúr-daráz*. thus—,
yahán tak
 Fare, (n.) *kiráya*. (person)
-dár. V. *chalna*. how are
 you faring? *áp ke pás sab*
kaisa chalta hai? —well,
Khuda háfiz.¹ to take
 farewell, *rukhsat lena*.
 Farm, *jot* ; *káshṭ* ; *zamin* ;
 (f.) *chás* ; *khet* ; *khet-*
bári. (of revenues,) *ijárah* ;
ṭhika. —er, *kisán*, &c. See
 'Cultivator.' —of revenues,
mustájir ; *ijárah-dár* ; *ṭhiká-*
dár.
 Farrier, *salotri* ; *nál-band*.
 Farther, *aur áge*. (in addi-
 tion,) *aláwáh is-ke*. —est.
sab se dúr ; *sab se picḥhla*.
 Fast, (n.) *rozah*. V. *-rakhna*.
 (a.) *tez*. —ness, *tezi*.
 (closed, secure,) *band* ;
band-hú,a ; *sakht* ; *mazbút*.
 V. *band*, *sakht*, or *mazbút*.
-k. N. *mazbúti*.
 Fat, (a) *moṭa* ; *farbiḥ* ; (n.)
charbi. —ness, *moṭá,i*. V.
moṭa-k.
 Fate, *ḡaza*, (f.) ; *ḡismat*. fatal,
ḡatil ; *sangháru*.
 Father, *báp* ; *wálid* ; *pidar*.
-ly, *pidarána*. —in-law,
susra ; *soсур*. (L.B.)
 Fault, *gunáh*, (f.) ; *ḡusúr* ;
taḡsir, (f.) ; *khata*, (f.) ; *aib*.
-ty, *taḡsir-wár*. (as work,
 &c.) *ṭhik nahín* ; *achchha*
nahín. —less, *be-ḡusúr*. (as
 work, &c.) *ṭhik* ; *durust* ;
bahut achchha.
 Favour, (thing granted,)
indm. (mental,) *ináyat* ;
iltifát. (kindness,) *mihrbáni*.
to grant a-, *indm-d* ;
mihrbáni-k. to be favour-
 able to.) *indyát-k* ; *ilti-*
fát-rakhna. —able, *mihrbán*.
a - ite, yár ; *dost* ;
musáhib. ably, *mihrbáni*
se ; *dili-iltifát se*.
 Fear, *ḡar*, (f.) ; *khauḡ dah-*
shat ; *tars*. V. *ḡarna* ;

¹ Literally, (may) God (be your) keeper, as in our 'good-bye.'

- dar-khána*. -ful, (timorous,) *dahshat-nák*. (horrible,) *khauf-nák*. -less, *be-khauf*; *mardána*.
- Feast. See 'Entertainment.'
- Feather, *par*. -bed, -*ka bich-hauna*.
- Feature, *chihrah*.
- Fee, (of office,) *rusúm*. (gratuity,) *bakhshish*.¹ V. -*d*.
- Feeble, *kam-zor*; *durbal*, *za'íf*. N. *kam-zori*; *zuf*.
- Feed, (eat,) *khána*. (another,) *khilána*.
- Feel, (grope,) *taṭolna*. (e.g. *pain*)...*khána*; *uṭhána*. (for one,) *rikkat-rakhna*. -ing, (sense of,) *lámisah*. fine feelings. *khayálát*.
- Feign, *makr kachhána*.
- Fellow, (person,) *ádmi*; *shakhs*; *kas*. a certain-, *fulána*. (match,) *joṛa*, or *joṛi*. a fellow (e.g. traveller,) *ham*, added to appropriate noun. -ship, *ham-sari*; *sajhá,i*.
- Female, *máddah*. a-, *aurat*.
- Fence, *ghera*. V. -*lagána*. ; *d*.
- Ferry, *guzar-ghát*. -man, *ghát-mánji* V. *pár-k*.
- Fertile, *zar-khez*. N. -*i*.
- Fever, *tab*; *bukhár*. -ish, *garm*. to have-, *mujh-ko tab hai*.
- Few, *chand*; *thore*. -ness, *kami*.
- Field, *khet*; *maidán*; *ramnah*.
- Fig, *anjir*. (f.).
- Fight. See 'Battle.'
- Figure, (shape,) *shakl*, (f.); *sírat*(1,2,3,&c.) *hindasah*.
- File, (tool,) *súhán*. V. *retna*. (of papers,) *nathi*; *misl*. (f.).
- Fill, *bharna*; *bhar-d*.; *púra-k*. (a post,) *uhdah-rakhna*. ; *fulána kám-k*.
- Final, *ákhir*; *ákhiri*. -ly, *ákhir-ko*; *ákhir-ul-umr*.
- Find, *milna* (See page 50); *pána*. -out, *daryáft-k*.; *púchhna*.
- Fine, (n.) *jarimánah*. V. -*lena*. (a.) *mihín*; *bárik*. N. *báriki*. in fine, *alkissah*; *ákhirash*.

¹ This word suffers much in Anglo-Hind. The author has seen it reduced to 'bozia.' It is a Persian word, from 'bakhshidan,' 'to give a present,' 'to reward.'

- Finger, *ungli*. V. *chhúna*. Flag, *jhaṇḍa*; *nishān*.—stone, Finish, *tamám-k.*; *khatm-k.* *chaṭán*, (f.). (v.) *dhila*, or —ed, *tamám hí,a*; *kámil*; *sust ho-jána*.
púra; *ho-gaya*. Flame, *shulah*; *lau*, (f.); V. *shulah uṭhna* (ñg.) *chamákna*; *lapaṭna*.
 Fire, *ág*. (f.); *átish*. V. —*lagá-d.* —place, *átish-khánah*. Flannel, *flálen*, (E.); *dhusa*.
 —fly, *shab-chirdgh*. —wood, *lakri*; *hezim*, (f.). —works, *átish-bázi*. Flash. See 'Flame.' a '*flash*' e.g. of lightning, say, e.g. the lightning *flashes*.
 Firm, *sakht*, *mazbút*; *ká,im*; *karár*. V. —*k.* —ness, *sakhti*; Flat, *chapṭá*. N. —*á,i*. Adv. (plainly,) *sarihan*.
mazbúti; —ly, *sakht*; *zor se*; *mazbút taur se*. Flattery, *khush-ámad*, (f.). V. —*k.*; *phustánu*. —er, with 'jo.'
 First, *paihla*, or, *pahla*. in the —place, or, time, *paihle*. Flea, *pissu*.
 Fish, *machhli*; *máhi*.—monger, *machhli-wála*; *machhli-farosh*. V. *machhli-márna*. Flee, *bhágna*; *bhág-jána*; —er-man, *jaliya*; *máhi-gir*. *bhagá-jána*; *chal-jána*; —ery, *jalkar*. *firdár-hona*.
 Fist, *mutṭhi*; *musht*. —icuffs, *mukká-mukki*; *márd-mári*. Flesh, *gosht*. —y, *moṭa*; *far-bih*.
 Fit, (*intr.*) *achchha baiṭhna*; Flight, *bhagel*, (f.); *firdri*.
ṭhik-lagna. (*trans.*) *ṭhik k.*, Flock, *gallah*.
 or *lagána*, or *baiṭhána*. (a.) Frog, *chábuk¹ se márna*.—ing, *ṭhik*; *dur:ust*. (suitable,) *lá,ik*. (by the operator,) *chábuk-bázi*. (as received,) *chábuk ki saza*.
 Fix. See 'Firm.' —in the ground, *gáṭna*.

¹ Vary '*chábuk*,' which means '*a whip*,' according to the instrument used. The cane ('*bet*') is generally used. In India, only criminals are flogged. Domestic and school discipline are unknown.

- Floor, *zamin*, (f.) (storey,) *ma-hallah*. -cloth, *dari*; *farsh*.
 Flour, *áṭa*; *maidah*; *sattu*.
 Flourish, *achchhe hál men hona*; *phúlna*. (e.g. a stick,) *hiltána*.
 Flow, (v.) *bahna*; *jári-hona*; *chalna*. -ing, *jári*; *rawán*. the -of the tide, *juwár*.
 Flower, *phúl*; *gul*. -garden, *phul-wári*. -pot, *gamlah*; *jhári*. -y. *phúlphúla*; (fig.) *rangín*. (speech,) *gul-fish-án*. V. -*na*; -*d*.
 Fly, *magas*, (f.); *makkhi*. (cab,) *thíká-gári*. (v.) (intr.) *urána*; *ur-jána*. (trans.) *urána*; *urá-d*.
 Fodder, *ghás*, (f.); *chárah*; *rasad*, (f.).
 Foe. See 'Enemy.'
 Fog, *kohása*. -gy, *dhundla*.
 Fold, (for animals,) *berh*; *bathán*; or with '*khánah*, added to the name of the animal, e.g. *murghi-khánah*. (in cloth,) *tah*. (of a door, &c.), *palla*. two-, &c. *doguna*. V. *lapetna*; *tah-k*. with -ed hands, *hath-joṛ-kar-ke*.
 Follow, *pichhe-dna* and *jána*. (a trade), *peshah-k*. -er, *pichhe-dne-wála*. (adherent,) *tábidár*.
 Folly, *be-wukúfi*; *ahmakí*; *himákat*. A. *be-wukúf*; *ahmak*.
 Fond, *shá,ík*; *má,il*. to be -of a person, *pyár-k*; *aziz-rakhna*. (of a thing,) *pasand-k*.
 Fool, *ahmak*. V. *himákat-k*. See 'Folly.' adv. *be-wukúfi-se*.
 Foot, *páuw*. (measure,) *fúṭ*. (E.). -man, *chob-dár*; *piyá-dah*. -path, *pag-dandi*. -step, *kadam*. -stool, *mor-ha*; *ishtúl*. (E.); *páo-dán*.
 For, *ke wáste*; *ke liye*; *ko*. (because,) *chúnkih*. -instance, *chunánchi*; *masalan*.
 Forbearance, *parhez*, (f.); *sabr*, (f.). V. -*k*.
 Forbid, *mana-k*. which, may God-, *Khuda na kare*. N. *mana*.
 Force, *zor*. (oppression,) *zulm*, (f.); *zabar-dasti*. V. -*k*. A. *zor-áwar*. Adv. *zor se*, &c. -ed, (constrained,) *majbúr*. N. *majbúri*.
 Fore, (adv.) *áge*; *agla*; *sámne*; *pesh*.

- Fore-fathers, *jadā* ; *mūrisān*.
 -finger, *shahādād ki ūngli*.
 -foot, *agla-pānyw* -head, *peshāni*. -noon, *do pahar ke āge*. -go, *chhor-d.* ; *jāne-d*.
- Foreign, *pardeshi* ; *bideshi* ; *wildāyati*. -country, *pardes* ; *wildāyat*. -er, *bidesi ādmi*.
- Forest, *jāngal* ; *ban*. (as in 'sundar-ban.' 'the beautiful forest,' The Soonderbunds.)
- Forgetfulness, *bhūl*, (f.) ; *farāmoshi*. V. -*k.* ; *bhūlna* ; *bhūl-jāna*. A. *farāmosh-gār*. -gotten, *farāmosh*.
- Forgiven, *mu,āf*. N. -*i*. V. -*k.* -er, with 'jo.'
- Fork, *kāñṭa*.
- Form, *shakl*, (f.) ; *sūrat*. V. *banāna*. (bench,) *kursi* ; *takhtah* ; 'binsh.' (E.).
- Former, *peshtar* ; *agla* ; *pahla* ; *sābik* ; -ly, *āge* ; *agle zamāne men* ; *peshtar*.
- Forsake, *chhor-d.* ; *tyāg-k*.
- Fort, *ḱilah* ; *garḱ*.
- Forth, *āge*. and so-, *waghāi-rah*. to go-, *bāhar-jāna*. to show-, *batlā-d.* ; *zāhir-k*.
- Fortnight, *chaudah roz* ; *do hafte*.
- Fortune, (good, or bad,) *ḱis-mat*. (good,) *nasib* ; *iḱbāl*. (bad,) *bad ḱisimat* ; *bad-bakhti*. *be-nasibi*. (wealth,) *daulat* ; *māl*. A. *nek-bakht* ; *ḱhush nasib* ; *bhala* ; *daulat-mand*. Adv. *nasib-se* ; *nek-bakhti-se*. to be -ate, adjs. with *hona*.
- Forward, *āge*. (rude,) *shokh* ; *gustākh*. V. *chalān kar-d.* ; *rawānah kar-d* ; *āge bhej-d*.
- Foundation, *bunyād*, (f.).
- Fountain, *chashmah*.
- Fourth-part, *chauthā-i* ; *pā,o*.
- Fowl, *chiriya* ; (poultry,) *murgḱ* ; *murgḱi* ; (small,) *ḱharchah* ; (middle size,) *nim* ; (roast,) *kabāb*.
- Fox, *lomṛi*.
- Frame. 'See 'Make.' picture-, *dhāñcha*. door-, *chau-kāḱh*, (f.).
- Fraud. See 'Deceive.'
- Free, *ḱhalās* ; *āzād*. N. *ḱhalāsi* ; *rihā,i āzādagi*. V. *chhor-d* ; *ḱhalūs kar-d.* ; *jāne-d*. adv. (e.g. with a free-hand,) *kushādah² hāth se*.

² From the Persian 'kushādan,' 'to open.

- Freeze, (*intr.*) *jam-jána*. Fry, *faráí* (E.) *-kar-d.-ing-*
(trans.) barf meñ rakhna ; pan, *faráí-pán* (E.).
jamá-d. Fuel, *lakri; hezim*, (f.).
Frequent, (a.), *jo aksar hota* Fulfil, *adá-k. &c.* See 'Accom-
hai. -ly, aksar. (v.) áná- plish.'
jána ; ámad-o-raft-k. Full, *púra ; bhara ; bhar-*
Fresh, *tázah ; nau. -ness,* *púr. -grown, (of persons,)*
tázagi. *siyána Adv. píre taur se ;*
Friday, *jumah ; shukr-wár.* *tafsílan.*
(or *-bár.*) Fun, *khushi ; khel ; tamásha.*
Friend, *dost ; yár. -ship, dosti.* *-ny, haysne ki bát.*
-ly, dostánah. Fur, *pashm.*
Frighten, *darána ; dar-dikh-* Furious, *díwánah ; ghusse ;*
lána or karna, or karána. *josh. a -passion, átish-bár*
Frock, *frák, (E.) kurti.* *ghussah.*
-coat, frák kurti. Furlough, *chhutí ; rukhsat.*
Frog, *mendak.* Furnish, (supply,) *pahun-*
From, *se ; az* (Persian). *chá-d. ; bhej-d. (e.g. a*
Front. See 'Face,' 'Fore.' *room,) sajána ; singár-k.*
Fruit, *mewah ; phal. (results,)* Furniture, *sámán ; asbáb ;*
natijah. -erer, mewah- *mez-chauki.*
farosh. -ful, phal-dár. Future, (n.a.), *dyindah.*

G.

- Gain, *nafa ; munáfa ; fáid-* the word for the kind
dah. V. -k. (e.g. learning,) of game, e.g. *átish-bázi,*
hásil-k. ; jama-k. games with fire, fireworks.
Gallop, (n.), *chhár-tag. V.* (sport,) *shikár. See 'Gam-*
daurna. ble.' Also page 88.
Gamble, *jú, a khelna. bler,* Garden. *bágh ; bághchah.*
juwári. *-er, máli.*
Game, *khel ; bázi* following Garlic, *lahsan.*

- Garment, (according to its name.) -s, *kapre*; *poshák*, (f.). See pages 34, 87 & 95.
- Garrison, *ñile ke log*.
- Gate, *pháṭak*. -man, *dar-bán*.
- Gather, *jama-k*. (flowers,) *toṛna*.
- Gay, *khush*; *khush-dil*. V. *hona*. N. -i; -i.
- Gaze, *dekhṭe rahna*; *ghúrna*. N. *nigaráni*.
- Gem, *jawádhir*; *jauhar*; *zewar*.
- General, *ám̄m*. -ly, *umúman*.
- Generation, *pusht*. from-to-, *pusht-ba-pusht*.
- Generous, *sakhi*; N. *sakhá-wat*.
- Gentle, *narm*; *gharib*. (of birth,) *najib*; *ashráf*; *asíl*. -man, *bhala ádmi*. gently, *áhistah*.
- Get. See 'Acquire.' -you gone, *dúr!*; *dúr-ho!*
- Ghost, *bhút* See 'Die.' 'Holy.'
- Gift, *inám*; *bakhshish*. (to a superior,) *nazr*; *nazará-nah*; *salámi*. V. -d.
- Gilding, *tial*. -er, *kár*. gilt, *sundhla*.
- Gimlet, *barma*.
- Ginger, (green, or preserved,) *adrak*. (dry,) *soṅṭh*.
- Girl, *lar̄ki*; *chhokri*. (slave,) *bandi*; *launḍi*; *dási*. -ish, *lar̄ki-sa*:
- Give, *dena*; *de-d*. -up, *chhor-d*. -way, *haṭna*, -er, *dene-wála*. See 'Gift.'
- Glad, *khush*; *khush dil*. V. *hona*, and *karna*. -ness, *khushi*; *dil-khushi*. Adv. *khushi-se*.
- Glass, *shishah*; *glás*. (E.), service of-, *glás sab*.¹ -of, *shishe ka*.
- Globe, *kurah*. A. *gol*.
- Gloomy, *dhumla*. N. -i.
- Glue, *saresh*. V. -se *joṛna*.
- Glutton, *bisýar-khor*. -y, -i.
- Gnat, *mas*.
- Go, *jána*; *chalna*; *barhána*; *ráh-lena*. -against, *kisi par jána*. -forward, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*, or *barhána*. -back, *píchhe jána*, &c. to let-, *chhor-d*. -round about, *chakkar-karke jána*.

¹ See 'Sab' in Part I of this Glossary.

- Goat, *chhāgul*; *bakra*, (m.) *bakri*, (f.).
- God, (Christian and M.) *Khuda*; *Khudd-ta, āla*. (M.) *Allāh*. (H.) *Ishwar*; *Parmeshwar*; *Bhagwān*; *Rām*; *Rām-Rām*. and many more, corresponding to the attributes of God. (as we say, 'The God of Love,' 'The God of Fire,' &c.). Religious figures are called '*but*.' Muḥammadans are forbidden to use them. -ly, *Khudd-tars*. -liness, *taḳwa*.
- Gold, *sona*; *zar*. A. *sone ka*; *sonahla*. -smith, *sonār*.
- Good, *achchha*; *bhala*; *khūb*; *nek*. -and bad, *bhala-bura*. a -deal, *khūb-kuchh*. a -while, *der tak*. a -way *kuchh dūr*. -for nothing, *nā-kāra*, *kuchh kām ka nahīn*. -for, *kām ka*, a -many, *bahut-sa*. -morning, *sabā-ḥu-l-khair*. -evening, *shab ba-khair*. N. *achhā, i*; *bhald, i*; *neki*. (kindness,) *mihrbāni*. to do-, *achhā, i*, &c. *k*. to make-. See 'Establish.'
- Goods, *māl*; *asbāb*; *chíz sab*.
- Goose, *rāj-hāns*.
- Gospels, the, *injil*.
- Government, *ḥukumat*; *sal-tanat*; *amaldāri*.
- Governor, according to his rank, from *pādshāh*, to 'subahdār'; *ḥākim*. -General, *baṛa lāt sāhib*. lieutenant-, *lāt sāhib*. See page 78.
- Gourd, *kadu*.
- Grace, *ināyat*. to show-, -*k*. -ful, *sajila*.
- Gracious, *mihrbān*; *rahīm*; *shirin*. N. *i*. -ness, *mihrbāni*.
- Graft, *ḳalam*. V. *lagāna*.
- Grain, *ghallah*; *anāj*; *dānah*. (a little,) *zarrah-sa*. (f.); *thoṛa-sa*.
- Granary, *gola*.
- Grand, *baṛa*; *umdah*, *buzurg*; *dlishān*. -eur, *baṛdī*; *shaukat*. as applied to relatives: father's father, *dāda*. mother's father, *nāna*. father's mother, *dādi*. mother's mother, *nāni*. son's son, *pota*. son's daughter, *poti*. daughter's son, *nāti*. daughter's daughter, *natni*.

- Grape, grapes, *angūr*.
- Grasp, *pakarṇa*. N. *ḡabzah* ; *hāth*.
- Grass, *ghās*, (f.). (for horses,) *dūb-ghās*. -hopper, *ṡiddī*.
- Grate, *ragar-k* ; *ḡarḡar-āna*. N. *ragar*. (for fire,) *dtish-khānah* ; *jhanjhāri*.
- Grateful, *iḡsānmand*. N. -i.
- Gratify, *khush-k*. -itude, *shukr*. (expressing gratitude,) *shukr-guzāri*.
- Grave, (n.) *ḡabr* ; *gor*. -yard, -*istān*. (a.) (in mind,) *fikrmand* ; *uddās* ; *afsur-dah*. (as an affair,) *sangīn* ; *wazani*.
- Gravel, *roṛa* ; *reg* ; *kankar*.
- Gravy, *db-i-gosht* ; *grevi*. (E.).
- Gray, *sabsah*, flea-bitten, *magasi*. (as hair,) *pāka*.
- Graze, (*intr.*) *charna*. (*trans.*) *charāna*. one who tends cattle -ing, *charwāha*. -ing-ground, *partī zamīn*, (f.) ; *charā-gāh*.
- Grease, *charbi* ; *chiknā*, i. V. -d.
- Great, *baṛa*, &c. See 'Grand.' a -deal, *bahut* ; *dher*.
- Green, *sabz*. (fresh,) *tāzah* ; *tar-o tāzah*. -ness, *sabzi* ; *tāzagi*.
- Gridiron, *gril-dān*. (half E.).
- Grief, *ghamm* ; *afsos* ; *dukh* ; *ranj*. A. *ghamgīn* ; *dukhīt* ; *ranjīdah* ; *āzurdah* ; *uddās*. v. (*trans.*) *bezār-k* ; *izā-d* ; *satāna*. (*intr.*) *hona*, with the adjs.
- Grind, *pisna*. -stone, *chakki*. -ing -slab, *sil*.
- Groan, *karāh* ; *āh* ; *nālah*. V. -k. ; *kaharna*.
- Grocer, *modī*.
- Groom, *sā,īs*. V. *ghoṛa ṡhanda-k* ; *ghoṛe-ko maīna*, *sāf-k*. or other appropriate phrase.
- Grove, *bāgh* ; *top*.
- Ground, *zamīn*, (f.) the surface of the-, *rū-i-zamīn*. dry-, *khushki*. wet-, *tari* ; *tard,ī*. as in 'camping-ground,' &c., .. *gāh* as last part of word, *khaima-gāh*, &c. (cause,) *sabab*. (origin,) *bunyād*, (f.) ; *jaṛ*. -less, *be-bunyād* ; *be-sabab*. V. (as a boat,) -*par lag-jāna* ; *ṡhekna* ; *ṡhek-jāna*. (a case,) *is bunyād par arz karna*, *kih*, &c.
- Grow, (*intr.*) *phalna* ; *ugna* ; *āna* ; *ā-jāna* ; *ho-jāna*. (e.g.

- in stature,) *baṛa hona* ; *baṛhna*. (trans.) (e.g. vegetables,) *bcna* ; *ropna*. grown-up (persons,) *siyána*. Grumble, *kuṛkuṛána* ; *garajna*. N. *kuṛkuṛdhaṭ* ; *garaj*. Guava, *amrúd*. Guarding, (n.) (as sentinel,) *pahra* ; *nigáhbáni* ; *pásbáni*. V. -*k*. one who guards, *pahra-wála* ; *páṛa-wáia* *nigáh-bán* ; *chauki-dár*. to be on one's guard, *khabar-dár hona*. Guardian, *háfiz*. (of youth, &c.) *murabbi*. (of a minor,) *wali*. of (property,) *amánat-dár* ; *chauki-dár*. (of a Muham. : religious trust,) *mutawalli*. (of a Hindu ditto,) *shewait*, (vulg. *shebait*.) -ship, *hifázat* ; *amánat* ; *zimmah*. Guess, *kiyás* ; *aṭkal*. V. -*k*. ; *aṭkalna*. by-, *aṭkal-se* ; *andázi*. Guide, *ráh-numa* ; *agwa*. (v.) *ráh batlána* ; *pahunchá-d*. Guile, *fareb* ; *daghá-bázi* ; *hílah* ; *cháláki*. A. *farebi* ; *híla-báz*. Guilt, *gunáh* ; *kusúr*. A. *gunáh-gár* ; *mujrim*. -less, *be-kusúr*. Gulp, *ghúnṭ*. V. -*se khána*, or *pína*. Gum, *gond*. V. -*lagá-d*. ; *dena*. Gun, *bandúḳ*, (f.) -powder, *báruṭ*. shot for -, *chharra*. (cannon,) *top*. at -fire, *top ke waḳt*.

H.

- Habit, *dastúr* ; *maamíl*. a bad-, *burí ádat*. -ual, *jo aksar-hota hai*. -ually, *aksar* ; *hameshah*. -of mind, *mizáj* ; *kho*. See 'Dress.' Hail, *patthar* ; *ola*. V. -*paṛna*. interj. *mubáarak-bád!* Hair, *bál* ; *chúl*. -brush, *bál-ka brúsh* (E.). -dresser, *ðáival*. -less, *ganja* ; *kora*. -y, *mú-e dár*. curling-, *zulf*, (f.). Half, *ádhá* ; *nisf* ; *ním*. V. *ádhayána* ; *nisfá-nisfi-k*. for 'half' in compos. : use 'adh,' e.g. 'adh-bhara,' *half-full*. 'ním' is also used in this sense.

- Hall, *dálán*. (of audience,) *díwán-i-ámm*.
- Ham. See page 92.
- Hammer, *mártol*. V. -*se márna*.
- Hand, *háth*; *dast*. of watch, *kánta*; *sú*, *i*. at -, *taiydr*; *muyassar*; *murattab*; *ke pás*; *ke nazdik*. - in - *háthá-háthi*. -covering (gloves,) *dast-ánah*. -kerchief, *rú-mál*. -writing, *háth-likha*. -cuffs, *háth-karí*. -ful, *mutthi-bhar* (grip, power,) *kabzah*. (v.) *dena*; *de-d*.
- Handle, *dastah*; *kaṛa*. (v.) *háth lagána*; *pakarna*; *chhúna*.
- Handsome, *khúbsúrat*.
- Hang, (*trans.*) *latkána*; *latká-d*. (*intr.*) *latakna*. (execute,) *phánsi-d*. -man, *jallád*.
- Happen, *hona*; *ho-jána*; *ána*; *pesh hona*; *bar-pá hona*.
- Happy, *khush*; *khush-dil*. N. -*i*. -*i*. V. -*hona*.
- Harass, *satána*; *dikḳ-k*. N. *dikḳ*; *tasdi*. (f.).
- Hard, *sakht*. (lit. and fig.) N. -*i*. See 'Difficult.' -ly, *mushkil se*. There is *hardly* a man present, *kamtar ek dámi házir hai*. -ship. See 'Distress.' -dy, *mazbút*; *sakht*; *mardánah*.
- Hare, *khar-gosh*.
- Harm, *zarar*; *taklif*; *tasdi*, (f.); *nuksán*; *ziyán*. V. -*k*.; -*pahunchá-d*. -ful, with 'jo,'; *muzirr*. -less, *ghair-muzirr*; *be nuksán*.
- Harness, *sáz*. (f.). -room, -*khánah*. -stand, *ka ghorá*. See page 90.
- Harsh, *tursh*; *khaṭṭa*; *kaṛwa*. See 'Cruel.' 'Hard.' N. *turshi*; *khaṭṭá*.
- Harvest, (spring,) *rabi*. (autumn,) *khariḫ*. (general word,) *fasl*, (f.).
- Hash, (meat,) *hesh*, (E.); *ḳimah*. V. -*k*.
- Haste, *shitáb*, or *shitábi*; *jaldi*. V. -*k*. -en, -*karána*; -*kará-d*. Advs. See page 54. -y, (in temper,) *tund-kho*. N. -*i*.
- Hate, *nafrat*; *dushmani*; *adawat*. V. -*rakhna*. -ful, *bura*; *zabún*; *nafrat-angez*.
- Have. See page 75. Sect. 13.

- Hawk, *jurra*, (m.). *báz*, (f.).
 Hawker. See 'Pedler.'
 He, *yih*; *wuh*. See page 30.
 Head, *sar*, or *sir*. (so many cattle,) *rás*. (of corn,) *bál*.
 -ache, *sar ka dard*. -long, *be-tadbír*. -man, *sar-dár*.
 -quarters, *sadr makám*. stall, *nuktah*. -strong, *munh-zor*. N. *munh-zori*,
 -y, *nasha-dár*. to make-, *sar-k*. (to lead,) *sardári-k*;
sardár-hona.
 Health, *tan-durusti*; *bhalá,i*; *khairiyat*; *mizáj*. A. *tan-darust*; *bhala*; *khair*. to be in good-, *tan-durust hona*. to be in bad-, *tan-durust nahín hona*; *bimár hona*; *kam-zor hona*.
 Heap, (n.) *gher*; *ambár*. (of people,) *guroh*; *majma*; *ghol*. See 'Collect.'
 Hear, *sunna*. (obey,) *sunna*; *mánna*. hearing, (e.g. a case in Court,) *samá,at*.
 Heart, *dil*. (central part,) *maghz*; *gúda*; *bhítar jo hai*. by-, *nok zabán se*. hard -ed, *sang-dil*. soft -ed, *narm-dil*. -y, *dil-soz*; *dil-garm*. -ily, *dil-o-ján se*.
 -less, *be-dil*; *be-rahm*. to take-, *himmat rakhna*.
 Heat, *garmi*; *tapish*; *sozish*. (of sun,) *dhúp*; *ghám*. (of temper,) *garmi*; *tundi*; *josh*; *átish*. V. *garm k*. See 'Hot.'
 Heaven, *bihisht*. (paradise,) *jannat*.
 Heavy, *bhári*; *wazani*; *girán*.
 Hedge, (n.) *bárh*; *ghera*; *ihátah*. V. -d.; -lagána. -hog, *dul-dul*.
 Heel, *eri*.
 Height. See 'High.'
 Heir, *wáris*. Pl. -án.
 Hell, *jahannam*, (f.). *dozakh*.
 Help, *madad*, (f.); *íánat*, V. -d. -ful, *madad-gár*. -less, *lá-chár*. by God's help, *Khuda cháhe*; *ba-fazl-i-Khuda*. a - mate, *madad-gár*.
 Hemp, *san*; *pát*. -plant, *gánja*.
 Hen, *murghi*. -house, -*khánah*.
 Hence, (time,) *ke baad*. (place,) *yahán se*. (cause,) *is liye*.
 Her, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page 30. herself, See page 30. Sect. 7.

- Here, *yahán*; *is jagah*, or *is jagah men*.—and there, *idhar - udhar*.—abouts, *kahín-yahín*.—after, *dyindah men*.—on, or —at, *is-par*; *is men*; *is-se. yih bát sun-kar*, or *bol-kar*.
- Heron, *bagla*.
- Hesitation, *pas-o-pesh*; *ǰálá-ǰoli*; *deri*. (in speech,) *hichkich*. V. —*k*.
- Hidden, *chhipá hú,a*; *rúposh*.
- Hide, (*trans.*) *chhipána*; *rúposh - rakhna*. (*intr.*) *chhipá-hona*; *rúposh-hona* (n.) *chamṛa*; *khál*, (f.).
- High, *úncha*; *baland*, or *buland*. N. *únchá,i*.—bred, *asíl*.—in price, *mahnga*; *girán*.—minded, *áli-him-mat*.—in rank, *áli-shán*.—in spirit, *diler*; *himmati*.—in the height of (anything,) *ain¹-men*.—way, *ráh*, (f.); *sarak*. (f.).—way-man, *ráhzan*.—way robbery, *ráhzani*.
- Hill, *pahár*; *únchi zamín*.
- Him, *is*, *us*; *is-ko*; *us-ko*. See page 30.
- Hinge, *chúl*.
- Hint, (n.), *ishdrah*. V. —*k*.
- Hire, (fare in money.) *kiráya*. V. —*lena*. —*r*, *kiráya-dár*.
- His, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page 30.
- Hobby, *shauk*.
- Hog, *sú,ar*. wild—, *iangli sú,ar*.
- Hold. See 'Grasp.' —(con-tain.) reverse the sentence, say 'one ser of milk will go into this glass,' *is piyále men ek ser dúdh atta hai*. [*aṭna*, to get into a given space.] or you may say, *yih ek ser ka piyála hai* = this is a one ser glass, *i.e.* holds, or can contain, one ser. —one's tongue, *chup-rahna*. to —good, *rahna*; *ṭhaharna*. —er, *dán*. See page 41.
- Hole, *chhed*; (V. —*na*.) *súrákh*. (of an animal,) *bil*.
- Holy, *musalli*; *Khuddá-tars*. —iness, *taḳwa*.—day, *tatíl*. (religious,) *parb*, (vulg., 'parab.') — war, *jihád*. —Ghost, *rúhu-l-láh*.
- Home, *ghar*; *makán*; *koṭhi*. at—, *ghar men*. not at—, (lit.)

¹ Arabic for 'the eye.'

- ghar men nahīn.* (fig.). See page 26. to go-, *ghar jāna.*
- Hone, *sillī.*
- Honesty, *diyānat-dāri*; *sachā,i*; *rāsti.* A. *diyānat-dār*; *sachcha*; *rāst.* -ly, by 'se,' added to the nouns.
- Honey, *shahd.* -comb, *chhāta.*
- Honour, (reputation,) *izzat*; (dignity,) *shān*; *sar-farāzi.* (reverence,) *tazīm.* your-, *huzūr.* dress of-, *khilat.* V. -*tazīm-k.*; *adab-k.* -able, *mu,azzaz*; *mutabar.*
- Hook, *ankhī*; *kāñṭa.* *hūk.* (E.) V. -*se pakarna.*
- Hope, *ummed,* (f.) V. -*rakhna.* -ful, *also* .one who is hoping for something, -*wār.* (expectancy) -*wāri.* -less, *be-ummed.*
- Horn, *sīng*; *shākh.* to draw in one's horns, *dum-dabāna.*
- Horse, *ghora*; *asp.* -back, *ghore par sawār*; *sawār ho-kar.* -dung, *lūd,* (f.) -doctor, *salotar.* -man, *sawār.* -manship, *sawāri,* -race, *ghur-daur.*
- Hospitable, *mihmān-dār.* N. -i. -tal, *haspatāl,* (E.); *shifā-khānah.*
- Host, *mihmān-dār*; *sāhib-i-khānah.* See 'Crowd.'
- Hot, *garm.* the - weather *garmi ka mausam.*
- Hound, *shikāri kutta.*
- Hour, *gharī.* See page 67. -ly, (i. e. always,) *gharī-gharī.*
- House. See 'Home.' -breaking, *sendh-chori.* -breaker, *sendhiya.* -hold, *khandān.* -holder, *sāhib-i-khānah.* -keeping, *ghar ka intizām karna*; *khānah-dāri.*
- How? *kaisa*; *kis tarah*; *kyūñkar.* -ever, *lekin.* -long, *kab-tak.* -often, *ka,e bār*; *kitne dafah* -many, *kitne.* -much, *kitna.* -do you do? *mizāj sharīf*; *āp ka mizāj kaisa hai?* however strong he may be, still, &c. *agarchih wuh bahut zor-dwar ho, taubhī,* &c.
- Human, being, *ādmi*; *insān.* A. *insāni.* the -race, *insāniyat*; *ādmiyat.* -mane, *rahīm*; *mihrbān*; *mulā,im*; *nek-kho.*
- Humble, *gharīb*; *miskīn.* N. -i; -i; *faro-tani.* to be-hona, with the adjs. (trans.) *nichā-k.*; *dabā-d.*

- Humour. See 'Moist.' (wit) *lutf*; *ṭhaṭṭha*. A. *latif*; *ṭhaṭhol*. -ously, *latife-se*. good-, *khush-háli*. bad-, *bad-háli*; in a bad-, *mag-
ra*; *ghusse*. to-, *ijázat-d.*; *dena*.
- Hump, *kúbar*. -backed, *kúbra*.
- Hundred, *sau*, or *sai*. as a unit, *saikra*. 5 per cent. *fi saikre*, *pánch rúpiye*.
- Hunger, *bhúkh*. (f.). A. -a. to be, -*hona*.
- Hunt. (n.) *shikár*. V. -*k*. -sman, -*i*. -ing dog, -*i kutta*. -ground, -*gáh*. A. *shikári*.
- Hurry. See 'Haste.'
- Hurt. See 'Harm.'
- Husband, *khasam*; *shauhar*; *mard*. See 'Cultivation.'
- Hush! *chup*; *chup-raho*; *khámosh!* to -up, *chhipá-na*. -money, *rishwat*.
- Husk. (n.) *chhilka*; *post*. V. -*utárna*.
- Hut, *jhomprí*.

I.

- Ice, *barf*, (f.); *yakh*, (f.). V. *barf men rakhna*. -d-water, *barf-páni*.
- Idea, *khayál*. See page 110. A. -*i*.
- Idiot, *págal*; *aḥmak*. -ocy, -*i*. -tic, *aḥmak ke taur par*.
- Idle, (doing nothing,) *be-kár*; *be-kám*; *árám-men* (lazy,) *sust*; *dhíla*. -ness, *árám*; *fursat*; *farághat*. (laziness,) *susti*. to be-, adjs. with *hona*.
- Idol, *but*. -atry, -*parasti*.
- If, *agar*; *jo*. See page 104.
- Ignorant, *jáhil*; *ajhal*; *ná-dán*; *kam-aḳl*. -ce, *jáhili*; *ná-dáni*; *kam-aḳli*, (f.). adv. with 'se.'
- Ill, *bimár*. -ness, -*i*. See 'Bad.' -behaved, *bad-sulúk*, -behaviour, *bad-sulúki*. -disposition, *bad-kho*; *bad-tabí, at*.
- Illegal,² *khiláf-kánún*. -ity, *jo khiláf-kánún hai*.
- Illumination, *raushani*; *tan-wir*, (f.). V. -*k*.

² For many negatives in 'il,' 'un,' 'im,' &c., use the affirmative and *nahtn*; or prefixes 'be,' 'la,' 'ná,' 'nir,' &c.

- Illustrious, *nām-war* ; *nām-dār* ; *mashhūr*. in compos: *jalīl*.
- Image, *putla* ; *putli*. (idol,) *but*. See 'Idol.'
- Imagination, *khayāl* ; *tassaw-wur*. V. -*k*. -ary, *khayāli*. See 'Idea.'
- Immediate, *maujūd* ; *hāzīr* ; *makhśūs*. -ly, *bil-fel*. See page 54.
- Immense. See 'Grand.'
- Immolest, *be-sharm* ; *be-haya*. N. *be-sharmi*, *be-hayā,i*.
- Immoral, *nā-maakūl* ; *zabūn*.
- Impair, *ghaṭā-d*. to be -ed, *ghaṭna* ; *bigar-jāna*.
- Impatient, *be-sabr*. A. -*i*.
- Impel, *chalāna* ; *chalā-d*.
- Incapable, *ghair-kābil*.
- Incense, (n.) *lībān*. (v.) (make angry), *ghussa-k*.
- Inch, *inshi*, (E.).
- Incident, *kām* ; *fel* ; *amr* ; *wuḳu* ; *bāt*.
- Incite, *uṭhāna* ; *targhib-d*. N. *targhib*, (f.).
- Inclination, *mail*, (f.) ; *raghbat* ; *ārzu*, (f.) ; *shauk*. I am inclined to think, *mera khayāl yih hai, kih*, &c.
- Include, *shāmil-rakhna*. -ed, *shāmil-kiya* ; *sāth rakha*.
- Income, *āmadani* ; *mā-ḥasal*.
- Incomprehensible, *be-ḳiyās* ; *ghair-mutasawwar* ; *jo ko,i shakhs nahīn samjhe*.
- Incorrect, *nā-durust*, &c. See 'Correct.'
- Increase, (trans.) *barhāna* ; *ziyādah-k*. (intr.) *barhna* ; *ziddāh-h*. (n.) *izāfah* ; *ziyādat*.
- Indeed, *fil-wāḳe* ; *ḥaḳīkat men*.
- Independent, *mustakīl* ; *belagā,o* ; *aldhīdah* ; *khud-sar*. -ce, *āzādi* ; *beta*, *alluḳi* ; *khud-sari*.
- India, *Hind*. -n, *Hindūi* ; *Hindu*. -n corn, *bhuṭṭa*.
- Indigo, *nīl*, (f.). -factory, *-koṭhi*. -planter, *-ka sāhib*.
- Individual, (n.). See 'Being,' (a.) *ek* ; *ek-ek*. -ly, *ek-ba-ek* ; *fark-fark ho-ke*.
- Indolent. See 'Idle.'
- Industry. See 'Diligence.'
- Infamous, *zabūn* ; *mayūb* ; *bara kharāb*. N. *bad-nāmi* ; *zabūni* ; *kharābi*.
- Infant. See 'Child.'
- Infection, *sarāyat*. V. -*k*.

- Infidel, (one not a Muḥam :) *kāfir*. (one not a Hindu,) *malechha*. -ity, *kufr*.
- Infirm, (body,) *za,if*. (body and other things,) *kam-zor*; *durbal*; *ná-táqat*; *ná-tawán*. (of mind,) *mun-kharif*. -ity, (of body,) *zuf*, or *zof*. (of body, &c.,) *kam-zori*; *ná-tawáni*; *ná-mazbúti*. (of mind,) *in-khirdf*.
- Inflame, *jaldna*; *josh-k*.-mation, *josh*; *sozish*; *garmi*.
- Influence, *asar*; *tásir*, (f.). V. -k.
- Inform. See 'Tell.' an -ation in Court, *nálsh*; *dawa*, (f.); *suwál*. -er, *go,indah*.
- Ingratitude, *ná-ihsánmandi*.
- Ingress, *bhitar jáne ki ráh*. (admission to presence,) *huzúr meṅ ána*. (v.n.).
- Inhabitant, *sákin*; *báshindah*; *rahne-wála*. See 'Live.'
- Inherit, *wáris-hona*. -ance, *mírás*, (f.); *tarikah*, or *tarkah*. -or, *wáris*.
- Inhuman, *be-rahm*, &c. See 'Cruel.'
- Iniquity, *páp*; *zabúni*; *burá,i*. A. *zabún*; *bura*; *kharáb*.
- Injunction, *hukm*; *kahna*, (v.n.) V. *hukm-d*.; *kahna*.
- Injury, *nuksán*; *ziyán*. (hurt,) *zarar*, (trivial ditto, *zarar-khafif*. (serious ditto,) *zarar-shadíd*, or *sangín*. (wrong,) *ná-hakk*; *be-insáfi*. V. -k.; -*pahunchá-d*.-ious, *jis-se* (any of the nouns) *dta hai*.
- Injustice, *be-insáfi*.; *ná-hakk*.
- Ink, (black,) *siyáhi*; *roshná,i*. (red,) *surkhi*. -stand, or pen-and-ink, *dawát*; *ka-lam-dán*.
- Inn, *sará,e*, (f.); *musáfir-khánah*; *dák-bangla*; *hotel*. (E.).
- Innocent, *be-gunáh*; *sáf*; *pák*. N. *be-gunáhi*; *safá,i*; *páki*; *pakízagi*.
- Inquiry, *púchhna*, (v.n.); *taḥ-kikát*; *daryáft*; *tadárúk*. V. the nouns and *karna*.
- Insane. See 'Mad.'
- Insect, *kíra*; *kirm*.
- Insensible, *be-hosh*; *be-hawáss*. N. -i; -i.
- Inset, *dákhil-k*.; *darj-k*.; *mundaraj-k*.; *zík-k*. -ion, *indiráj*.
- Inside, *bhitar*; *andar*.

- Insight, *wukúf*; *hoshyári*.
- Insist, *musirr-h.*; *zor se mángna*, or *cháhna*, or *kahna*. -ency, *bár-bár mángna*, &c. (v.n.).
- Insolent, *gustákh*; *sar-kash*. N. -i; -i.
- Inspect, *áekhna*; *muláha-zah-k.* -ion, *takaiyud*; *nazar-andázi*.¹ -or, *mutamin*; *inshpekár-sáhib*. (half E.).
- Instant, (n.) *lahzah*; *ek dam*. See 'Immediate.' This instant. See page 54.
- Instead of, *ewaz men*; *ke badle*.
- Instruct, *sikhána*; *sikhá-d.*; *sikhlána*, *sikhlá-d.*; *taalim-d*. N. *taalim*, (f.). -or, *jo sikháta hai*; *sikhak*; *munshi*; *pandit*; *guru*. -ive, *mufid*.
- Instrument, *álah*; *hathiyár*. *He was instrumental in*, &c., *us-ki madad se*, &c.
- Intellect, *aql*, (f.); *hosh*; *zihn*. A. *aqli*; *zahn*.
- Intelligence (of mind,) See 'Intellect,' (news.) See 'News.'
- Intention, *kasd*; *irádah*; *murád*, (f.); *gharaz*, (f.); *matlab*. V. -*rakhna*, or, better, with *hona*, e.g. *mera kasd yih hai, kih*, &c. Adv. *kasdan*; *ján-bújh-ke*.
- Intercourse, *ildákh*; *sarokár*; *ána-jána*, (v.n.); *ámad-oraft*. V. *kisi ke, sáth-rakhna*. or, better, with *hona*, e.g. *mujh-se us-se kuchh - nahin hai*, 'I have nothing to do with that fellow.'
- Interest, (of money,) *súd*. (with a person,) *kahá-suna*; *asar*. (share,) *hissah*; *sájha*. (in any matter,) *shauk*; *mail*, (f.) V. -*rakhna*; *dil-lagána*. self -ed, *gharaz-mand*. seeking one's own-, *khud-gharaz*.
- Interpret, *samjhá-d*. See 'I'ranslate.'
- Interruption, *khalal*; *aqá,o*; *rok*. V. -*k.*; *aqá-d.*; *rokna*.
- Interval, (time,) *arsah*; (space,) *fásilah*.
- Interview. See 'Visit.'

¹ From the Persian '*andákhnan*' 'to throw;' a not uncommon termination. '*Andázi*' as adv., means 'approximately.'

- Into, *meṅ*; *ke bhitar*; *ke anḍar*.
- Intoxication, *nashah*. -ed, *nashe meṅ*; *matwāla*. V. *nashe meṅ hona*; *matwāla hona*.
- Introduce, *mulāḳāt-kara-d*; *ḥāzir-kar-d*; *bhitar*, or *huzūr meṅ*, *lāna*. -tion, *idkhāl*. a letter of -tion, *siḡārish ka khatt*.
- Intrust, *supurd-kar-d*; *kisi ke pās rakhna*, *amānat meṅ rakhna*.
- Invent, *nikālna*; *pāna*. -ion, *ijād*, (f.).
- Inventory, *tāliḳah*; *fihrisṭ*.
- Investigation. See 'Inquiry.'
- Invisible, *ghāib*; *ghair-mahsūs*.
- Invitation, *nyota*. V. -*bhejna*.
- Involuntary, -rily, -*be-ikhtiyār*. N. -i.
- Inundation, *sailāb*, (m.).
- Iron, *loha*. of-, *lohe ka*. a smoothing -, *istri*. V. -*k*.
- Irregular, *khilāf-dastūr*. N. -i. adv. *be-tartibise*.
- Irrigate, *paṭāna*. -ion, *āb-pāshi*.
- Irritate, *satāna*; *dikḳ-k*. N. *chheṅ-chhār*; *dikḳ*. -able, *ghussa*.
- Island, *jazīrah*; *dwīp*, or *dīp*.
- Issue, (v. trans.) *jāri-kar-d*. (intr.) *nikālna*; *nikāl-āna*. (n.) *natijah*; *āḳibat*.
- It, *yih*; *wuh*; its, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page 30.
- Itch, *khārisht*; *khujli*. A. *khārishti*. V. *khujlāna*.
- Ivory, *hāthi-dānt*.

J.

- Jackal, *gīdar*; *siyāl*.
- Jacket, *jākiṭ*, (E.); *kurtah*, or *kurti*.
- Jail, *jel-khānah*, (half E.); *ḳaid-khānah*. -or, *jelar-sāhib*, (half E.).
- Jam, *murabba*; *jām*. (E.).
- Jar, (vessel,) *ghara*; *jār*. (E.). -ring sound, *kharkharāḥaṭ*.
- Jasmine, *saman*.
- Jaw, *jabra*.
- Jealous, *bad-zann*, N. -i.
- Jelly, *jeli*, (E.).
- Jest, *ṭhaṭṭha*. V. -*k*. -ing, *ṭhaṭholi*, -er, *ṭhaṭhol*. in-, *ṭhaṭholi ke taur se*.
- Jesus Christ, *ḥazrat-isa*.
- Jew, *yahūd* (m.); -in, (f.).

- Jewel, *gahna* ; *zewar* ; *jawd-hir*. -er, *jauhari*. -box, with ...*dān*. See page 41.
- Job, *kām* ; *ṭahal*.
- Jockey, *sawār* ; *jāki*, (E.).
- Jocoseness, *ṭhaṭṭhe-bāzi* ; *khush-tab,i*.
- Join, (n.), *joṛ*. V. -*d*.; *jorna* ; *mild-d*. joint, (a.) *mild-hū,a*. (junction,) *joṛ*.
- Joke. See 'Jest.'
- Jolly. See 'Happy.' a -fellow, *yār-bāsh*.
- Jot, *zarrah*, (f.) *thoṛa-sa* ; *ek dānah*.
- Journal, *roz-nāmchah*.
- Journey, *safar*; *kūch*. V. -*k*. a day's-, *manzil*.
- Joy. See 'Happy.'
- Judge, *hākīm* ; *jaj-sāhib*, (half E.). *sadr-āla sāhib* ; *munsif sāhib* ; *kāzi sāhib*. (all these, except the first, are technical words.) -ment, (decision,) *faisalah* ; *fatwa* ; *hukm* ; *dikri*, (E). V. -*d*. (sense,) *aql*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *samajh*, (f.). (to select,) *pasand-k*.
- Judicious, *ākil* ; *dānish-mand* ; *hoshyār*. -ness, *dānist* ; *aql*, (f.) ; *hosh*.
- Jug, *kulhiya*, (f.) ; *piydāla* ; *jag*. (E.).
- Juice, *ras*; *pāni*; *dūdḥ* ; *arakh*.
- Julep, *jullāb*.
- Jump, (n.) *kūd* ; *chhalāng*, (f.) ; *uchhāl* ; *jast*. V. -*k*. ; *kūdna*.
- Junction, &c., See 'Join.'
- Jurisdiction, (power,) *hukm* ; *hukūmat* ; *amaldāri* ; *ikh-tiyār*. (territory,) *alā-kah* ; *zila*, &c. according to local divisions. a 'sub-division' of territorial-, *maḥkamah*, -a word which really means 'a tribunal.'
- Jury (native village,) *panch* ; *panchāyat*. (in English courts,) *jūri*, (E.). 'Gentlemen of the Jury,' *sāhib-dān-jūri*.
- Just, *ādil*; *rāst*; *sach* ; *sachcha*; *insāfi*; *insāf ka*. -ice, *insāf*; *ḥakk*. -ness, *rāsti* ; *durusti*. (proper,) *munāsib* ; *wājib* ; *ba-ja*. (at this moment,) *ab* ; *ab-tab*. -ify, *sāf*, or *safā,i-k*; *uzr-k*. adv. *rāsti-se*.
- Justle, *ṭhelna* ; *dhakka-d* -tling, -*ṭhel-pel kar-ke*.

K.

- Keep, *rakhna* ; *apne pás rakhna*. (back,) *báz-rakhna* ; *rokna* ; *aṭkāna*. (e.g. sheep.) *pālna*. He keeps two horses, *us ke pás do ghoṛe haiṅ*. -er, *rakhwál*. to -on doing a thing, use the stem of the principal verb, followed by *rahna*.
- Kernal, *maghṛ* ; *gúda* ; *bhítari*.
- Kettle, *ketli*, (E.) ; *tábah*. fish-, *machhli ki ketli*.
- Key, *kunji* ; *cháoi* ; *táli*. bunch of keys, -*ka guchchha*. -hole, -*ka súrakh*.
- Kick, *lát*. V. -*márna*. -ing and cuffing, *lát-mukki*.
- Kill, *már-dálna* ; *ḡatl-k*. *khún-k*. (for food,) *zabh-k*. ; *ḡalál-k*. -ing, *ḡatl* ; *khún-rezi* ;¹ *zabh*.
- Kind, (a.) *mihrbán* ; *shafiq*. -ness, *mihrbáni*. adv. *mihrbáni-se*. (sort,) *ḡism*, (f.)
- Kindred. See 'Relations.'
- King, (M.) *pádsháh*, or *bádsháh*. (H.), *rāja* ; *mahárāja*. -dom. *bádsháhi*. *saltanat* ; *rāj*. -ly, *sháhi*.
- Kiss, (n.) *bosah* ; *míṭhi*. (v.) *bosah-d* ; *chúmna*. mutual -ing, *bosah-bázi*.
- Kitchen, *báwarchi-khánah*. See page 87.
- Kite, (bird,) *chíl*. (toy,) *gudḡi*.
- Kitten, *billi ka bachchah*.
- Knee, *ghuṭna* ; *zánu*. to kneel, *do-zánu baiṭhna*.
- Knife, *chhuri*. clasp-, *chakku*. pen-, *ḡalam-tarásh*.
- Knock, (at a door,) *dhab-dhabána*. See 'Blow.' 'Strike.'
- Knot, *ḡanṭh*. (fig. e.g. the marriage-,) *aḡd*.
- Know, *jánna* ; *pahchána* ; *wáḡif-hona* ; *khábar pána*. -ledge, *dánist* ; *ilm*, (f.) ; *wáḡfiyat*. -n, *maalúm*. See page 59. well-known, *mash-húr*. -ingly, *dídah-o-dánistah* ;² *ján-bújh-ke*.

¹ From the Persian, '*rekhtan*,' 'to pour out.'² Persian ; 'having seen and known ;' '*dídan*,' 'to see.'

L.

- Labour, *miḥnat*. (V. -*k*.)
 (A. -*i*.;) *ih̄timdm.* daily-,
mazdúri; *roz-gár*. -er,
mazdúr; *kuli*.
- Lac, *lák*; *láh*.
- Lace, (embroidery,) *goṭa*; gold-,
kaldábtún, for boot, &c. -,
fítah; *dori*; *sutli*.
- Ladder, *síḥi*.
- Lady, *bibi*; *khátún*; *begam*; *musammát*;
sáhibah. English title, *leḍi*¹
- Lake, *tál*; *tál-áb*, (m.); *tald*, o.
- Lamb, *bheri ka bachchah*.
- Lame, *langra*.-ness, *langrá*, *i*.
- Lamentation, *nálah*. V. -*k*.; *rona*;
chhádi-piṭna. -able, *ghamm-khez*.²
- Lamp, (English,) *lamp*.³ (native,) *chirágh*; *díp*; *siráj*.
 -black, *kájal*; *kajli*.
- Lance, *ballam*; *barchhi*. -cet, *nashtar*, (f.). V. *chirna*;
nashtar mārna.
- Land, *zamin*, (f.). -holder, -*dár*.
 -ed property, -*dári*;
- milk*; *milkiyat*. the dry-, *khushki*.
 moist-, *tari*. by-, *khushki*. -lord,
málik; *sáhib-i-khánah*. V. (trans.)
utárna. (intr.) *utarna*.
kindre tak á-jána.
- Lane, *gali*; *chhoṭi ráh*.
- Language, *zabán*, (f.); *boli*.
 the common-, *chalni-boli*.
- Lantern, *laṭain* or *lanṭen*
 (both being attempts at the English word).
- Large, *bara*; *buzurg*; *kaldn*.
 -ness, *bará*, *i*. -ly, *bahut-sa*.
 -esse, *nisár*.
- Lash, (n.) *zarb*. whip-, *phúnd*.
 V. *chábuk*, &c. *se mārna*.
- Last, (a.) *sab se pichhla*; *ákhir*.
 e.g. -year, *guzash-tah*. V. *ab tak rahna*,
 or *hona*. -ly, *ákhir-ul-amr*.
- Late, *der*. -ness, -*i*. 'the late,'
marhúm; *mutawaffa*. (former,) *agla*.
 -ly, *thore dinon se*.
- Laugh, *haṣna*. -ter, *haṣi*.

¹ You must ask for the 'ledi sahibah' (not the 'mem-sahibah,') if the lady has the title. See page 24.

² From the Persian, 'khesidan,' 'to rise.'

³ Pronounce, according to rule, like the English word 'lump.'

- Law, (divine,) (M.) *shara*, (f.); (H.) *dharm-shāstra*. (human,) *á,ín*, (m.); *kánún*. (custom,) *rasm*, (f.); *ká,idah*; *zábitah*. —court, *addlat*. (criminal), *fauj-dári*, civil, *diwání*.) —ful, *já,iz*; *hasb kánún*. —less, *be-á,ín*; *á,ín ke khilaf*, —suit. *dawa*, (m.); *nálish*; *suwál*; *mukáddamah*.
- Lay, *rakhna*; *rakh-d*. *lagána*; *lagá-d*.
- Lazy, *sust*; *áhila*; *majhúl*; *káhil*. —iness, *susti*; *majhúli*; *káhili*.
- Lead, (n.) *sísa*. —en, *síse ka*.
- Lead, (v.) *le-chalna*; *le-jána*. —er, *sar-dár*. to —the way, *áge chalna*. to —one's life, *guzrán-k*.
- Leaf, *patla*; *warak*. —of a book, *warak*. —of a door, *palla*.
- Lean, *dubla*; *patla*. —ness, *dublá,i*. V. *jhukna*. (to an opinion,) *máil-hona*.
- Leap. See 'Jump.'
- Learn, *sikhna*; *parhna*. —er, *shágirá*. —ed, *álim*; *fázil*. —ng, *ilm*, (m.); *dánist*.
- Lease, *thika*; *ijárah*. document expressing a —grant-ed, *patla*, ditto —accepted, *kábúyat*. V. *thika*, *ijárah* (or as the kind of lease may be) *dena*. to— e.g. a house, *kiráye-d*, or, *lena*. lessor of land, *málik*. lessee, *thikádár*; *ijárahdár*; *ra,íyat*, &c., according to the kind of lessee. See Glossary Part I. *sub vocibus*.
- Least, *sab se chhoṭa*. See 'A t.
- Leather, *chamra*. —n. —*re ka*.
- Leave, (n.) *ijázat*; (—to go,) *rukhsat*; *chhutí*. to take—, —*lena*. without—, *be-kahe-púchhe*. (v.) *chhoṭ-d*.
- Leech, *jonk*, (f.)
- Leek, *gandana*.
- Left, (over,) *báki*. (surplus,) *fázil*; *jo bacha hai*. on, or to the left hand, *bá,er*.
- Leg, and its parts. See page 63.
- Leisure, *fursat*; *áram*; *fará-ghat*. at—, —*men*. —ly, *dhíme-dhíme*; *áhiste-dhíste*.
- Lemon, *lemu*; *lembu*. —ade, *míṭha-páni*.
- Lend, *udhár*, or, *kará*, or *mangni-d*. —er, with 'jo.'

- Length, *lambá,i*; *túl*, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*. See 'At.'
 V. *lambá-k*.
- Leopard, *chíta*.
- Leprosy, *koṛh*. A. *koṛhi*.
- Less, *kam*; *kamtar*. as suffix, 'be' before the noun, e.g. *be-wuḳúf*, senseless. -en, *kam-kar-d*.; *ghaṭána*.
- Lesson, *sabak*.
- Lest, e.g. be quiet, *lest* I be angry, *chup raho, nahin to main*, &c. don't speak, *lest* he hear, *mat bolo, zurúr sunega*, and so according to the analysed meaning in each use.
- Let. See 'Lease.' (allow,) *dena*, following the inflected infin. of principal verb. e.g. *bhítar áne-do*, let him come in. or, more formal, *ijázat-d*.; *ḥukm-d*.; *farmána*.
- Letter, (written,) *chitṭhi*; *khatt*; *rukah*. (alphabet,) *ḥarf*, Pl. *ḥurúf*.
- Lettuce, *salád*, (E.); *káhu*.
- Levee, *darbár*; *jamá,at*; *majma*; *majlis*.
- Level, *bardbar*; *samán*. V. -*k*. N. -*i*.
- Liable, *mákhúz*, but best translated by the Persian suffix 'dih,' or 'dihí.' e.g. *jawáb-dih*, liable to answer, responsible; liable to punishment. *saza-wár*, -to sickness, error, &c. may be best translated by 'ana,' or 'aksar ána.' e.g. *us-ko zukám aksar áta hai*. or 'karna.' e.g. *wuh hameshah ghalatikarta hai*.
- Liberal, *sakhi*; *karim*; *faizbakhsh*. -minded. *karim-un-nafs*. N. *sakháwat*; *faiz*, (f.). -ly, *dil-khol-ke*.
- Liberty. See 'Freedom.'
- Library, *kutub-khánah*.
- Lick, *chát*. V. *cháṭna*.
- Lid, *dhakna*; *chapni*; *sarposh*.
- Lie, (tell a,) *jhúth-kahna*; *darogh-boina*. -ar, *darogh-go*.¹ -ying, *darogh-go,i*.
- Lie, (down), *leṭna*; *sona*.
- Life, *ján* (f.); *rúh*, (f.). (being alive, life-time,) *zindagi*; *zindagáni*; *ḥayát*, (f.).

¹ From the Persian, 'gustan,' 'to speak.' Hence also 'guft-o-gu,' 'conversation'; 'go,indak,' 'an informer,' or 'spy,' and many other words.

- less, *be-ján* ; *mú,a-hú,a*. List, *fihríst* ; *fard*, (f.) ; *táli-
(fig.) be-díl* ; *afsurdah* ; *kah*.
uddás. to spend-, *guzrán-k*. Listen, *kán-lagdna* ; *sunna*.
-long, *umr-bhar*. Litter, *sawári* ; *pálki* ; *ḍoli*.
(rubbish,) *kurkaḥ*.
Lift, *uṭhána* ; *uṭhá-d*. Little, *chhoṭa* ; *khurd*. a-,
Light, (not heavy,) *halka* ; *thoṛa* ; *zarrak-sa* ; *kuchh-
subuk* (clear,) *sáf* ; *rau- kuchh*.-better, *kuchh*
shan ; *ujála*. (fig.) *khastif*. *achchha*. -ness, (quantity,)
-ness, *halká,i*, (clearness,) *kami*. (size,) *chhoṭá,i*.
safá,i ; *raushani* ; *ujála*. to Live, *jina* ; *zindah-hona*.
lighten (e.g. a boat,) *hal-* -lihood, *guzrán*. means
ka-k. -ning, *bijli*. V. of -lihood, *rozi* ; *rozgár* ;
chamakna. to light, *jalá-d*. *guzrán*. (to dwell,) *rahna* ;
Like, (a.) *barḍbar* ; *samán* ; *búd-o-básh-k*.
ek kism ka ; *ki mánind* ; Liver, (organ of body,) *jigar* ;
ke mu,áfik. to be - *kaleja*. (person living)
another thing, *yih is-se* with 'jo.'
milta hai. See Glossary, Lizard, *tiktiki* ; *chhipkali*.
Part 1. 'Sa.' V. *cháhna* ; Load, (n.), *bojha* ; *bhari* ;
pasand-k. ; (be fond of,) *khep*, (f.). (v. trans.) *ládna* ;
pyár-k. -ly, *aghlab*. -ness, *bharna*. (v. intr.) *ladna*.
mu,áfaḳat ; *sarikha*. ladened, *bhara hú,a*.
Lime, *chúna*. -kiln, -e *ki* Loaf, *ek roṭi*.
bhaṭṭhi. Lock, *kuḥl*. V. -*lagá-d*. ;
Limit. See 'Boundary,' -se *band-k*.
'Fence.'
- Line, *satar*. -ing, *astar*. Long, *lamba* ; *daráz* ; *túl-
Linen, katán-kapra*. *tawil*. See 'Length.' -ago,
Lion, *sher-babar* ; *singh*. *bahut dinon se* ; *agle zamáne*
Lip, *lab*. *men* ; the whole day-, *tamám*
Liquor, *sharáb*, (f.). See page 34. *din* ; *din bhar*. as-as, *jab-*

³ From the Persian, 'búdan,' 'to be.'

- tak*, followed by 'tab-tak.' (in trade,) *ghaṭi*. to be at a loss. *pareshán-hona*, *shakk men hona*.
- See page 104. to -for, *cháhna*; *raghbat*, or *khwá-hish-rakhna*.
- Look, (n.) *nazar*, (f.); *nigáh*, (f.). (v.) *dekhna*. -this way, *tákna*. (to keep an eye on,) *nazar*, or *nigáh rakhna*. to -out for, *intizár-k.* (to consider,) *ghaur-k.* he looks (well, &c.), (*achchha*, &c.) *maalúm hota hai*. his -fell on me, *us-ki nazar mujh-par pari*. -out, *khabar-dár hona*. -ing-glass, *áínah*.¹
- Loose, *khula*. (slack,) *dhila*. V. *kholna*; *khol-d.* to come-, *khul-jána*. to break-, *chhút-jána*; *chhút-ke bhág-jána*.
- Lord, *sáhib*; *málik*; *khuddá-wand*; *kháwind*; *huzúr*. to - it over one, *zulm-k.*; *zabar-dasti-k.*
- Lose, *khona*; *gum-k.* generally the passive form is used, viz., *gum-ho-jána*. (e.g. a bet,) *hárna*; *hará-d.* loss, *nuksán*; *ziyán*; *zarar*.
- Lot. See 'Fortune.' (die,) *kurah*. to cast lots, *kurah dálna*.
- Loud, loudly, *baland áwáz se*. to call-, *pukárna*.
- Love, *pyár*, (f.); *mail*, (f.); *yári*. (animal) -, *ishk*. V. *pyár-k.*; *azíz rakhna*. -ly, *khúbsúrat*. -liness, *khúbsúрати*. -ed, *pyára*; *máhbúb*.
- Louse; *jún*.
- Low, *nicha*. (mean,) *kamínah*, also as noun, a mean person. (as voice,) *daba*. to-, *bambána*.² to lower, *niche-k.*; *dabá-d.* -liness. *gharíbi*; *faro-tani*.
- Luggage. See 'Goods.'
- Lumbago, *kamar ka dard*.
- Lump, *ṭukra*.
- Lunch, *tiffin*. See Glossary, Part I.
- Luxury, *aiyáshi*; *khushi*. A. *aiyásh*.
- Lying, (n.) *jhúṭh-múṭh*.

¹ Accent on first syllable.

² In India the cattle are very silent.

M.

- Mace, (staff,) *chob*; *sonṭa*.
 -bearer, *chob-dár*. (spice,)
basbásah; *masálah*.
- Machine, *kal*.
- Mad, *diwánah*; *págal*; *pagla*.
 -man, *págal ádmi*. -house,
págal-khánah. -ness, *diwá-
 nagi*; *be-hoshi*. -ly, *diwá-
 nah-sa*, -den, *diwánah-k*.
 (fig.) *ghusse-k*.; *josh-k*.;
bad dimágh-k.
- Magistrate, *hákim*; *majis-
 tret sáhib*.
- Maid, *bákirah*; *kú, ári*. -ser-
 vant, *áyáh*; *báñdi*; *lauñdi*.
- Mail, *ádk*; *ṭappál*. See page 98.
- Maintain. See 'Assert,' 'Live.'
 (rear,) *pálna*; *parwasti-k*.
- N. *parwarish*; *rozi*;
khúráki; *khána-pína*.
- Make, *bandna*; *band-d*.; *kar-
 na*; 'I made him come to
 me,' *usko mere pás áne par
 main-ne majbúr kiya*. e.g.
 -profit, *hásil-k*.; *kám-ána*;
 -progress, *ba-sir-k*. -sport,
ṭhatṭha-márna, -away with,
urá-d.; *bar-bád-k*. -haste,
jaldi-k. (n.) (shape,) *shakl*,
 (f.); *bandwat*. -er, *sáz*,¹ or
kár,² &c. as last part in
 compos.
- Male, *nar*.
- Malice, *kinah*; *bad-khoi*. A.
kinawár; *bad-khwáh*.
- Man, *mard*; *ádmi*; *insán*;
shakhs; *kas*. (at games,)
nard. -kind, *ádmíyat*
insáníyat; *bani-ádam*.³
 -hood, *jawáni*; *mardi*.
 -liness, *mardánagi*. A.
mardánah. -ly, *mard-sa*;
mardánah. -eating, *mar-
 dum-khor*.⁴
- Management, *intizám*; *band-
 o-bast*, (m.); *sar-ba-ráht*.
 V. -*karna*.; *kisi taur se
 karna*. -er, *sarbaráh-kár*;
kár-pardáz; *manejar*, (E.).
- Mange. See 'Itch.'
- Mango, *ám*. -tree, *-gáchh*.
 -fish, *ṭapsi-machhli*.

¹ From the Persian, '*sákhṭan*,' to 'make.'

² This of course is from '*karna*.'

³ 'Sons of Adam,' he being common to Muham : and Christians.

⁴ From the Persian, '*khurdan*,' 'to eat.'

- Manifest, (a.) *zdhir*; *maalúm*; *hát*; *chauk*. -rate, *nirkh*; *sáf*. V. -*k*.; *kar-dikhlána*. *bhá,o*.
 -o, *izhár-námah*; *súrat-hál*. -ly, *záhíran*.
 Marriage, *shádi*; *tyáh*; *nikáh*.
 V. -*k*. -ied, (m.) *byáha*,
 (f.) *byáhi*.
 Manner, *taur*; *tarah*, (f.); *tarikhah*. See 'Custom,' in this, (that) *manner*, *is*,
 (us) *tarah*. in what manner, *Martingale*, *zer-band*.
kis-tarah; *kyúnkar*. -ly, *Mason*, *ráj*; *ráj-mistri*. -ry,
susil. good -s, *ádáb*; *ráj ka kám*.
akhlák.
 Mass. See 'Lump.'
 Manufacture, *dast-kári*. -tory, *Master*, *málik*, &c. See
kár-khánah. 'Lord.'
 Many, *bahut*; *dher*; *bahutere*; *Mat*, *chata,i*; *darma*. (V.
bahut-se. -a, *bahut-ek*. -*lagá-d*.); for sleeping on,
 -times, *aksar*; *bár-bár*. *sítal-páti*. -maker, or sel-
 Map, *nakshah*. V. -*khainch-ler*, *chatá,i-wála*.
na; -*taiyár-k*.
 Match, (n.) *joṛa*; *sáni*.¹ V.
joṛna; *barábar-k*; *mild-d*.
 Marble, *sang marmar*. -es, *dia-salá,i*; *mechis*² (E.).
 March, (n.) *kúch*. V. -*k*. -less, *lá-sáni*.
 Mare, *mádiyán*; *ghori*.
 Margin. See 'Edge.'
 Materials. See 'Apparatus.'
 Mark, *dágh*; *nishán*. (trace.) *Matter*, *máddah*; *jism*.³
asar; *alámat*; *surdgh*; (affair,) *kám*; *bát*; *mu,d-*
pata. V. to make a-, -*d*. *malah*. no-, *kuchh parwáh*
 to find -s of, -*dekhna*; *nahín*; *kuchh muzá,iqah*
 -*pána*. *nahín*. what's the-; *kya*
 Market, (n.) *bázár*, (v. -*k*.;) *hú,a ? kya hai ?*

¹ Persian 'second,' or 'a second.' ² This word means 'lamp-chips.'

³ The Author knows no word really in common use for 'matter' in the abstract.

- Mattress, *toshak*, (f.).
 Mature, *pakka* ; *taiyár*.
 Maund, *man*. See page 70.
 May. See page 18.
 Me. See page 29.
 Meadow, *maidán* ; *ramnah* ;
khuli jagah.
 Meal, (flour,) *áta* ; *maidah* ;
sattu. (food,) *khána*.
 Mean, *páji* ; *kamínah*. -ness,
kamínagi.
 Meaning, *mani* ; *matlab* ;
mazmún, to mean, with
hona, e.g., what does this
 mean? *is-ke mani*, &c.
kya haiñ ?
 Means. See 'Wealth.' (agency),
wasilah ; *tadbír*, (f.) by
 no -, *hargiz nahín*. by
 some - or other, *kuchh-*
tarah se ; *kisi taur se*.
 Meanwhile, meantime, in
 the, *is men* ; *itne men* ;
darmiyán is-ke.
 Measles, *pan-goti*.
 Measure, (of a thing,) *máþ* ;
náþ, (f.). -ing of land,
paimá, ish ; *jaríb*. V. -k. ;
máþna. See page 70.
 Meat, (butcher's,) *goshí*. See
 page 91. Note. (generally,)
khána pína ; *khurák*, (f.).
 Medal, *medal*. (E.) *tamghah*.
 Medicine, *dawa*, (f.) ; *dáru*.
 Meditation, *ta, ammul*, (m.) ;
fikr, (f.) ; *soch* ; *andeshah*.
 -tive, *muta, ammil* ; *muta-*
fakkir ; *fikrmand* ; *soch*
men.
 Meet, (v.) *milna*. See page
 50. (assemble,) *jama-hona*.
 (as clothes,) *thik-hona*, or
baithna. (a.) See 'Suit-
 able.' a - ing, (of friends,)
mulákdát ; *bhent*. V. -k. ;
bhentna. See 'Assembly.'
 Melon, *kharbúzah*.
 Melt, (intr.) *galna* ; *gal-jána*.
 (trans.) *galána* ; *galá-d*.
 Member, (of the body,) *azo* ;
juz. (of a meeting,) *sáhib-*
i-majlis ; *membar*, (E.).
 Memory, *yáð*, (f.) ; *hifz*, (f.).
 -andum, *yáð-dásht*. -book,
bayáz, (f.). -rial, *yáð-gár*.
 Mending, *marammat* ; *rafa*.
 V. -k. -in health, *bhala* or
achchha hona.
 Mental, *dili* ; *dil ka*. -arith-
 metic, *zabáni hisáb* ; *zabánt*
jokha. -ly, *ba-dil* ; *dil se*.
 Mention, *zík*, (m.) V. -k.
 Merchant, *saudágar* ; *mahá-*
jan ; *baniyá*. (travelling)

- baipári*; *bakas-wála*. (half E.). -dize, *sauda*; *mál*;
jins, (f.); *chíz*, (f.). See 'Trade.'
- Mercy, *rahm*, (f.); *mihrbáni*. A. *rahim*; *mihrbán*. -fully with *se*. -iless, *be-rahm*. -ilessness, *be-rahmi*.
- Merely, *fakat*; *sirf*; *kháli*.
- Merit, *qadar*, (f.); *iiyákat*. -torious, *qadar ka*.; *khúb*; *achchha*; *wájib-i-ri*, *áyat*. the merits of any matter, *bhalebure*; *aslhá l*; *wákiát*.
- Merry. See 'Happy.'
- Message, *khabar*, (f.); *bát*; *paighám*. V. -*d*. or *bhejna*. -enger, *chaprásí*; *piyádah*; *pí,an*.¹ (divine,) *paighambar*.²
- Messiah, *Masíha*.
- Metal, *dhát*, or *dhátu*.³
- Mid, *ádh*; *nim*. -day, *nimroz*; *do-pahar*; *zuhr*. -night, *ádhi-rát*; *do-pahar-rát*.
- Middle, *bích*; *miyán*. in the -*bích men*; *bichon-bích*; *dar-miyán*.
- Midwife, *dá,i*.
- Might, (v.) *sakna*. page 22. (n.) See 'Power.'
- Mild, *gharib*; *narm*; *narm-dil*. N. -*i*.
- Mile, *mil*; *ádha-kos*.
- Military, the, *lashkar*. A. -*i*.
- Milk, *dúdh*. A. -*ka*. V. *dohna*. -man, *go,dla*. -woman, *go,álin*.
- Mill, *chakki*; *ásya*. oil-, *kolhu*. -stone, *chakki*; *sang-i-ásya*.
- Millet, *bájara*.
- Million, *das lákh*. ten millions, *karor*.
- Mince, *minsh*; (E.). *kimah*. V. -*k*.
- Mind, (n.) *akl*, (f.); *hosh*; *zihn*; *rúh*, (f.) V. *yád-k*.; *liház-k*.; *ghaur-k*. to put in -, *yád dildána*.
- Minister, (of state,) *diwán*; *wazir*. (of church,) *pádrí-sdhib*. See pages 52 and 77.
- Minor, (n.) *ná-báligh*. (a.) *khurd*; *chhoṭa*; *kam*. -ity, *kam-umri*, (f.); *kam-sini*.
- Minute, (n.) *ek mínaṭ*, (E.). (a.) See 'Small.'

¹ Not Hindústáni; probably Portuguese generally written 'peon.'

² Applied especially to Muhammad.

³ Not often heard, as you generally name the metal.

- Mirror, *d,ínah*; *darpan*. (intr.) *nahín lag-jána*. (n.)
 Mirth. See 'Joy.' *chúk*; *khata*.
- Misbehaviour, *bad-salúki*. Mist, *kuhásah*. -y, *dhundhla*.
 (v. -k.) *bad chalani*. V - Misunderstand, use *nahín*
hona. with 'Understand.'
- Miscarry, (fail,) *bigar-jána*. Mix, *milána*; *mild-d.N.mild,o*.
 (as a letter,) *gum-ho-jána*; Moan. See 'Groan.'
kho-jána. Mode. See 'Manner.'
- Miscellaneous, *har kism ka*; Model, *naqshah*. (v. -k.)
mutafarriq. (pattern,) *namúnah*.
- Mischief, *badi*; *nuksán*. to Modesty, *sharm*, (f.); *haya*,
 make -, *bigárna*; *bigár-d*. (f.); A. *sharmandah*;
 Misdeed, *bad-fel*; *bad-kám*. *lajila*. -ly, *sharm se*
- Miser, *bakhil*. -liness, *bukhl*, Moist, *bhinga*; *tar*; *sila*; *gila*.
 (m.). -ly, *bukhl-se*. V. -k; *bhingá-d*.; *silána*.
- Misery, *zillat*; *bad-háli*; Molasses, *gur*.
be-cháragi; *tangi*. -able, Mole, (animal,) *kor-músh*.
zalil; *bad-bakht*; *be-na-* Moment. See 'Instant.' a
sib. matter of-, *zarúri kám*.
- Misfortune, *bad-bakhti*; *musi-* Monarch. See 'King.'
bat; *tabáhi*. Monday, *Sombár*; *pír ka roz*;
 Mislead, *bhatkána*; *ráh-* *do shambah*. See page 66.
- Mismanagement, *bad-inti-* Money, *paise*; *rúpiye*. a sum
zámí. V. -k. of-, *mablagh*; *zar*, (m.).
 ready-, *naqd rúpiye*. -bag,
 Misplace, *be-taríib-rakhna*; *torá*; *thaili*. -changer,
kisi dúsri jagah meñ rakhna. *sarráf*. -lender, *mahdjan*.
 Miss, *mis sáhibah*, (half E.); -less, *tíhi-dast*; *kháli-háth*.
- Miss, (v.) *chúkná*; *chhoṛna*; Mongoose, *newal*.
 Monkey, *bandar*.

¹ 'K'húrshidi begam,' (See page 122,) may be translated 'Miss Sun-beam.' *K'húrshid* is a Persian word meaning the 'Sun.'

- Month, *mahínah* ; *máh.*-ly, or, - by-, *máh-ba-máh.* -ly pay, *máhiyána* ; *dar-máhah.*
- Moon, *chánd* ; *máh.* See 'Eclipse.' -light, *chándni.* a -light night, *chándni rát* ; *shab-i-máh.* -beam, *chánd ki jot.*
- More, *aur* ; *aur kuchh* ; *ziyádah.* the more ... the more, *jyon-jyon* ... *tyon-tyon.* the more ... the less, same phrase, with '*nahín*' in the co-relative clause.
- Mosque, *masjid*, (f.).
- Mosquito, *machchhar.* -curtains, *masahri.*
- Most, *beshtar* ; *sab se ziyádah.* Adv. *beshtar* ; *sab se aksar.*
- Mother, *ma* ; *mádar* ; *wáli-dah.* step-, *sauteli ma.* a - who has had a son, *lar kori.* -less, *be-mádar*, -ly, *má sa.* -tongue, *watani² zabán*, (f.).
- Motion, *harakat.*
- Motive, *sabab* ; *bá, is* ; *matlab* ; *gharaz*, (f.).
- Move, (intr.) *hilna* ; *dolna.* (trans.) *hilána* ; *dolána.*
- on, *chalna* ; *chalá-jána* ; *áge-barhána.* -off, *chal-d.* -ing, *rawán* ; *chalta* ; *harakat men.* as last word in compos.... *angez*, e.g. *rikkat-angez*, compassion-stirring.
- Mount. See 'Ascend.'
- Mourning, *ghamm.*V.-*k.* -ful, -*gín.* -fully. -*se.*
- Mouse, *chúha* ; *músh.*- trap, -*dán.*
- Mouth, *múñh.* to make a-, *múñh teṛha-k.* - ful, a, *luṛmah*, - of a river, *muhána.*
- Much, *bahut* ; *bahutera.* too-, *ziyádah.* See page 104. so-so, that, &c., *is mar-tabe ko, kih,* &c.
- Mud, *kichar*, (f.) ; *gil*, (f.). *kádo.* - dy, *maila* ; *bahut kichar hai.*- wall, *miṭṭi ki di-wár*, (f.) ; *kachchi-di-wár*, (f.)
- Mug, *mag.* (E.).
- Mulberry, *tút.*
- Multiply. See 'Increase.' (arithmetic), *jorna.*
- Multiude, *guroh*, (m.) ; *jami-yat* ; *ghol*, (m.) ; *guhár*, (f.).

² 'Watan' means one's fatherland.

Murder, <i>khún</i> . wilful-, <i>kaṭl amd.</i> (homicide), <i>kaṭl-i-insán</i> . V. - <i>k.</i> ; <i>már-dáṭna</i> . -er, <i>khúni</i> ; <i>kaṭil</i> . -ous, <i>khún-rez</i> . -ed, <i>maṭúl</i> .	Musket, <i>bandúk</i> , (f.). Muslin, <i>mal-mal</i> . Must. See page 18. Mustache, <i>múchh</i> , (f.). Musalman, <i>musalmán</i> ; <i>muslim</i> . Pl. <i>muslimín</i> . fem. <i>musalmáni</i> . their religion, <i>islám</i> .
Muse, (v). <i>sochna</i> ; <i>andeshah-k</i> .	
Mushroom, <i>musharúm</i> , (E.); <i>chháta</i> ; <i>dharti</i> .	
Music, <i>musíki</i> . -cian, <i>mutrib</i> . -cal, <i>shirín</i> . -cal instrument, <i>bájá</i> . (with very many names for various kinds.)	Mutiny, <i>balwa</i> ; <i>baghdawat</i> . V. - <i>k.</i> Mutton, <i>bheri ka goisht</i> . My, <i>mera</i> . See page 30. Sect. 6.
Musk, <i>mushk</i> . -cat, <i>mushk-billi</i> . -rat, <i>chha-chúṅdar</i> .	Mystery, <i>ráz</i> , (m.); <i>bhed</i> . A. <i>ráz ka</i> .

N.

Nail, <i>preg</i> . V. - <i>d.</i> ; <i>lagána</i> . (of man or beast,) <i>nákhun</i> .	Native, (a.) <i>mulk ka</i> . (n.) <i>sákin</i> ; <i>bashandah</i> . -country, <i>watan</i> ; <i>des</i> . -ity, <i>janam</i> ; <i>paidá, ish</i> . natal, <i>janam ka</i> .
Naked, <i>langa</i> , or <i>nanga</i> . N. <i>nangá, i</i> .	Natural, <i>ba-ádat</i> ; <i>tabí-i</i> . nature (disposition.) <i>ádat</i> ; <i>tabiat</i> ; <i>mizáj</i> ; <i>kho</i> .
Name, <i>nám</i> ; <i>ism</i> . V. - <i>d.</i> -less, <i>gum-nám</i> ; <i>ná-maalúm</i> . -sake, <i>ham-nám</i> .	Near, (prep.) <i>ke pás</i> ; <i>ke nazdik</i> ; <i>ke yahán</i> ; <i>kane</i> . (a.) <i>nazdik</i> ; <i>karib</i> ; <i>pás</i> ; <i>yahán</i> . -ly, <i>karib-karib</i> . -ness, <i>nazdiki</i> . -(in blood), <i>bhá, i-bandi</i> ; <i>barádari</i> .
Napkin, <i>háth ka tauliyah</i> ; <i>rú-mál</i> .	
Narrow, (tight), <i>sakra</i> ; <i>tang</i> . (not broad,) <i>kam-arz</i> . -ness, <i>sakrá, i</i> ; <i>kam-arazi</i> .	
Nation, ¹ <i>mulk</i> ; <i>mulk ke log</i> .	

¹ The European conception of a 'nation' does not, and never can, exist in India.

- Neat, *suthra*. N. *suthrá, i.* *wuh*; *na ek...na digar*;
 Necessaries. See 'Apparatus.' *ko, i nahin*; *donon nahin*.
 -ary, *zarúr*; *lázim*; Nephew, (brother's son,) *bha-*
cháhiye. See page 20. *tija*. (sister's son,) *bhánja*.
 (privy,) *já-e zarúrat*. -ity, Nerve, *rag*, (f.); *nas*, (f).
zarúrat. -arily, *zarúr*; Nest, *ghonsla*; *áshiyána*.
zarúratan. -itous, *muhtáj*; Net, *jála*; *jál*.
gharib; *tang hál*. Never, *kabhi nahin*.-theless.
 Neck, *gardan*, (f.); *gala*; *tau-bhi*; *tá-ham*.
gulu. -cloth, *gulu-band*. New, *nau*; *naya*. (fresh,) *tázah*.
 -lace, *mála*. -ness, *tázagi*. -year, *nau*
 Need, (v.) *cháhná*; *mujh-ko* *sál*. -Year's Day, *nau roz*.
zarúr hai. (n.) *zarúrat*. News, *khabar*, (f.) *bát*. good-,
 -ful, *zarúr*; *dar-kár*. -y, *khush-khabari*; *achchhi bát*.
gharib; *tang hál*. bad-, *bad-khabár*; *kharáb*
 Needle, (large,) *sú, a*. (com- *bát*.-paper, *akhbár*; *khabar*
 mon,) *sú, i*; *darzan*. eye *ka kághaz*.-writer, *khabar-*
 of-, *náka*. -case, *sú, i-dán*. *navis*. without-, *be-khabar*.
 -work, *sílá, i*; *sú, i ka* Next, *jo pichhe hai*; *dúsra*,
kám. -time, *dúsre waqt*. -year,
 Neglect, (n.) *be-khabardári*. *áyandah-sál*.
 (carelessness,) *ghafat*. Nice. See 'Neat.'
 V. -k.; *bhúlna*; *nahin kar-* Niche, *ták*, (f).
na; (a.) *gháfil*; *káhil*; *maj-* Niece, (brother's daughter,)
húl. (with *hona*, these make *bhatiji*. (sister's daughter,)
 verbs.) -fully, *ghafat se*. *bhánji*.
 Negro, *habshi*. Night, *rát*; *shab*, (f). to-,
 Neighbour, *parosi*; *ham-* *áj rát ko*. by-, *rát ko*.
sáyah. -hood, *narwáh*; *naz-* last-, *kal rát ko*. a moon-
diki; *jagah*; *paros*. -ly, light-, *chándni rát*. -and
ham-sáyah; *barádarána*. day, *shab-o-roz*; *rát-din*.
 Neither...nor, *na yih...na* -dress, *rát ka kapra*.

- Nightingale, *shámah*.
 Nip, *nochna*.
 No, *nahín*; *ndhi*; *na*. —one, *ko,i nahín*. nothing, *kuchh nahín*. —where, *kahín nahín*.
 Noble, *sharif*; *asíl*; *najíb*. —man, *mír*; *amír*, &c. (according to the title enjoyed.) —bility, *shardfat*; *najábat*. the —bility, *arkáni-daulat*. (See page 52); *umara*, (Pl. of *amír*.) of —birth, *najíb-záddah*.
 Nobody, *ko,i nahín*. a —, *ndkas*; *ndchíz*.
 Noise, *shor*; *dwáz*, (f.); *ghul*. to make a —, —*k*.
 None, (person,) *ko,i nahín*. (things,) *kuchh nahín*.
 Nonsense, *behúdahbát*; *yáwáh*.
 Noon, *do pahar*. (See page 67.); *do pahar din*; *zuhr*.
 Moose, *phánsi*. V. *phánsna*.
 Nor. See ‘Neither.’
 North, *uttar*; *shamál*.
 Nose, *nák*, (f.).
- Not. See ‘No.’
 Notification, *ishtihár*; *mand-di*. V. —*jári-k*.
 Notion, *khiyál*; *gumán*. to have a —, —*k*.
 Nourish, *pálna*; *parwarish* or *parwasti k*. or *d*.
 Now, *ab*; *is-wáqt*; *bil-fel*; *hálán*. —a days, *áj-kal*.
 Number, by the numeral applicable. The English word ‘*nambar*’ is in common use; the natives not having our idiom. Thus, for ‘number 8.’ they say ‘the 8th.’ Also, ‘there was a great number of people present’ *bahut log házir the*. See ‘Count.’
 Numerous. See ‘Many.’
 Nurse, (native,) *áyádh*;¹ (English,) *nass*.² (E.) wet—, *dá,i*.
 Nut, *jauz*. wal—, *akhroṭ*.
 Nutmeg, *já-e-phal*.
 Nutriment, *ghiza*; *ghizá*, *iyat*.

¹ Probably Portuguese.² That is, ‘nurse.’

O.

- Oar, *dānd*.
- Oath, *ḡasam*; *ḡalaf*. to take an-, -*khāna*.
- Obey, *mānna*; *sunna*. -dient, *ḡukm-bardār*; *tābidār*. dience, -*i*; -*i*.
- Object, (thing,) *chiz*, (f.). (aim.) See 'Intention.' any object of pursuit, &c. *matma-i-nazar*.
- Object, (v.) *nā-manzūr* or *nā-pasand-k.*; *itirāz-k.* N. *itirāz*.
- Obliged, (compelled,) *majbūr*. N. -*i*. V. -*k*. (favoured) *mamnūn*. (v.) *mihrbāni-k*. (n.) *mihrbāni*; *minnat*. under-gation, *minnat-dār*, (n.a.) -ing, *mihrbān*; *nek-kho*.
- Observation, (noticing,) *lihāz*; *ḡhaur*; *nazar-andāzi*. V. -*k*.; *dekhna*. -er, *dekhnewāla*; *nigāh-bāz* See 'Word.'
- Obstinate, *sar-kash*; *gardan-kash*; *sakht*; *maghrūr*. N. *sar-kashi*. V. -*k*.
- Obstruct, *rokna*; *aṡak-kar-d.*; *ṡhek-k-ion*, *rok*; *rukā,o*; *aṡak*. This road is -ed, *yih rāh band hai*.
- Obtain. See 'Acquire.'
- Obtuse. See 'Stupid.'
- Obvious, *sāf*; *zāhir*; *maalūm*. Adv. *sāf*; *zāhīran*.
- Occasion, (time,) *waḡt*. (cause,) *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). (opportunity,) *waḡt*; *mau-ḡa*. (need,) *kām*; *zarūrāt*. V. See 'Cause.' -ally, *kabhi-kabhi*.
- Occupation, *kām*; *dhandha*; *peṡhah*. -pied, (busy,) *mash-ḡhūl*. V. *hona*; *fursat nahīn hai*. -pier, *dakhl-kār*; *kābiz*. V. (e.g., a house,) *dakhl-k.*; *dakhl-kār*, or *kābiz-hona*; *kirdya-dār hona*.
- Occur, *hona*; *bar-pā-hona*; *ittifāq-hona*; *āna*; *ā-jāna*; *peṡh-āna*. -rence, *wuḡu¹*; *fel*; *kām*.

¹ The real pronunciation of this difficult word is that of a short, closed Italian 'o' in the first syllable; very near the 'o,' in 'oration,' 'oḡu.' In Hindústāni 'ó,' 'ú,' 'v,' and 'w' are written with one and the same character. Short 'o s' do occur in Hindústāni, and also short 'e s;' whatever the Grammarians may say. Thus you will often hear *mōharrir*, *Mōhammad*; *mēhtar*, *mēhrbān*, &c., &c., and these sounds cannot be said to be wrong. See page 47, Note ii.

- Ocean, *samundar*; *ságar*; *kála páni*, (m.).
- Odour, *khush-bu*, (f.). Adj. *mu, attar*.
- Of, See pages 5 and 73. of himself, *áp-se*; *khud*; *khud-ba-khud*.
- Off, (distant,) *dúr*; to go-, (person,) *jána*; *chalá-jána*. (gun,) *chhut jána*. interj. *dúr*; *dúr-dúr*!
- Offence. See 'Crime.'
- Offer. There is no corresponding idea in Hindústáni. Use such phrases as suit. e.g. He offered to help me, *mujh ko madad dene ko taiyár tha*. He offered (or made an offer of) ten rupis for the cloth, *kapre ke wáste das rupíye bola*, and so on. See 'Present.'
- Office, (post,) *uhdah*; *kám*; *peshah*; *naukari*; *khidmat*. -room, *daftar*; *daftar-khánah*; *áfs*, (E.) servant thereof, *daftari*. -er, according to his work, from the 'hákim,' or 'head,' down to the 'mihtar,' or *sweeper*. Some of these are as follow:—Chief subordinate, *sar-rishta-dár*. reader, *pesh-kár*. Writer, (native,) *muḥarrir*; (English,) *kiráni*; translator, *mutarjim*. Record-keeper, *muḥáfiẓ*. (all these, when you call for them, should get 'sáhib' after their titles): the copyist or section-writer, *naḳl-navís*. the messenger, for near work, *chaprásí*; for distant work, *piyádah*. -cers of the army. See page 97.
- Often, *aksar*. how-, *kae-bár*? so, or as-, *jai-bár*, *tai-bár*.
- Oil, *tel*; *raughan*; *chikná, i*. hair-, *bál ka tel*, and so of other kinds of oil: kerosine-, *karshin*¹ (E.) *ka tel*. mustard-, *sarson ka tel*. castor-, *renḡi ka tel*. cocoa-nut-, *ndriyal ka tel*. -man, *teli*; *kolu*, -press, *kolhu*.
- Ointment, *marham*; *raughan*
- Old, *purána*; *kadím*. -man, *budḡha*. -woman, *budḡhi*; *búrhi*. -age, *burhápá*.

¹ This oil is now extensively used in Indian houses.

- of-, *kaḍīm meṇ; aḡle zamāne meṇ*. how - are you? *tumhāra sinn kya hai?* a boy of ten years -, *das baras ka laṛka*.
- Olive, *jal-pde*.
- Omelet, *mamlet*, (E.).
- Omnipotence, *kuḍrat*. A. *kaḍīr*.
- On, *par*; (lit. and fig.) *ke upar*. - a person's side (as a friend,) *ki taraf*. - this account, *is-ṛdste*. - that day, *us-roz*. - this, *is-par; tab*. I shall reach - or by, the day after to-morrow, *parsoṇ tak*. - the contrary, *bil-aks; bārvujūd is-ke*.
- Once, *ek dafah; ek bār*. all at - (persons acting together.) *sab-mil-ke; ek sāth*. (ditto, suddenly,) *achānak; nāgāh; nāgahāṇ*. - or twice, *do ek martabe*. - upon a time, *sābiḡ dīnoṇ meṇ*.
- One, *ek*. often followed by 'tho,' an expletive, not to be translated, but equivalent to 'unit' - another, *ek-dīgar*, some-, *ko, i; ko, i ādmi*. a certain -, *fulānah; fulānah ādmi*. - by -, *ek-ek*. it is all -, *ek hi bāt hai; kuchh farḡ nahīṇ hai*.
- Onion, *piyāz*.
- Only, *ek; ekla; (merely,) sirf; faḡat; khāli*.
- Onward. See 'Advance.'
- Open, (v.) *kholna; khol-d*. (a.) *khula*. -land, *maidān; khuli jagah*. See 'Liberal.'
- ing, *rāh, (f.); bhītar jāne ki rāh; bāhar āne ki rāh; nikās*. -ly, *zāhīran; sab logoṇ ke sāmne*.
- Opinion, *rd, i or rd, e; khīyāl; I hold this -, meri rd, i yih hai, kih, &c.*
- Opium, (made,) *afyūn*. (growing,) *post*. one who uses --, *afimi; posti*.
- Opportunity. See 'Occasion.'
- Oppose. See 'Obstruct,' *mukhālīf hona*. -ponent *mukhālīf*, (also as an adj.), -position, *muzāhamat; rok; rok-ṭok; aṭ-kā, o*. -posite, (adv.) *sāmne; (prep.) ke sāmne*.
- Oppression, *zulm; zabar-dasti; sakhti*. V. -k. -or, *zālim*. -ive, *zabar-dast; sakht; sang-dīl*. -ed, *mazlūm*. -ively, *jabran*.

- Oral, *sabāni*. also adv.
- Orange, *nāraṅgi*.
- Orator, *zabān-āwar*. -y, -i.
-tion, *taḡrīr*, (f.); *baḡs*, (f.).
- Orchard, *bāgh*; *baḡhān*,
(L.B.).
- Order. See 'Command' and
'Arrangement.' -ly officer,
aṛdali, (E.).
- Ordinary, *maamūli*; *bāzāri*;
chalni; *jo dastūr hai*.
- Origin, *jaṛ*; *asl*; *bunyād*,
(f.). -al, *asli*; *awwal*.
-ally, *shuru se*; *ibtida se*.
See 'Beginning.'
- Ornament, *siṅgār*, (f.); *zeb*;
ārdā, ish; *khush-numā, i*. V.
siṅgārna. -al, *zeb-āwar*;
khush-numa. -ed, *ārdā-*
tah; *khūb-sūrat*.
- Ortolan, *bageri*.
- Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*.
- Other, (extra,) *aur-ek*. (differ-
ent,) *dūsra*; *dīgar*. See
'One.' some one or -,
ko, i na ko, i. some thing or
-, *kuchh*; *kuchh na kuchh*.
-wise, *aur*; *aur taraḡ se*.
-wise, *nahīn to*.
- Oven, *tanūr*.
- Over, *ūpar*. (prep.) *ke ūpar*;
par. -and above, *is ke*
siwā, e; *aldwah is ke*;
ziyādah; *aur*. Verbs com-
pounded with 'over,' must
be translated according to
their meaning, there being
no corresponding prefix
in Hindústāni, e.g., he went
over (= across) the river,
darya ke us pār gaya. he
overcame (= removed) my
scruples, *us-ne mera pas-o-*
push (hesitation) *dabā diya*.
-look, *mu, āf-k*. See 'Ne-
glect.' -night, *rāt ke waqt*;
rāt-ko. -sight, *bhūl*; *chūk*,
(f.); *ghalat*. -take, *ā-jāna*;
pās āna; *ke pās pahunchna*.
-turn, *ultāna*; *ultā-d*.
- Ought. See page 18. Sect. 21.
- Our, *hamāra*; *ham logon ka*.
with 'own.' See page 30.
we --selves, *ham, tum*; *ham-*
donon (if only two.); *ham-*
sab, (if more.). among
-selves, *āpas men*.
- Out, (adv.) *bāhar*. (prep.)
ke bāhar, to go-, *bāhar*
jāna; *nikal-jāna*, (as fire,)
bujh-jāna, to give-, *kahna*;
zāhir-kar-d. to cry-, *pukār-*
na. to put-, (as a light,)
butā-d; *bujhā-d*. -of, (a

- place, or a number,) *men* Owe, (money,) *karz rakhna*;
se. (a material,) *se*. -of *karz-dár hona*. owing to,
(e.g.) fear, *dar ke máre*. -of *se* or *ke sabab se*, e.g. *dhúp*
breath, *be-dam*. -of time, *se*, owing to the heat.
be-wakt. -of spirits, *udds* ; Owl, *ullu*.
ghamgn. get-, *dut! dúr!* Own, (adj.) See page 30. (v.)
dúr-dúr! -most, *sab-se dúr*. (e.g. property,)...*rakhna* ;
-let, *nikás* ; *muhána*. *málik hona*. -er, *málik* ;
-right, *púre púre taur se*. *kábiz* ; *dakhl-kár* ; *sáhib-i...*
Outrage, *zulm* ; *be-hurmati* ; e.g. *sáhib-i-khánah*.
be-izzati. V. -k. Ox, *ba,il*. -cart, -*gáři*.

P.

- Pace, *qadam*. (V. -k.) ; *deg*. *dard ka* ; *dard-angez*. -fully,
Pacify, *khush-k.* ; *rázi-k.* ; *dard-se*. -s, *miñnat* ;
thanda-k. N. use these as v.n. *zahmat*. V. -k. ; -*uñhána*.
Pack, (v.) *chiz sab band kar-* Paint, (n.) *rang*, (m.) (v.) (as
na. -et, *gathri* ; *páki*, (E.). an artist,) *khinchna*. (as
Pad, *gaddi* ; *namdah*. V. is an artificer,) -*d.* ; -*lagána*.
men ru,i (or other mate- -er, (artist) *musawwir*.
rial,) *dena*. (artificer,) *rang-rez*. -ed,
Padlock, *kust* ; *tála*. *mankušh* ; *jis par rang diya*
Page, (of book,) *safhá* ; *gayá hai*. -ing, a, *taswir*, (f.).
warak. (servant,) *khás* ; (the art of,) *taswir-kashi*.
khás naukar. Pair. See 'Join.'
Pageant, -ry, *hasham* ; *hashmat* Palace, *rang-mahal* ; *ráj-bári*.
Pail, *bálfi*. milk-, *dohni*. Palanquin, *pálki*. -bearer,
Pain, *dard*, (m.) ; *sozish* ; -*wála* ; -*barádar* ; *bérar*,
dukh. to feel -, -*uñhána* ; (E.).
khána. to cause-, -*d.*, -ful, 'Palate, *tálu*.

* See page 22. Sects. 32 and 31.

From the Persian, 'kashidan,' 'to draw.'

- Pale, (face,) *zard* ; *pila*. (general word,) *halke rang ka*.
 Palette, *rang ki takhti*.
 Palm, (according to its kind, followed by 'gáchh' tree,) date, *khajúr*. cocoanut, *náriyal*. arecanut, *supiyári*. plantain, *kela*.
 Palsy, *sitang*.
 Pan, *pán*, (E.); *tábah*. -cake, *pán-kek*, (E.).
 Pane, *shishe ki takhti*.
 Panel, *lakri ka takhtah*.
 Pantaloon, *pañlún*, (E.).
 Panther, *chita*.
 Pantry, *khánsámán ka kamra*.
 Paper, *kághaz*. blotting-, *lál*-. -biscuit, *papri*.
 Parable, *tamsil*, (f.); *masal*, (f.)
 Paradise, *jannat* ; *firdaus*, (m.)
 Paralysis, *lakwah*.
 Parasol, *chháta*.
 Pardon, *afu* ; *mu,dfi*. V. -d. ; *uzr manzúr-k.* ; *mu,df-k.* -me! *mu,df kijiye* ; *bura na mániaga kih main*, &c. -ed, *mu-áf*.
 Parent. See 'Father.' 'Mother.' -s, *má-báp*. -al, *walidána* ; *pidari*.
 Parish, *sukúnat* ; *maḥallah* ; *muuza*.
 Park, *ramna* ; *maidán*.
 Parlour, *baiṭhne ka kamra* ; *khás*, or, *khalkwat-khánah*.
 Parrot, *tota* (m.); *toti*, (f.).
 Parsley, *pársli*, (E.)
 Part, (n.), *juz* ; *tukra* ; *hissah*. (concern in,) *alákah*.(side,) *taraf*, (f.). (v.) *bánṭna* ; *hissah-kar-d*, to take one's -, *tarafdár hona*. to take in bad -, *bura máнна*. to take in good -, *bhala-jánna* ; *pasand-k.* -ial, *tarafdár*. N. *tarafdári*. -ly, *kuchh*. -ially, *tarafdári se*. -isan, *tarafdár*. -ition, *taḥsím*, (f.); *batwára*. -icularly, (in detail,) *tafsílan*. (especially,) *khúsúsan*.
 Partner, *sharík* ; *hissa-dár*. -ship, *shardkat* ; *hissa-dári*.
 Partridge, *titar*.
 Party, ...*ki taraf ke log*. (-ies in a suit,) *fariḳain*.
 Pass, (v.) *jána* ; *chalá-jána*. (as time,) (intr.) *bit-jána*. -away, *ho-jána* ; *ho chukna*. -time, (trans.) *sarf-k.* -current, *jári-hona*. -across, *pár* or *ubúr-k.* -over, (overlook,) *mu,áf-k.* ; *chhor-d.* come to -. See 'Occur.'

- to - one's word for, *pai-mán-k.*; *izhár-k.* the past, *jo guzashtah hai.*
- Passage. See 'Outlet.' 'Extract.'
- Passion. See 'Anger.' to be or get in a-, *jhaljhalána.*
- Paste, (batter,) *le, i.* (on a pie,) *karast,* (E. crust.) -board, *tuḡ.* pastry, *samo-sah*; *maḡhri*; *peṡtari.* (E.)
- Pasture land, *chará-gáh.* to pasture, *charána.*
- Pat, (n.) *ḡhak*; *tamáchah.* V. -d.; (as a thing flapping,) *ḡhak-ḡhakána.*
- Patience, *sabr.* (f.). V. -k. Adj. *sábir.* Adv. -se.
- Patient, a, *bimár ádmi*; *mariz.*
- Patron, *murabbi*; *parwar,* as last word in compos. : e.g. *ḡharib-parwar.* - of the poor. -age, *ḡimdyat.* -ize, *murabbi hona*; *parwasti-k.*
- Pattern, *namúnah.*
- Paw, (n.) *pañjah*; *changul.* (v.) *tápna.*
- Pay, (n.) *talab*; *musháharah*; (daily,) *roz-ínah.* (monthly,) *dar-máhah*; *mahína.*
- (yearly,) *sál-ána.* V. -d. (an account, &c.,) *adá-k.* -able, *jo dena hai.* -ment, *ada.*
- Pea, peas, *maḡar.*
- Peace, *sulḡ,* (f.); *salámat.* (of mind,) *khátir-jama*; *taskín,* (f.). (rest,) *árám* to hold one's -, *chup-rahna.* to break the -, *balwa-k.* -ful, *be-fasád.* -fully, *be-fasád se*; *chup-ke.*
- Peach, *shaft-álu.*
- Peacock, *mor,* or *mhor.*
- Pearl, *moti,* (m.).
- Peasant, *kisán*; *grihist*; *ra, iyat.* the -try, *ra, dya.*
- Peck, *ḡhongna.*
- Peculiar, *kháss*; *mukhtass.* -ity, *khusúsiyat*; *khássiyat.* -ly, *khusúsan.*
- Peg, *mekh,* (f.).
- Pellet, *goli.* a - bow, *gulel.*
- Pen,¹ *ḡalam.* -knife, *-tarásh.* -box, - *dán.* - and ink, *dawdt ḡalam.* V. -band-k.; *likhna.* See 'Restrain.'
- Penal, *wájb-us-saza.* the Indian - Code, *majmú, ah tázírát-i-Hind.*

¹ As natives always used a reed for writing, there are no words for a 'nib,' or a 'pen-holder.' But '*lohe ka ḡalam*' is in use for the former, and '*ḡalam ki lakri,*' for the latter. Natives now use 'nibs.'

- Pencil, *pensil*, (E.).
- Penury, *tangi*; *tang-dasti*.
-ious, *tang-dil*; *bakhil*.
- People, *log*; *ddmi*; *khalá, ik*.
(v.) *basána*; *dbád-k*.
- Pepper, *mirch*. (black,) *gol-*.
(red,) *lál-*. V. -*d*. -box,
-*dán*.
- Perceive. See 'See.'
- Perfect, (a.) *kámil*; *púra*;
sákhtah; *pukhtah*; *tamám*.
V. -*k*. -ion, *kamál*; *ikmál*;
tamámi. -ly, *bahut thik*;
tamám-o kamál.
- Perform. See 'Do.' -ance
(doing,) *fel*; *kám*, &c.
(completion,) *tamámi*.
- Perfume. See 'Odour.'
- Perhaps, *ho sakta hai*; *shá-
yad*.¹
- Period, *arsah*; *muddat*;
wakt; *zamánah*; (long,) *yug*.
- Perish. See 'Die.'
- Perjury, *jhúthi-kasam*. to
commit -, -*khána*; *jhúthi
gawáhi-d*.
- Permanent. See 'Firm.'
- Permission, *ijázat*. V. -*d*.;
dena with the inflected in-
finitive of anything per-
mitted, as in the common
phrase, '*jáne do*,' permit
him to go.
- Perquisite, *dastúri*.
- Person. See 'Being.' -ate,
bhes-k.; *naql-k*.; *súrat
bandna*. -ation, by the v. n.
- Persuasion, *targhib*, (f.). V. -*d*.
- Perturb. See 'Confound.'
- Perverse, *mukhálif*; *ziddi*.
V. -*hona*. -ness, *zidd*;
mukhálafat.
- Pestle, *soṭa*.
- Pet, (n. a.) *pyára*, (m.). -*i*,
(f.). V. *pyár-k*.
- Petition, *darkhwást*; *guzárish*;
arz, (f.); *suwál*; *nibedon*;
bayán; *bát*. V. -*k*. -er, *sá, il*.
- Petticoat, *piṭṭikoṭ*.²
- Phial, *shishi*.
- Pick, (v.) *chunna*; *chun-lena*.
(flowers,) *toṛna*. - a quar-
rel, *laṛá, i uṭhána*. -axe,
phaura; *kudra*.
- Pickles, *pikal*, (E.).
- Picture, *taswir*. (f.); *naqshah*.
-frame, *dháncha*. See
'Draw.'
- Piece. See 'Part.' -meal,
ṭukre-ṭukre.

¹ Persian 'it may be,' from '*shudan*,' 'to be.'² Indian ladies don't wear petticoats.

- Pierce, *chhedna* ; *chhed-k.* instrument for -ing, *chhe-oni*.
- Pig, *sú,ar*.
- Pigeon, *kabútar*. - house, *-khánah*.
- Pile, (heap,) *dher*, (f.) ; *ambár*. (of cloth,) *ro,er*. (post), *khambha*.
- Pilgrim, (to Mecca,) *háji*. (generally,) *tírathi*. -age, (to Mecca,) *hajj*. (generally,) *tírath*.
- Pill, *goli* ; *habb*, (f.).
- Pillage, (n.) *lút*. V. *-k.* ; *lútna*. to be -ed, *luṭna*. one who -s, *lúṭiya*.
- Pillar, *sitún* ; *khambha*.
- Pillow, *takyah*. -case, *-ye ka ghiláf*.
- Pin, (n.) (for clothes, &c.) *pín*, (E.). (small bolt,) *kíl*, (f.) V. *-lagd-d*.
- Pincers, *sangsi* ; *chimṭa*.
- Pinch, (n.) *noch*. V. *nochna* ; *chuṭki-lena*.
- Pine-apple, *anannás*.
- Pious, *dín-dár* ; *khuddá-tars* ;¹ *sálih* ; *nek*. piety, *taḳwa* ; *khuddá-tarsi*.
- Pipe, (smoking,) (native,) *hukḳah*. (English,) *paip*, (E.). (for e.g. water,) *nal* ; *nai*, (f.). (cask,) *pípa*. (musical,) *baṅsi*. V. *baṅsi bajána*.
- Pistachio, *pistah*.
- Pit, *garha* ; *chákh*. V. *-k*.
- Pitch, (n.) *kír*. (v.) (e.g. a tent,) *khara-k.* ; *taiyár-k*. See 'Throw.'
- Pith, *gúda*.
- Pity, (n.) *rahm* ; *mihrbáni*. V. *-k*. -iful, *rahím* ; *mihrbán*. -iless, *be-rahm*.
- Place, (n.) *jagah*, (f.) ; *ja ; makán* ; *gáh*, as last part in compos : See 'Rank.' 'Take.' in this place, *is jagah men* ; *yahán* (v.) *rakhna* ; or by special description, e.g. *khara-k*. to erect ; *gárna*, place in the ground, *bándh-d*. to tie up, *and so on*.
- Piain, (n.) See 'Park.' (a.) (unadorned,) *sáda*. (level,) *bar-á-bar* ; *samán*. -dealing, *sáda-dili*. -ly, *sáf* ; *záhíran*. -ness, *sádagí*.

¹ From the Persian, 'tarstán,' 'to ear.'

- Complaint, *nālah*. (in Court). See 'Petition.' -iff, *mudda, i; faryādi*. -ive, -ly, *nālay*.
 Plan, *tadbīr*, (f.); *hikmat*; *upā, e*. V. -k.; -bandna; -nikālna. See 'Drawing.'
 Plane, (tool,) *randah*. V. -chalāna; *randese samān-k*.
 Plank, *takhtah*. V. -lagāna.
 Plant, (n.) *paudha*; *per*. V. -lagāna.
 Plantain, *kela*.
 Plaster, *lep*. V. *lepna*.
 Plate, *bartan*. -ed, *mulamma*.
 Platform, *chabūtrah*; *takhtah*; *machān*.
 Play, (n.) *khel*, (m.); as last word in compos: *bāzi*. V. *khelna*, (on an instrument) *bajāna*. -day, *chhuṭṭi ka din*; *tatīl*, (f.). -fellow, *yār*; *ham-bāz*. -fulness, *alol*, (f.). -ful, *alola*. -house, *nāch ka ghar*. -thing, *khilauna*.
 Pleader, (in Court,) *vakīl*; *mukhtār*. -ing, *baḥs*, (f.). V. *baḥs-k*.
 Pleasant, *achchha*; *khūb*; *khush*; *dil-pazīr*. -ness, *pasanaīdagi*; *khush-taba, i*; *raghbat*. to please, *khush-k.*; *rijhāna*. -ed, *khush*; *rāzi*. -ing, *khush*; *maḥ-būl*. pleasure, *khushi*. (will,) *marzi*; *khushi*; *ikhtiyār*. please God, *insha allāh*.
 Pledge, (n.) *giro*; *rihn*, (m.). V. -*rakhna*. -d, *marhūn*.
 Plenty, *bahut*; *ghanimat*; *ifrat*. -iful, *bahut*; *bahutera*. -ifully, *ifrat se*.
 Pliers, *chimṭa*.
 Plot, (of ground,) *takhtah*; *kitah*; *chaman*. (of evil,) *sāzish*; *bandish*. V. -k.
 Plough, (n.) *hal* or *hāl*. V. *hal-ba, il-k.*; *jotna*; *chās-k*. -man, *halwādhā*; *chāsa*.
 Pluck, *torṇa*. See 'Courage.'
 Plug, *ḍaṭṭa*; *ṭheṭ*.
 Plum, *bair*, (f.). -tree, -*gāchh*.
 Plunder. See 'Pillage.'
 Ply, (in cloth, &c.) *tah*. (v.) e.g. a trade, *karna*.
 Rocket, *jaiḥ*, (f.). V. -*men rakhna*. -book, *bayāz*, (f.). -handkerchief, *rūmdl*.
 Point, (of stick, &c.) *nok*, (f.) (dot.), *nuḳṭah*, on the- of, *par*; *karīb tha kīh*, &c. *thorā bāki tha kīh*, &c.

- ed, *nokila*. to-, (sharpen,) *Poppy, post.* one who uses
tez-k. to -out, *batlá-d.* opium, *posti.*
- Poison, *zahr*, (f.); *bis*, (m.). Populous, *ábád*; *gul-zár.*
-ed, -*alúdah.* V. -*d.* -ness, *ábádi*; *maamúri.*
- Pole, *báns*; *chob*; *lakri*; popular, *ámm-pasand.*
khambha. Porcelain, *chin¹ ke bartan.*
- Police, *polís*, (E.). -office, *Porch, osára*; *de, orhi.*
thánah. -officer, *thána-*
dár; *dároghah*; *jama-dár*; *Pork, sú, ar ka gosht.²*
kánstabil, (E.). (for vil-
lages,) *chauki-dár.* Up-
country, they say *kotwál,*
for a head police-officer;
and *kotwáli,* for his office.
- Polish, (n.) *raughan*; *mom-*
raughan; *pálísh*, (E.). V.
-*lagá d.*; *sáf-k.*
- Polite, *adabi*; *khalík.* -ness,
adab, (m.); *khulk*, (f.). -ly,
khulk se.
- Pomegranate, *aná.*
- Pond, *táldáb*, (m.).
- Pony, *ṭaṭṭu.*
- Pool, (water,) *dábar*, (m.).
- Poor, *gharib*; *kangál*; *muffis.*
(in spirit,) *gharib*; *miskín*;
nícha. the poor, *gharib-*
log. See 'Poverty.'
- Porter, (at gate,) darbán.* (car-
rier, *kuli*; *moṭiya*; *bardár.*
(drink,) *portar shardáb*, (f.).
- Portion. See 'Part.'
- Portmanteau, *peṭi*; *bakas,*
(E.).
- Position, *jagah*, (f.). to place
in -, *jagah men rakhna.*
- Possess. See page 75. *Sec. 13*;
dakhl-k. -ion, *qabzah.*
-ions, *mál*; *daulat*; *chíz*
sab, and by their special
names, as 'milkíyat,' *land-*
ed possessions, &c. -or,
dakhl-kár; *qábiz*; *málik*;
sáhib-i... (e.g. *khánah.*)

¹ *Chín* is China.

² You may have English ham and bacon on your table; but *never* the native animal.

³ Oat-meal itself is also called '*párich.*'

- Possible, *mumkin*; *ho sakta hai*. -bility, with *jo*. -ibly, *sháyad*; *ho sakta hai*. to be -, *mumkin hona*; *ho sakna*.
- Post(for letters, &c.). See page 98. See 'Appointment'; 'Office'; 'Pillar.'
- Posteriors, *chútaṛ*; *pichhári*.
- Posterity, *pasíni*. to all -, *naslan baad nasl*.
- Postpone, (make delay,) *der*, or *deri-k*. (adjourn,) *maukúf-k*.
- Pot, *deg*; *degcha*; *degchi*; *hánṛi*.
- Potato, *álu*.
- Potter, *kumhár*. -y, *maṭṭi ke bartan*.
- Poultice, *lo, i*. V. -*lagána*.
- Poultry, *murghá-murghi*.
- Pound, (n.) *ádha-ser*; *ek paun*, (E.). (v.) *pisna*; (beat,) *pítna*. the village -, *berha*; *paun*, (E.). to impound, *paun men rakhna*.
- Pour, *ddlána*; *ddl-d*. a - of rain, *jhari*.
- Poverty, *iflás*, *muflisi*; *taugi*; *tang-dasti*.
- Powder, (for fire arms,) *bdarút*. (small dust of anything,) *chúran*.
- Power, *kudrat*; *kúwwat*; *ikhtiyár*; *hukm*; *háth*. -ful, *zor-dwar*; *zabar-dast*. -fully, *zor-se*. -less, *ná-tawán*; *kam-zor*; *durbal*. -fulness, *zabar-dasti*; *baṛá, i*; *zor-dwari*; *tákat*.
- Practice, *mashk*. (v. -*k*.) (habit,) *adat*. (custom,) *dastúr*; *riwáj*. V. *hona*.
- Praise, *taarif*, (f.). V. -*k*.; -*d*. -worthy, *kábil-i-taaríf*.
- Prawn, *chingri*.
- Prayer, *namáz*, (f.). V. -*parhna*. See 'Request.'
- Preach, *waaz-k*. -er, *wá, iz*. -ment, (sermon,) *waaz*, (m.).
- Precaution, *khabar-dári*. V. -*k*.; *khabar-dár hona*.
- Precede, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*. -dence in rank, *takdím*, (f.). to give ditto, -*dena*. to enjoy ditto, -*lena*.
- Precious, (affection,) *azíz*; *pyára*. (V. -*rakhna*). (price,) *besh-kimat*. V. -*hona*.
- Precise. See 'Exact.' -ly *thík*; *bi, ainíhi*.
- Preface, *tamhíd*, (f.).
- Preference, *pasand*, (f.); *cháh*; *khwádhish*. V. *cháhna*;

- pasand-k.* ; *bihtar samajh-na* ; *us-se is-ko pasand-k.*
to assign a -, *tarjīh-d.*
-able, *bihtar* ; *dúsrōṅ se achchha.*
- Preferment, *taraḳḳi* ; *baṛṭti* ; *baṛhā,i.*
- Preparation, *taiyār-k.* (v. n.) ; *taiyāri.* V. *taiyār-k.* ; *intizām-k.* (make,) *banāna.*
- Prescribe, *kahna* ; *ḥukm-d.*
(as a doctor,) *dawa-d.*
-ption, *nuskhah.*
- Present, (n.) See 'Gift.' (a.) *ḥāziri* ; *sāmne* ; *peṣh* ; *rubaru* ; *taiyār* ; *maujūd.*
-ce, (lit.) *ḥāziri.* (respectfully,) *ḥuzūr.* in the - of many people, *bahut logōṅ ke sāmne.* - of mind, *tez-zihn* ; *hoshyāri.* -ly, *fauran,* &c. See page 54.
- Preserve. See 'Defend.'
- Press, (v.) *dabāna* ; *dabā-d.*
(constrain,) *majbūr-k.* (n.)
(of people,) *guroh,* (m.) ; *ghol,* (m.) (for clothes, table things, &c.) *almāri,*¹ (oil) *kolhu.* (printing,) *chhāpne ki kal.*² -ure, *dabā,o* ; *dāb.*
-ed labourer, *begār.* -ed labour, *begāri.*
- Pretence, *bahānah* ; *uzr* ; *ḥīlah.* V. -*k.*
- Pretty, *khūb-sūrat* ; *suthra,*
-iness, -*i.* (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh.* See Part I. 'Sa.'
- Prevalence, *ghālbah.* -ent, *jāri* ; *phaila hū,a* ; *muraw-waj.*
- Prevent, *mana-kar-d* ; *rokna* ; *chheṅkna* ; *aṭkāna* ; *bāz-rakhna* ; *thāmna* ; N. *rok* ; *chheṅkā,o* ; *aṭkā,o* ; *muzā-ḥamat.*
- Previous, -ly, *dge* ; *peṣhtar.*
- Price, *ḳimat* ; *dām.* rate of -, *nirḳh* ; *bhd,o.*
- Prick, (trans.) *chubhona.*
(intr. and passive) *chubh-na.* (n.) *kāṅṭa* ; *khār.* -up one's ears, *kān uṭhāna.* -ly, *khār-dār.* -ly heat, *ghamauri.*
- Pride, *ghurūr* ; *dimāgh.* A. *maghrūr,* V. with *hona.*
- Prime, (n.) *bahār,* (f.) -minster, *wazīr.* (a.) *awwal* ; *awwal ḳism ka.*

1 Not Hindústáni ; probably Portuguese. Confer French, 'almoire, and Scotch, 'aumrie.' 2 'Kal' is masculine in the western parts.

- Prince, *sháh-záddah*, (fem. -*di*); *kúnwar*; *ráj-kumár*; *jub-ráj*. -ly, -*sa*.
- Principal, *awwal*; *sab se bara*.
- Principle, *sabab*; *sabab-i-awwal*, *jar*, (f.); *bunyád*, (f.).
- Print, (v.) *chhápná*. -ed, *chhápa hú*, a. -ing, *by the v.n.* -ing-press, *chhápne ki kal*. -ing-house, *chhápá-khánah*. -er, *chhápne-wála*.
- Prison. See 'Jail.'
- Private, *kháss*; *khud*, (in compos:) e.g. *khud-kásht*, one's reserved cultivation, or 'home-farm.' -room, *khal-wat-khánah*; *kháss-kamra*. a -soldier, *sipáhi*. in - and in public, *khalwat-o-jalwat men*. -ly, *khalwat men*.
- Privy, (n.) *ghusl-khánah*; *jd-e-zarúrat*; *ṭaṭṭi*.
- Probable, *aghlab*; *mumkin*. -bility, *jo aghlab hai*; *ihtimál*. to be -, *ihtimál hona*; 'ho sakta hai.' -bly, *shakk bahut nahin hai*; *sháyad*; *gháliban*.
- Proceed. See 'Go.' -cedure, *kár-rawá,i*; The Code of Criminal Procedure, *majmú,ah zawábit faujdári*. ditto Civil, *majmú,ah zawábit díwáni*. -ings, *jo sab kám kiya gaya hai*; *pairavi*; *kár-rawá,i*.
- Proclamation, *ishtihár*; *manádi*. V. -*k.*; -*jári-k.*; *mashhúr-k.*; *záhir-k.*
- Procure, *lána*; *mangwána*; *mangwá-lena*.
- Prodigal, *fusúl-kharj*. -ity, -*i*.
- Produce, (v.) *dena*; *paidá-k.* (n.) *paidá,ish*; *paidá-wár*; *fasl*, (f.). -ductive, *zar-khez*. -ed, *paida*.
- Profess, *kahna*; *waadah-k.* (a trade, &c.) *karna*. -ion, (what one alleges,) *bát*; *bayán*; *kahna*, (v.n.); *waadah*. (trade,) *peshah*; *kám*; *dhandha*.
- Profit, *fá,idah*; *nafa*; *mahásil*. to make -, -*k.*; -*pána*. -able, *fá,ida-mand*.
- Progress. See 'Advance.'
- Prohibit. See 'Forbid.'
- Promise, *waadah*; *ikrár*; *paimán*. V. -*k.*
- Promissory-note, *ṭíp*, (f.); *tamassuk*.

- Promote. See 'Aid.' (advance,) *baṛhána*; *taraḱ-ḱi-d*. N. *bhārti*; *taraḱḱi*.
- Pronounce, *kakna*. (sentence,) *ḥukm dena*. -nunciation, *talaffuz*.
- Proof, *dalil*, (f.) (evidence,) *shahádat*; *gawáhi*. V. -d.
- Prop, *balli*; *ṭekni*. V. -*rakhna*.
- Propagate, *upjána*; *paidá-k*. (by grafting,) *ḱalam lagána*.
- Propel, *áge chaldána*.
- Proper, *durust*; *wájib*; *saḥiḥ*; *ṭhik*, -ly, *ṭhik*; *achchha*; *achchhi tarah se*.
- Property. See 'Possess.'
- Prosecute, (any work,) *karna*; *kartá-jána*; *chalána*; *pairavi-k*. N. *ta, aḱḱub*; *pairavi*; *kár-rawá, i*. (in Court,) *muḱaddamah*. -tor. See 'Plaintiff.'
- Prospect, (view,) *madd-i-nazar*. (e.g. of success,) *ummed*. (f.).
- Prosperity, *bhald, i*; *nek-bakhti*; *daulat*; *baṛhti*. V. -*meṇ hona*; -*meṇ rahna*; -*meṇ guzrán karna*. -ous, the nouns followed by 'meṇ;' *ba-ḱhair*. His affairs are prosperous, *us ka sab kám ba-ḱhúbi* (or *achchhi tarah,*) *chalta hai*.
- Protect, *bachána*; *bachá-d*; *pándh-d*; *parwarish-k*. (from justice, &c.) *rúposh rakhna*. -tion, *bachá, o*; *ḥifázat*; *muḥáfazat*; *ásra*. (watchfulness,) *nigáh-báni*. self-tion, or defence, *ḥifá-zat-i-ḱhud*. -or *málik*; *sáhib*; *ḥáfsz*; *murabbi*; *dast-gír*; *nigáh-bán*.
- Provide, *ḥászir-ka-r-d*; *taiyár-k*; *saranjám-k*. -visions, *ḱháne ki chíz sab*. (for troops, &c., on the march,) *rasad*, (f.). -dent, *ḱhabar-dár*; *dúr-andesh*.
- Province, *súbah*. governor of a -, *súba-dár*.
- Provoke, *ris-ḱardána*. N. *chirh*, (f.).
- Prudence, *ḱhabar-dári*; *hosh-yári*; *tadbír*, (f.); *imtiyáz*, (f.). -dent, *ḱhabar-dár*; *hesh-yár*. V. adjs. with *hona*. -tly, *ḱhabar-dári*, &c., *se*.
- Prune, (n.) *paṛún*, (E.); *súḱhi bair*, (f.). (v.) *chhánṭna*; *chhánṭ-k*.

- Public, the, *log sab* ; *ámm-o-khás* ; *khalá,ik* a - servant, *sarkár ka naukar*. the - service, *sarkár ki naukari*. (well-known.) *maalúm* ; *záhir* ; *mashhúr*. -ly, *záhiran* ; *sab logon ke sámne*.
- Publish. See 'Proclaim.' (as a book,) *jári-k*. -er, with 'jo.'
- Pudding, *púding*, (E.).
- Puddle, *dabra*, or *ḍabra*.
- Pull, *khinçh*, (f.). V. *khinçh-na* ; *tánna*. (L. B.).
- Pulse, (of the body,) *nabz*, (f.) to feel the -, *-dekhna*. -sation, *ḥís*.
- Pulse, (grain,) known by its various kinds, e.g. *moḥh* ; *ḍáḷ* ; *urad* ; *chana* ; *múng* ; *kalá,i* ; *búḥ*, &c., &c.
- Pump, (v.) *páni uḥána*. (n.); *pampah* or *bambah*, being attempts at the English word, natives having no pumps ; and few mechanical contrivances.
- Punctual, -ly, *bar-waḳt*. -ality, *-hona*, (v.n.).
- Punishment, *saza*, (f.). V. -d. deserving -, *wájib-us-saza*.
- Puppet, *putli*.
- Puppy, *pilla*.
- Purchase. See 'Buy.'
- Pure, *sáf* ; *zulál* ; *pákízah*. -ity, -ness, *safá,i* ; *páki* ; *neki*.
- Purgative, a, *julláb ki dawa*, (f.). V. *jhárna*.
- Purgatory, *iráf*, or *aráf*.
- Purple, *lál*.
- Purport, *mazmún* ; *matlab* ; *mani*.
- Purpose. See 'Intention.'
- Purse, *kisah* ; *kharítah*.
- Pursue. See 'Chase.'
- Push, (n.) *dhakka*. V. -d. ; *ṭhelna*.
- Put, *rakhna* ; *rakh-d.* ; *baiṭhána* ; *baiṭhá-d.* -away, *lejána*. -back, *wápas rakhna*. - crossways, *ḍara rakhna*. - off, (e.g. clothes,) *utárna*. - off, (make delay,) *deri-k.* ; *maukúf-k.* - on, (clothes,) *oṛhna* ; *kapre pahinna*. -out, (e.g.) a person, *nikál-d.* (a light,) *bujhá-d.* (money at interest.) *súḍ par dena*. - an end to, *khatam-kar-d.*

² A pleasant dish known as *khichri*, (vulg. *kichary*), is made by mixing 'ḍáḷ' and rice, cooked, of course, but served dry.

-to shame, *sharmána*; *pás rakhna*. - up with,
lajwána. - in mind, *yád bardásht-k*. - to death,
dílána. -to flight, *bhagá-d*; *már-dálna*; *katl-k*.
ghálib hona. - past, *apne* Putty, *púting*, (E.).

Q.

- Quack, (as a duck,) *kán-kán-k*. (oneself.) *láfzani-k*.
 -ery, *láfzani*.
 Quail, *bafer*.
 Quality. See 'Kind.' 'Rank.'
 Quantity, *mikdár*.
 Quarrel, *jhagra*; *laráí*;
kaziyah. V. -*k*.; *jhagarána*;
larána. -some, *jhagrálu*.
 to pick a -, *kaziyahuhána*;
 or *bar-pá-k*.
 Quarry, (stone,) *sang kí kán*.
 (lime,) *chúne kí kán*.
 (game,) *shikár*.
 Quarter, (n.) *chauthá,i*; *pá,o*;
chahárum. -*rúpi*, *chau-*
anni. See 'Neighbourhood.'
 -of a town, *mahallah*; *tolá*.
 -s, *makám*. See pages 64
 and 91 note. (v.) *chár hisson*
men bánána. -in battle,
amán, (f.). to give -,
ámán-d.; *bachána* -(billet),
chár-pára-k. -ly, *si-máhab*.
 Queen, (M.), *malikah*; *kai-*
sar. (H.) *rání*; *mahá-rání*.
 Question, (n.) *sawál*, or
suwál. (v.) *púchhna*; *sawál-*
k. out of the -, *bahs ke*
báhar; *behúdah*. -able,
mushtabah.
 Quick, *jald*; *tez*; *tund*; *chust*.
 N. *jaldí*; *tezi*; *chústi*;
shitábi, -ly. See page 54.
 V. *daurá-d*; *tez-k*. -(alive),
zindah. -lime, *bari*. -sand,
chor-bálu. silver, *pára*.
 Quiet, (a.) *chup*; *sákin* (as
 an animal,) *gharib*. (n.)
árdm; *ráhat*; *khámoshi*.
 (v.) *thanda-k*.; *sákin-k*.
 to keep-, (intr.) *chuprahna*.
 -ly, *chup ke*; *áhiste*.
 Quill, *sháh-par*. (writing),
par ka kalam.
 Quilt, *razá,i*.
 Quince, *bihi*.
 Quit. See 'Abandon.' -tance,
fáriqh-khatti.
 Quite, *bil-kull*; *tamám*. -right,
thik; *khúb*; *bahut achchha*.
 Quotation, *iktibás*. V. -*k*.

R.

- Race, (descent,) *asl*, (f.); *nasl*, (f.); *khándán*. (horse, &c.) *daur*. —course, *ghur-daur*.
- Radical, *asli*; *bunyádi*.
- Radish, *míli*.
- Rafter, *laṭṭha*; *barga*.
- Rag, *gúdar*; *gudri*.
- Rage. See 'Anger.' he has a rage (for, &c.) *us-ko bara shauk hai*, &c.
- Railing, a, *kaṭahra*; *bera*.
V. —*lagána*. See 'Abuse.'
- Railway, *rel-rásta*, (half E.). —train, *rel ki gári,án*. —engine, *injin*, (E.). —ticket, *rel ka tikat*, (E.). —station, *isteshan*, (E.).
- Rain, (n.) *páni* (m.); *bárish*; *menh*; *bárdán*, (Persian.)
V. —*hona*; *barasna*. —y, *páni ka*. a —day, *páni ka din*. the —y weather, *barsát*; *barsát ka mausim*. a storm of —, *jhari*. —coat, *bárdáni kurti*; if water-proofs, *barsáti kapre*. —pock, (in horses,) *barsáti*. —bow, *dhanak*, (m.).
- Raise, *uṭhána*; *uṭhá-d*; *khará-k*. —crop, &c. *upjána*.
- Raisins, *kishmish*.
- Ram, (n.) *bhera*. (v.) *ṭhásna*; *ṭhelna*. —mer, *durmus*. —rod, *bandúkk ka gaz*.
- Random, at, *ittifákan*; *be-andáz*; *be-tadbir*.
- Rank, (position,) *jagah*, (f.); *darjah*; *martabah*. high —, *shán*, (f.); *sar-fardázi*; *shaukat*.
- Rap, (v.) (at door,) *ṭhonkna*. See 'Strike.'
- Rapid. See 'Quick.'
- Rare, *kam*; *jo kam dekhne men* (or *háth men*.) *áta hai*. N. —*i*.
- Rascal, *bad-zát*; *ḥarám-zádah*. —ity, *bad-záti*; *ḥarám-zádagi*. Adv. with *se*.
- Rash, *be-liháiz*; *be-tadbir*. —ness, —*i*. Adv., use the Adjs.
- Rate, (n.). See 'Price,' 'Market.' (v.) *gáli-d*.
- Rather, with *se*. I would rather sleep than eat, *ninḍ karna mujh-ko pasand hai khána kháne se*. See 'Prefer.' (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh*.
- Raw, *kachcha*. N. *kachá,i*.

- Reach. See 'Arrive.' 'Power.'
- Read, *paṛhna*. -to one, *paṛh-sundāna*. -er, *paṛhne-wāla*. read, *paṛhā-hū, a*. a -ing, *paṛhā, i*. -ing and writing, (reversed,) *likhni-paṛhni*.
- Ready, *taiyār*. -iness, -i. V. -k.
- Real, *asl*; *ḥaḳīḳi*; *sachcha*. -ity, *ḥaḳīḳat*; *asl ḥāl*. -ly, *alhattah*. (interj.) really now! *sach bāt!* (interrogatively.)
- Reap, (lit.) *kātna*; *kaṭni-k*. (fig.) *ḥāsil-k*. -er, *kaṭ-waiya*; *kātne-wāla*. -ing hook, *haswa*, or *hasua*. -time, *kaṭā, i*.
- Reason, (for a thing,) *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). (mind,) *aḳl*, (f.); *hosh*; *fahm*. -able, *maḳūl*; *wājib*; *mu, ḍfīk*. -ableness, *shā, istagi*; *ma-ḳūliyat*; *durusti*; *aḳlmandi*. Adv. with *se*.
- Rebel, (n.) *bāghī*. V. -*hona*. -lion, *baghāwat*. -ious, *bāghī*.
- Rebuke, *sar-zanish*.¹ V. -k.; *dokhna*; *ilzām-d*.
- Receive, *lena*; *ḳabūl-k*; *milna*. See page 50. (a person,) *āne-dena*. (a receipt,) *rasid*; *fāriḡh-ḳhatti*.
- Recent, *nau*; *thoṛe dinon ḳa*, -ly, *thoṛe dinon se*; *ab*.
- Reckon, *ginti-k*; *ginna*; *shumār-k*. (fig.) *samajhna*; *ḳhiyāl-k*; *ḳiyās-k*. -ing, *ginti*; *ḥisāb-k*. (v.n.).
- Recollection, *yād*, (f.). V. -k. to recollect oneself, *hosh ḳā, im rakhna*; *nahīn ghab-rāna*.
- Recommendation, *sifārish*. V. -k. a letter of -, *-ka ḳhatt*.
- Recompense. See 'Reward'.
- Reconcile, *milāna*; *mild-d*; *sulḥ-k*; *tasfiyah*, (or *tas-fi, ah*)-k. N. *mel*; *milā, o*; *sulḥ*; *tasfiyah*. a deed of -iation, *sulḥ-nāmah*.
- Record, (v.) *likhna*. (put aside in office,) *dāḳhil-k*. (n.) (bundle of papers,) *natthi*; *misl*. (f.); *ḳāghazāt* -room, *daftar*; *daftar-ḳhānah*; *muḥāfiz-ḳhānah*. -keeper, *muḥāfiz-i-daftar*, generally called 'muḥāfiz' only.

¹ From 'sar,' 'the head,' and Persian, 'zadan,' 'to strike,' 'to punch.'

- Recover, (thing lost,) *pána* ; *milna*. (from illness,) *achchha*, *orbhalaho-jána*. -ery, (of a thing,) *pher-pana*, (v.n.) from illness, *achhá,i* ; *bhaldá,i* ; *shifa*.
- Recreation, *tafarruj*.
- Red, *lál* ; *surkh*. N. *surkhi*.
- Redress, *insáf*. V. -k., or *d*.
- Reed, *nai* ; *kalam*.
- Reference, *zikh* ; (v. -k.) (for, e. g. another person's opinion,) *ruju*. V. -k. 'I refer you to Mr. A.' *A. sáhib se púchhiye*.
- Reflection, *soch* ; *fikh*, (f.) ; *andeshah* ; *ta,ammul*. V. -k. ; *sochna* ; *fikhmand hona*.
- Refrain, *nahin karna* ; *parhez-k.* ; *báz rahna*.
- Refreshment, (by rest.) *áram* ; *ráhat* ; *ásúdagi*. (by food,) *kuchh khána* ; *tiffin* ; *jal-pán*. V. *áram*, &c. *lena* ; *kuchh kháne ki chíz lena*. (by amusement,) *bahlána* ; *khush-k.* ; *tamásha dekhna*.
- Refuge, *ásra* ; *oñ* ; *panáh* ; *ár*. to give -, *d*.
- Refusal, *inkár* ; *ná-manzúri* ; V. -k.
- Refuse, (n.) *ákhór* ; *fuzlah*.
- Refutation, *radd*, (v. -k.) ; *jawáb*. (v. -d.).
- Regard. See 'Look,' 'Respect.' I regard him as a father, *báp ki tarah, main uska liház karta hún*.
- Regiment, *palán*, (f.) ; *saldri*.
- Region, *mulk* ; *jagah*, (f.) ; *nawáh* ; *taraf*, (f.), or, Pl. *atráf*.
- Register, registration ; registrar, these words are represented by various corruptions of the English, which must be locally picked up : Vernacular words for similar matters will be found under 'Record.'
- Regret, *afsos* ; *hasrat* ; (strong,) *soz*. V. -k. ; *-khána* ; *pachtána*.
- Regular ; (in routine,) *hasb káidah* ; *hasb zábitah* ; *das-túr ke mu,áfik*. -ity, (in work, &c.) *intizám* ; *band-o-bast*, (m.) *tartib*, (f.) ; (as to time,) *bar-wákt*, *pahunchna*, *karna*, &c. a -lation, *d,in* ; *kámin* ; *hukm*.
- Rejection, *ná-manzúri* ; *ná-pasand-k.* (v.n.) *wápas dena*

- (v.n.) V. *ná-manzúr-k.*; Remain, (stay,) *rahna*; *thá-wápas-d.*; *ná-pasand-k.*; *harna*; *sabr-k.* (be over,) *pherna*. a rejected (article,) *báki-hona*; *bachna*.
phirta.
- Reign, *julús*; *saltanat*; *hukú-mat*; *amaldári*; *bádsháhi*; *rái*. V. *-k.* in the reign of A., *bádsháh A. ke aiyám¹ men*, or *julús men*.
- Reins, *rás*, (f.); *bág*, (f.). V. *-khiñchna*; *-khará-k.* to put on the -, *-lagá-d.* (loins,) *kamar*, (f.).
- Rejoice, *khush-hona*; *rijhna*; *shádmán-hona*.
- Relate. See 'Tell,' 'Connection.'
- Release, (n.) *rihá,i*; *khalás*; *khalási*; *chhutí*. V. *-d.*; *chhor-d.*
- Relief, *drám*. V. *-d.* (of a guard,) *badli*. V. *badal-k.*
- Religion, *din*; *mazhab*. -gious, *din-dár*. -giousness, *din-dári*; *khudá-tarsi*.
- Relinquish. See 'Abandon.'
- Relish, (n.) *zá,ikah*; *mazah*; *niimat ki chíz*. V. *lazíz-k.*; *khush-zá,ikah se khána*.
- Remains, (of food, &c.) *jo bacha*, or *báki hai*; *ákhor*; *fuzlah*. (mortal,) *murdah*; *lásh*, (f.).
- Remark. See 'Say,' 'Word,' &c. -able, *ajíb*; *ajúbah*.
- Remedy, *iláj*; *upá,e*; *tadbír*, (f.); *chárah*. V. *-k.*; *-batlána*.
- Remember, *khátir men rakhna*; *yád men hona*. to call to mind, *yád-k.*; *chetna*. (to cause a person to -,) *yád dilána*. N. *yád*, (f.).
- Remind, *yád dilána*.
- Remit, (a portion,) *ghatána*; *ghatá-d.*; *kam-k* (the whole, a penalty, &c.) *mu,áf-k.* -ting, by v.n. -tance, *chálán*; *irsál*.
- Remove, (trans.) *le-jána*; *dúr-k.*; *hatá-d.*; *nikál-d.* (intr.) *jána*; *chald-jána*; *uth-jána*; *hat-jána*. (one from service,) *rukhsat-d.*; *bar-khást-k.*; *maazúl-k.*; (in a coarse way) *nikál-d.*² N. by v.n.; *dusri jagah jána*.

¹ i.e., *times*, Pl. of 'yaum,' which is also Hebrew.

² Equivalent to our colloquial, 'kick him out.'

- Render. See 'Give,' 'Translate.'
- Renounce. See 'Abandon.'
- Renown. See 'Fame.'
- Rent, (house, shop, &c.) *kirdyah*. (land,) *mál-guzá-ri*; *jama*; *khazánah*; *khirdj*. -free, *lá-khirdj*. rate of -, *nirkh*; *sharah*. -roll, *jama-bandi*.
- Repairs, -ing, *marammat*. V. -*k*.
- Repeat, '*phir*.' or '*pher*,' with appropriate verb. e.g. *phir kahiyé*, please say it again. repetition, by *v.n.* -edly, *aksar*; *bahut dafé*.
- Repent. See 'Regret.' -ance, *naddmat*. -ant, *pashemán*.
- Reply. See 'Answer.'
- Report. See 'Inform.' -of a gun, *bharáka* -of an occurrence, *khabar*; (if detailed) *súrat hál*.¹
- Repose, (rest,) *árám*; *ráhat*; *farághat*. (sleep.) *nind*. V. -*lena*; *leina*; *sona*.
- Reprimand. See 'Rebuke.'
- Reproach, *tan*; *tanah*. -ing, *tana-zani*. V. -*k*.
- Reproof. See 'Rebuke.'
- Reptile, *kíya*; *kirm*.
- Reputation, (general,) *nám*. (good,) *nek-námi*. (bad,) *bad-námi*. V. *jánna*; *ginna*.
- Request. See 'Petition.'
- Require, (desire,) *cháhna*. (a person to do a thing,) *hukm-d*. (to be in need of,) by *hona* and the 3rd Person, e.g., I require a watch, *mujh-ko ghari zarúr*, or *darkár hai*. as may be required, *jaisa zarúr hoga*. -sition, *talab*; *iltija*, (f.); *hukm*.
- Rescue. See 'Save,' 'Protect'
- Resemblance, *mushábih*, *mushábahat*. he resembles his father, *wuh apne báp ka mushábih hai*.
- Reservoir, *hauz*; *táldb*, (m.); *khazánah*; *pokhar*.
- Resident. See 'Inhabitant.'
- Resign. See 'Abandon.'
- Resin, *dhúna*.
- Resistance, *rok-fook*; *muzdhamat*. V. -*k*.
- Resolve. See 'Intend.' -lute, *mustakill*.

¹ A technical phrase; properly '*súrat-i-hál*,' = 'appearance of the event,' a formal report drawn by an investigating officer.

- Respect, (v.) *azíz-rakhna*; *izzat-d.*; *baṛa jānna*, to pay one's —s, *kisi ki tazím-k*; *ádáb bajá-lána*; *salám-k.* (n.) *adab, izzat.* act of showing —, *tazím*, (f.) in all —s, *ba-har-súrat.* in this —, *is amr meṇ kih, &c.*; *is báre meṇ.* —able, *achchha*; *bhala*; *mutabar*; *izzat-dár*; *wádjib-ut-tazím.* —ful, *mu, addab.*
- Rest. See 'Repose,' 'Remains.' the rest, (people,) *aur sab log.* (things,) *jo báki-hai.* —less, *be-árám*; *be-ḡarár.* —lessness, *be-árámi*; *be-ḡarári.*
- Restrain, *rokna*; *aḡkána*; *báz-rakhna*; *chhenkna.* —t, *rok*; *aḡká, o*; *muzdhamat.*
- Result, *natíjáh*; *hásil*; *phal*; *nikás*; *ákhir.* V. these words and *hona*: The enquiry has resulted thus, *taḡkíkát ka natíjáh yih hai, kih, &c.*
- Resurrection, the, *ḡiyámat.*
- Retain. See 'Keep.'-er, *tábidár.*
- Retire, *játa rahna.* See 'Go away, —d, *chhípa.* —ment, *khalwat.*
- Retreat, (e.g. of an army,) (n.) *phalu-tíhi.* V. —k. (place of private —,) *khalwat-gáh.*
- Return, (go, or come back,) *pher-ána*; *pher-jána*; *phirna*; *lauṡna.* (give back,) *wápas-d.* N. by v. n. —ed, *phirta*; *phirtu húa.*
- Revenge, *intíḡám.* V. —lena.
- Revenue, *khiráj*; *ámadani*; *ámad.* (f.) —free, *lá-khiráj.*
- Reverence. See 'Respect.'
- Reward, *inám*; *bakhshish.* V. d.; *bakhshna.*
- Rheumatism, *bá, i.*
- Rhinoceros, *gaiṡḡa.* —horn, *khág.*
- Rib, *panjari.*
- Rice, (in field or husk,) *dhan.* (cleaned, but dry,) *cháwal.* (cooked,) *bhát.*
- Riches, *daulat*; *mál*; *dhan.* rich, *daulat-mand*; *dhani.*
- Ride, (v.) *sawár-hona*; *sawári-k.* —inḡ, *sawári.* a ride, *ghoreparhawa khána.* v. n. —er, *sawár.*
- Right, (a.) (done well,) *ḡhík*; *ḡurust*; *achchha bhala.* (just,) *wádjib*; *nek*; *ḡakḡ ke mu, áfik.* on, or to the

- hand, *dáhine*. (n.) *insáf*; *hak̄k̄*. -or wrong, *hak̄k̄ ná-hak̄k̄*. to put -, *durust-k*.
-eous, *nek*; *sádk̄*; *musalli*.
-ful, *mustahak̄k̄*.
- Rind, *chhilka*, to take off the -, *chhílna*; *chhilka utárna*.
- Ring, (v.) (trans.) *bajána*. (intr.) *bajna*. (n.) *angúthi*; *angushtari*. (circle), *dá, irah*.
- Riot, *hangámah*; *balwa*.
V. -k. -er, *guhár-log*. -ous, *hangámah kar-ke*.
- Ripe, *pakka*; *pukhtah*. -en, (trans.) *pakána*. (intr.) *pakna*. -ness, *taiyári*; *pakká, i*.
- Rise, *uṭhna*; *uṭh-jána*. (stand up,) *khara-hona*. (in life,) *barhna*; *bara-hona*; *tarak̄-ki pána*. (ascend,) *charhna*. (in rebellion,) *balwa-k*. (as plants,) *upajna*. (as bread,) *sújna*. (in price.) *is-ki kimat barh-ga, i hai*.
- Risk, *khatrah*. to run -, *uṭhána*.
- Rival, *harif*; *raḳib*. -ry, *riḳábat*. V. -k.
- Road, *ráh*, or *rak*, (f.); *rásta*. high-, *sarak*, (f.). (lane,) *gali*.
- Roar, (n.) *ghurrish*. (v.) *ghurrána*.
- Roast, (n.) *rost*, (E.); *kabáb*. V. -k.
- Rob, *lúṭna*; *lúṭ-lena*. -ber, *rah-zan.gang* -ber, *ḍakait*. -bery, *rah-zani*. (by a gang,) *ḍáka*; *ḍakaiti*. a robbery took place, *ḍáka para*.
- Rock, (n.) *patthar*; *sang*. (v.) (trans.) *hildna*; *jhulána*. (intr.) *hilna*; *jhúlna*.
- Roll, (v.) (trans.) *lapetna*. (intr.) *loṭna*. (from side to side,) *loṭ-poṭ-k*. (n.) (e.g. of paper,) *binda*. (rolling about,) *loṭ-poṭ*. dinner-, *rol*, (E.).
- Roof, *chhappar*, (f.); *chhat*.
- Room, a, *kamrah*; *koṭhi*; as last part in compos: ... *khánah*. (space,) *jagah*, (f.) (stead,) *iwaz*, or *ewaz*. -y, *khula*; *kushádah*; *bara*.
- Root, (n.) *jar*; (fig.) *asl*; *jar*; *bunyád*, (f.). to -up, *ukháṛna*. to take-, *jar pakarṇa*. - and branch, *bil-kull*.
- Rope, *rassi*; *ḍori*. to-, *-lagá-d*; *-se bándh-d*.
- Rosary, *tasbīh*, (f.).

- Rose, *gul*; *guláb*; *gul-áb*¹ *phúl*. otto of-, *itr-i-guláb*.
 -bush, *guláb gáchh*. -gar-
 den, *gul-istán*. -water,
gul-áb. -y, *gul-rang*.
- Rot, *sarna*. -ten, *sara*. -ten-
 ness, *sardhind*.
- Rough, *kharkhara*, -ness,
kharkarâhat.
- Round, (spherical,) *gol*. to
 make -, -k. (circle,) *dá*,
irah; *ghera*. to put any-
 thing - another, *gher-k*. to
 go a-, *ghum ho-ke jána*. to
 go -s, (as an officer,) *roun-
 gasht-k*. (half E.), all -, *har
 taraf*. -ness, *gol-shakl*, (f.).
- Row, (line,) *katár*, (f.). See
 'Riot.'
- Royal, *sháhi*. -ty, *bádsháhi*.
 the-family, *khándán-i-sháhi*.
- Rub, (*intr.*) *ragar-k*. (*trans.*)
malna; *málish-k*. N. (scrap-
 ing,) *ragar*. (e.g. with
 hands,) *málish*. a thing for
 rubbing body with, *khisah*.
- Rubbish, *kurkut*; *kúra*;
rdbish, (E.)
- Ruby, *yákút*; *lál*.
- Rude, *gustákh*; *be-adab*.
 -ness, -i; -i. Adv. with *se*.
- Rue, (n.) *sudáb*. (v.) *ta, assuf-k*.
- Rug, *kammal*, (f.); *kamli*.
- Ruin, *kharábi*; *tabdhi*; *pare-
 sháni*. V. -k. a -, *khanḍar*.
 -ed, *be-marammat*; *shikas-
 tah*; *tūṭa-phūta*.
- Rule. See 'Government.'
 -er, (for desk,) *mistar*. to
 -paper, *satar-khainchna*.
- Rumour, *afwáh*; *hawara*.
- Run, *daurna*. (as time,) *bit-
 jána*. (as water,) *bahna*.
 -out, (as water,) *chúna*;
ṭapakna. -out, (go done,)
kam hona; *ghaṭna*. -away,
bhág-jána. cause to -,
daurána; *daura-d*
- Rust, *zang*; *morchah* -y,
zang-dlúdah. This has
 turned rusty, *is-par zang
 laga hai*.

S.

- Sabre, *shamsher*, (f.)
- Sack, (n.) *bora*. (v.) *lūṭna*.
- Sacred, *muḳaddas*. a -place,
maḳdis.

¹ See Glossary, Part I. 'A'b.

- Sacrifice, *kurbán*. V. -*k*. self-,
nisár. V. -*k*.
- Sad, *udds*; *ghamm-gín*; *afsur-*
dah. to -den, -*k*, -ness,
uddsi; *afsurdagí*; *ghamm*.
- Saddle, *zín*, (f.). V. -*bándh-d*.
-cloth, -*posh*. -horse,
sawári ká ghoṛa. saddler,
zíngar; *mochi*.
- Safe, *mámún*; *salámat*. N.
salámat; *bachá, o*; *itmínán*.
(hanging.) *ḍoli*. -ly, *ba-*
khair. See 'Save.'
- Saffron, *zafarán*.
- Sagacity. See 'Intelligence.'
- Sago, *ságu*.
- Sail, (n.) *pál*. (v.) *jaház*
men chalna.
- Saint, *wali*; *pír*. the -s,
auliya.
- Salad, *saláḍ*, (E.); *sabzi*.
- Salary. See 'Pay.'
- Saliva, *thúk*.
- Salt, *namak*. -dish, -*dán*.
-spoon, -*ka chammach*, or
chamcha. -petre, *shorah*.
- Salutation. See page 75.
- Same, *ek*; *ek-hi*; *eksán*; *ek*
kism ka; *barábar*. this -,
yihí, that -, *wuhí*. in
compos: *ham*. this is the
same as that, *yih aur wuh*
ek-hi hai. They both
arrived on the same day,
we donoṛ ek roz pahunche.
- Sample, *namúnah*.
- Sand, *ret*; *reg*; *bálu*. -bank,
char. -y, *balu, a*.
- Sandal, *sandal*.
- Sapphire, *níl-máni*.
- Satan, *Shaitán*; *Iblis*.
- Satin, *atlas*.
- Satisfaction. *dil-tashaffi*; *khátir-jami*; *taskin*. to
feel -*rakhna*. -tory *pas-*
and; *achha*; *khúḅ*. -fied,
rásí; *khush*. V. -*k*.
- Saturday, *Sanibár*; *Saníchar*.
- Savage, (a.) *janglí*. (n.)
- *ádmi*. See 'Cruel.'
- Sauce, *sás*, (E.). -pan, *sás-*
pán. (E.).
- Saucer, *pirich*.
- Save. See 'Rescue.' to -
money, &c., *ráptiye, mál*,
&c., *jama-k*.
- Sausage, *sassich*, (E.); *kulma*.
- Saw, (n.) *ára*. (v.) *áre se*
chírna, or *káṭna*. -dust,
búra. -yer, *ará-kash*.
- Say, (speak,) *bolna*, (tell),
kahna. people -, *khabar*
hai; *hawara hai*. a -ing
bát; *kaha*; *bayán*. it is

- commonly said, *aksar sunne meṅ dā hai.*
 Scaffold, *machān.*
 Scale, (balance,) *tardzu.* (degrees,) *silsilah.*
 Scanty, *kam.* N. -i.
 Scare. See 'Frighten.' -crow, *bijh-gāh.*
 Scarf, *oṛhni.*
 Scatter, *chhitrána; chhitkána.*
 Scene, (view,) *madd-i-nazar.* (arena,) *akhāra; khet; maidán.* (show), *tamāsha.*
 Scent. See 'Perfume.'
 Scheme, *hikmat; tadbīr,* (f.); *khayál; mansúbah.*
 Scholar, (pupil,) *shāgird;* (learned person,) *ālim-o-fāzil ādmi; maulavi,* (M.); *paṇḍit,* (H.). -ship, *ilm.* (m.).
 School, *ishkūl,* (E.); *maktab-khānah; pāṭ-sāla.* -master, *ishkūl-māstūr,* (E.). *ustād; guru; mu, allim.*
 Scissors, *kainchi; miḡráz.*
 Scold, (n.) *randī.* -ing, a, *jhirkī; gāli.* V. -d.; *jhīrakna.*
 Scorpion, *bichchhu.*
 Scoundrel. See 'Rascal.'
 Scrape, (rasp,) *ragarna.* (e.g. off rind,) *chhilna; chhil-d.*
 Scratch, (n.) *kharásh.* (v.) *khujlána.*
 Scream, (n.) *chilláhaṭ.* V. *chillána; chikhna.*
 Screen, *pardah; ṭaṭṭi; jhāmp.*¹ V. -*lagá-d.*; (fig.) *bachána; panáh-d. rūposh rakhna.*
 Screw, *iskru,* (E.); *pech; marori.* V. -d.
 Scruple, *pas-o-pesh; waswás; shakk.* V. -k. he overcame my scruples, *us-ne mera pas-o-pesh dabáya.*
 Scrutinize. See 'Examine.'
 Scullion, *mashálchi.*
 Scum, *kaf.* V. -*le-jána.*
 Sea, *samundar; darya; kála páni.* (m).
 Seal, *muhṛ; chháp.* V. -*lagá-d.* -ed, *makhṭim.* -ing-wax, *lákhi.* a stick of -ing-wax, *lákhi ki batti.*
 Seam, *dokht; joṛ.*
 Search, *talásh; khoj; dhúnḡh; just-o-ju,* (f.). V. -k.; *taláshna; khojna; dhún-dhna.* -er, with 'jo.'

¹ This is generally moveable; put on and taken off, like shop-shutters.

- Season, *mausam*. See page 80. Seem. See 'Like.' it seems, -ing, *masálah*. V. -d. *maalúm hota hai*. -ingly, *dekhne men*.
- Seat, (of body,) *ásan*; *chútar*. Seize, *pakarna*; *pakar-lejana*; (for sitting on,) *ásan*; *girift*, or *giriftár-k*. (confis- *baithak*, (f.); *chauki*; *kursi*. cate,) *zabt-k*. -ure, *pakar*, to have a good - on a (f.); *zabti*. (by illness,) horse, *ásan márna*. (v.) *amad*, (f.). *bíhána* or *baithána*.
- Second, (number,) *dústra*; Seldom, *kam*; *thore waqt*. *sáni*; *doyum*. (time,) *lah-* Select. See 'Choose.' 'Extract.' *zah*. (v.) *madad-d.*; *ídnat-d.* Self. See page 30. -conceit, -ly, *doyum*; *dústra yih* *hai*, & c. *khud-pasandi*. -defence, *hifázat-i-khud*. -denial, Secret, (n.) *bhed*; *ráz*, (m.). *nisár*. -evident, *khud-záhir*. -crecy, *ráz-dári*. (a.) *poshi-* -interest, *khud-gharazi*, (f.). *dah*; *chhipa*; *ghá,ib*. -e, -ish, *khud-ghariz*. -ishly, *chhipána*. -ly, *chhip-ke*. *khud-gharzi-se*. -murder, Section, *fasl*; *dafa*; *jumlah*. *khud-kushi*. -will, *sar-kashi*.
- Secure. See 'Safe.' Sell, *bechna*; *farokht-k*. to be sold, *bikna*. -er, *bá,i*; Sedition. See 'Revolt.' *bechwaiya*; *bechne-wála*; See, *dekhna*; *nazar-k.*; *tákna*. as last part in compos... *farosh*. buying and -ing, to be able to -, *síjhna*. (eye-sight,) *síjh*, (f.). -ing, *khárid-farokht*.¹ *nazar-k*. (v.n.) -ing that, Semi, *nisf*; *nim*; *adh*; *ádh*.
- Seed, (n.) *bíya*; *bíj*. -ling, Send, *bhejna*; (goods, &c.), *chára*; *bíhan*. -plot, *bíhan* *ka takhtah*. -time, *bone ke* *din*. -pearl, *rez-i-moti*.
- Seek. See 'Search.' Sense. See 'Intelligence,' 'Meaning.'

¹ From the Persian, '*kháridan*,' 'to buy,' and '*farokhtan*,' 'to sell.'

- Sentence. See 'Decision.' Several, *baaze; chand; ko, i ek.*
 -of book, &c., *jumlah.* -ly, *ek-ek; juda-juda.*
- Sentinel, *pás-bán; pahre-wála.* Severe, *sakht.* -rity, *sakhti.*
- Separation, *judá, i; mufárah.* Sew, *sína; silá, i-k.* -ing, *silá, i.*
kat. A. *juda; alag; alá-* Shade, *sáyah.* lamp -, *fánús.*
hidah; mutafarraḡ. V. V. -d. -dy, *sáyadár.*
karna with the adjs. -ly, Shadow, *aks; sáya.* See
juda-juda; alag-alag; ek- 'Shelter.'
ek. (by kinds.) *jinswára.* Shake, (*trans.*) *hildána; hildá-d.*
 Sergeant, *dafa-dár; jama-dár;* (*intr.*) *hilna.* N. *hildá, o.*
sárjan sháhib (half E.). (tremble,) *kámpna.*
- Serious, *wazani; bhári.* (as Shallow, (a) *uthla.* (n.) *uthlá, i.*
 injury,) *shadíd.* (of dispo- Shame, *sharm,* (f.); *sharm-*
 sition,) *sanjidah.* -ness, *indagi; láj,* (f.); *haya,* (f.).
sanjidagi. to feel -, *lajdna.* to put
 Sermon, *waz.* to -, *lajwána.* -faced,
 Serpent, *sámp; náḡ.* *sharm-ru.* -ed, *sharm-sár.*
- Servant, *naukar; chákar;* -ful, *mayúb.* -fully, *sharm-*
khidmat-gár; mulázim. the se. (badly,) *bahut kharáb*
 -s, *naukar log.* See page 35. *taur se.* -less, -lessly, *b*
 V. *naukari,* or *khidmat-k.* *sharm.*
 -viceable, *kám ka; musíd.*
- Set, (v.) See 'Place.' one's set, Shape, (n.) *shakl,* (f.); *ḡaul;*
*barádari;*¹ *ham-zát; taraf-* *súrat.* (v.) *banána.* -less,
dárán; dostán. *be-ḡaul.* -ly, *khúb-súrat;*
sú-ḡaul.
- Settle, (in a place,) *basána;* Share, (v.) *bánṡna; taḡsim-*
búd-o-básh-k. (a dispute,) *k.*; *hissah-d.* (n.) *hissah*
tai-k.; miṡa-d. (an account,) *ḡakk;* *kismat.* -r, *hissa-*
adá-k. (in life,) *sar-khud-k.* *dár; sharik; bháḡi.*
- ment, *band-o-bast.* -r, Sharp, *tez.* (v. -k.). (in point)
khud-básh. *nokíla.* -ness, *tezi.*

¹From the Persian ' *barádar,* ' a brother.'

- Shave, *hajámat-k.*; *múñdna.*
-n, *munḍla.* a-ing, *chhílan*;
chhílka.
- Shawl, *shál.*
- She, *yih*; *wuh.* See page 30.
- Sheep, a, *bheri.* sheep, *bheri-*
dn. a flock of -, *bherion*
ka gallah. -fold, *bheri-sála.*
shepherd, *bheri-wála.*
- Sheet, *chádar,* (f.). -of paper,
kághaz ka takhtah.
- Shell, *chhílka.* V. -, -*utár-d.*
- Shelter, (n.) *pañdh,* (f.); *ár*;
sáyah. V. -*d.*
- Sheriff, *názir*; *sherif sáhib.*
(half E.).
- Shield, (n.) *dhál,* (f.); *sipar.*
V. See 'Protect.'
- Shine, *chamakna*; *raushan-h.*
- Ship, *jaház.* V. -*men charhna,*
or *charhána.* -master,
sáhib-i-. wreck, -*shikani.*
- Shirt, *ķamis,* (f.).
- Shock. See 'Blow.' (offend),
chirhána. -ing, -ingly,
bahut kharáb.
- Shoe, *júti.* horse -, *nál.*
-maker, *júti-wála*; *mochi.*
-ing a horse, *nál-bandí.*
V. -*k.* See page 90.
- Shoot, *chalána,* with the name
of the weapon before it, as
- bandúk,* (f.) a gun, *tír,* (m.)
an arrow. to - rubbish,
kúra phenkna, or *ḍálna.*
to- as plants, *upajna.*
- Shop, *dúkan,* (f.). -keeper,
-*dár,* -keeping, -*dári.*
- Shore, *kindrah*; *pár.*
- Short, *kotáh, chhoḥa.* N. *kotáhi*;
chhoḥá,i. in -, *al-kissah*;
algharaz. -en, -*k.* -ly,
(soon,) *thori der ke baad*;
jald. put -ly, *mukhtasar.*
- Shot, (for gun,) *chharra.*
gun-, *choḥ.*
- Shoulder, *kándha.*
- Shout, (n.) *shor*; *baland*
ḍwáz. (v.) *pukárna*; *chil-*
lána; *lalkárna.*
- Show, (n.) *tamásha.* (v.)
dikhlána; *dikhlá-d.*; *bat-*
lána; *batlá-d.*; *záhir-k.*
- Shower, *jhari*; *barkha.*
- Shrimps, *chingri.*
- Shrine, *dargáh.*
- Shroud, *kafan.* V. -*lagá-d.*
- Shun, *kisi se alag-rahna.*
- Shut, (a.) *band*; *lagá hí,a.*
V. *band-k.*; *lagá-d.* -ter,
(venetian,) *jhilmili*; (of
bamboo,) *jhámp*; *taḥṭi*;
(of wood,) *kapáḥ.*
- Sick, *hímár*; *rogi*; *mariz.*

- V. -*hona*. -ness, *bimāri*; *rog*. -ly, *sust*; *kāhil* or *kāhilah*; *kam-zor*. Interj. *chup!* *chup raho!* Adv. *chup-ke*.
 Sickle, *hasú a*, or *haswa*. Silk, *resham*. -en, -*ka*; -*i*.
 Side, *taraf*, (f.); *baghal*, (f.); Silly, *sādah*; *múrahk*. N. *pánjar*; *jānib*; *bāzu*. (e.g. *sādagi*; *múrahk-pan*. a
 of a river,) *kinārah*. this-, -fellow, *sādah lauh*.
is taraf. that -, *us taraf*; Silver, *rúpa*; *chāndi*. A. -*ka*.
pār. on all -s, *chāron* Simple, (single,) *khdli*. (easy,)
taraf. to - with, *taraf-dār* *sahl*; *salis*. (plain,) *sādah*.
hona; *taraf-kashi-k*. to - (in mind,) *gharib*; *rdst*;
 against, *dusri taraf lena*; *nek*. -plicity, 'jo' with
mukhtalif hona. these adjs. -ply, *sirf*;
Sieve, *ghirbál*, (f.); *chalni*. Sin, *páp*; *gunáh*. A., also
 to pass through a-, (trans.) a -ner, *gunáh-gár*. V. -*k*.
chhánna. Since, (time,) *jab-se*¹...*tab-se*;²
 Sigh, (n.) *dh*, (f.). V. -*khainch* *se*. (cause,) *chún-kih*¹...*is-*
na. *rwaste*.²
 Sight, *nazar*, (f.); *basdrat*; Sincere, *rdst*; *nek*; *sach*.
sújh. (spectacle,) *tamásha*. -cerity. *rdsti*; *neki*;
 Sign, (n.) (indication,) *ishá* *sachá,i*. -ly, with *se*.
rah. (signal,) *nishán*. V. Sinew, *nas*, (f.).
 -*k*; -*d*. Single, singular, *ek*; *akela*;
 Signature, *sahih*; *dast-khatt*. *tanha*. -lv, *ek-ek*.
 V. -*d*; -*k*. Sink, (trans.) *đubd-d*. (intr.)
 Signify. See 'Mean.' *đubna*.
 Silence, *khdmoshi*. V. -*rakh* Sir, *miyán*; *sahib*; *khudá-*
na; *chup rahna*. A. *chup*; *wand*.
chup-cháp; *khdmosh*; (for Sister, *bahin*. -in-law, (a
 want of having any reply,) man's wife's sister,) *sáli*.

¹ In the first clause. ² In the second clause. See page 104.

- (a man's brother's wife,) *bhojā, i.* (a woman's husband's sister,) *nanad*; *nanand* (a woman's brother's wife,) *bhāwaj*.
- Sit, *baiṭhna*.
- Size, *kaḍar*, (f.); *miḱḍār*.
- Skill, *shu,úr*; *hunar*; *ilm*; *wuḱúf*. -ful, *hunar-mand*; *māhir*. -fully, by *se*.
- Skirt, *dāman*.
- Skull, *khopri*; *kāsaḥ-e-sar*.
- Sky, *āsmān*. -blue, -*rang*.
- Slab, *chaṭān*, (f.); *sil*.
- Slack, *dhīla*, (fig.) *sust*; *narm*. N. *dhīl*; *susti*; *narmi*.
- Slander, *bad-nāmi*; *gāli*; *tuhmat*. V. -*d*. -ous, *bad-nām*, &c. *ki bāt*. -er, with *jo*. -ously, with *se*.
- Slap, (n.) *tamāchah*. V. -*d*.
- Slaughter, *kaṭl*; *khūn-rezi*. (V. -*k*.) of animals, *zabḥ*; *ḥalāl*. V. -*k*. -er, (butcher,) *kaṣāb*. -house, *kaṣāb-khānah*.
- Slave, *chera*; *lauṇḍa*; *bandah*; *ghulām*. -ery,¹ *bandagi*; *ghulāmi*.
- Sleep, *nind*, (f.); *khwāb*. V. -*k*. sleepy, *ninḍāsa*. I am very sleepy, *nind karne ki khwāhish hai*.
- Sleeve, *āstīn*.
- Slender. See 'Thin.'
- Slice, *salais*, (E.); *phānk*; *kaśh*. V. *tārāshna*; *kāṭna*.
- Slip, (v.) *khisakna*. (n.) (cover,) *ghīlāf*. (mistake,) *bhūl*; *chūk*. V. -*k*.
- Slipper, *slipaṭ*, or *silpaṭ* (E.); *pā-posh*.
- Slope, (n.) *dhālu*. V. (trans.) -*k*. -ing, *dhāl*. to be -, -*hona*.
- Slow, *tez nahīn*; *āhistah*; *dhīma*. -ness, *āhistagi*. -ly, *āhiste*; *āhiste-āhiste*.
- Sly, *mutafanni*; *makkār*. -ness, *ḥirfat*. Adv. with *se*.
- Small, *chhoṭa*; *khurd*. -ness, -*ṭā, i*; *khurdi*. -pox, *sītla*; *chechak*.
- Smell, *bu*, (f.); *sūngh*, (f.). sweet-, *khush-bu*, a nasty-, *bad-bu*. sense of -, *shām-mah*. (v.) (trans.) *sūnghna*. (intr.) *bu-d*; *bu ka hona*.

¹ All slavery, in India is *domestic* slavery; to which our harsh words 'slave' and 'slavery' are hardly applicable.

- Smile, (n.) *tabassum* V. -k. (degree,) *is k̄adar*; *itna*; *eta*. so-so, *aisa-waisa*. Mr. Smith, (iron,) *lohár*. (gold, &c.) *sonár*; *zar-gar*. So-and So, *fuldnah*; *fuldnah ádmi*. it may be -, *wuh ho-sakta hai*; *so hoga*.
- Smoke, (n.) *dhú, d̄h*. V. (*intr.*) -*nikalna*. to-tobacco, &c., *tambáku*, &c. *pína*.
- Smooth, *chikna*; *samán*; *bará-bar*; *musattah*, V.-k. -ness, *chikná, i*; *barábari*.
- Snaffle, (bridle,) *kazai*.
- Snake, *sámp*; *nág*; *már*, (Persian.) there are many kinds; of which the worst are the *guhmanah*, cobra-di capello, and the 'karait' which has no English name known to the Author.-of a 'hukkah,' i.e. native (smoking) pipe, *naichah*.
- Snare, *phánda*; *dám*. V. *phánda*; *phánde men pakarna*.
- Sneeze, (n.) *chhíyk*. V. -*na*.
- Snipe, *cháha*.
- Snoring, (n.), *kharráta*. V. -*márna*; *nák kharkharána*, or *bajána*.
- Snow, *barf*. V. -*girti hai*.
- Snuff, *súngni*. V. -*khainchna*.
- So, (therefore,) *pas*. (manner,) *aisa*; *jaisa...taisa*. (page 104); *is-tarah*.
- (degree,) *is k̄adar*; *itna*; *eta*. so-so, *aisa-waisa*. Mr. So-and So, *fuldnah*; *fuldnah ádmi*. it may be -, *wuh ho-sakta hai*; *so hoga*.
- Soak, (*trans.*) *bhinga-k*. (*intr.*) *sokna*. -ing, (very wet,) *khúb bhinga*.
- Soap, *sábún*. V. -*lagána*.
- Sob, *thunuk*, (f.). V. -*na*. -k.
- Sober, *parhez-gár*. -briety, *parhez*, (f.).
- Sock, *mozah*; *sák*, (E.).
- Socket, ...*dán*, (page 41.); *khánah*; *ghar*.
- Sofa, *suffah*; *kauch*, (E.).
- Soft, *narm*; *mulá, im*. N. -*i*. -ly, *dhíme-dhíme*; *dhiste*.
- Soldier, *sipáhi*. native -s, *sipáhi, án*. European ditto, *gore log*. a regiment of -s, *paltan*, (f.).
- Sole. See 'Alone.'
- Solemn, *sanjidah*. -ity, -*jida-gi*.
- Solid, (not liquid,) *munjamid*. (firm,) *sakht*; *mazbút*; *ká, im*; *pukhtah*. -ity, *sakhti*; *mazbúti*; *pukhtagi*.
- Solitary. See 'Alone.' -tude, *tanhá, i*; *khalwat*.

- Some, (of things,) *kuchh* ; *kuchh-kuchh*; *thoṛa*; *zarrah-sa*. (of persons,) *ko, i*. —one or other, *ko, i-nah-ko, i*. —more, *aur kuchh*. —times, *baaze waqt*; *kabhi-kabhi*. —where, *kahin*.
- Son, *beta* ; *larḳa* ; *bachcha* ; *pisar*, (p.). —in-law, *dámád*.
- Song, *gít*. V. *gána* ; *gún-gún-k*.
- Soon, *jald*; *ab* ; *thoṛi der ke baad*. as — as, *jab...tab* ; *te-hi*. (See page 14) —er, *paihle* ; *us ke áge*. no sooner ...than... *nahin páya, kih*. e.g. his order no sooner reached me, than I carried it out, *us-ka hukm mere pás pahunḥne nahin páya, kih main-ne usko taamil kiya*.
- Soreness, *dard*, (m.). to be sore. —*k. a-*, *ghá, o*; *zakḥm*; *násúr* ; *phaphola*.
- Sorrow, *afsos* ; *ghamm*; *ranj*. A. *afsurdah* ; *ázurdah*; *ghamgín* ; *ranjidah*. to be —ful, *afsos*, &c. *khána* ; adjs. and *hona*. sorry, *pashemán*. I am very sorry I am late, *afsos hai kih main-ne der ki hai*. (use-
- less,) *ná-kára* ; *ná-chíz* ; *kaminah*.
- Sort. See 'Kind.' *ķism*. V. *ķhík-k*. ; *tartib-k*. ; *sudhárna* ; *sab chizon ko apni jaghon men rakhna*.
- Soul, *rúh*, (f.) ; *nafs* ; *ján*; *ji*. with heart and —, *dil-o-ján-se*.
- Sound, (n.) *sabd* ; *áwáz*, (f.) ; *shor* ; *shor-shár* ; *hab-gab* ; *háon-gháon*. (of fire-arms,) *dhán-dhún*. V. —*k*. ; *pu-kárna* ; *chillána*. (any instrument,) *bájána*. (intr.) *sabd*, &c. *d*. ; *bajna*. —in health, *tan-durust*. to be ditto, *tan-durust hona*. —ness of health, *tan-durusti*. —in quality, *mazbút* ; *pukhtah*; *be-aib* ; *mustahkam*. —ness of ditto, *mazbúti*; *pukhtagi*. —as a business, *pakka* ; *ķhík* ; *sab achchha*. a— e.g. thrashing, *ķhúb saza (dena, pána)*.
- Soup, *shorbah*, corruptly, *shurwah*.
- Sour, *khatta* ; *tursh*. N. *turshi*. to turn —, *khatta hona*.
- South, *dakhan* ; *janúb*

- Sow, (n.) *sú,ári*.
 Sow, (v.) *bona*; *rompna*. -ing, *bo,d,i*.
 Space, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*.
 (place,) *jagah*, (f.); *fásilah*.
 -cious, *khula*; *farákh*.
 Spade, *kudáli*; *bel*; *belchah*.
 Span, (of hand,) *bálish*; *wajab*. (arch,) *mihráb*.
 Spare. See 'Thin' (excess,) *barhti*; *fáltu*. (v.) (e. g. life,) *bachána*. (give,) *de-d*. -time, *fursat*. a -liver, *parhez-gár*. N.-i.
 Sparrow, *ghauriya*.
 Speak, *bolna*; *kahna*; *bhákkhna*. (converse,) *bát-chit*, or *guft-o-gu-k*. (chatter,) *bakna*; *bak-bak-k*. (incoherently,) *bukhlána*. See 'Language.'
 Spear, *ballam*; *barchhi*. V. -*lagá-d*.
 Special, *kháss*; *makhsús*. -ly, *khúsusan*.
 Spectacle, *tamdsha*. -tator, *dekhne-wála*.
 Spectacles, *chashmah*.
 Speech. See 'Language.' a -, *takrír*, (f.); *bahs*, (f). -less, *be-zábán*; *lá-jawáb*.
 Speed, (n.) *jaldi*; *shitáb*, or *shitábi*; *daur*. V. *daurána*; *chalána*. -ily, *jaldi*, &c. See page 54.
 Spend, *khari*, or *kharch-k*. (lavishly), *urá-d*; *bar-bád-k*. -thrift, *fazúl-kharj*. N. (waste), -i. -(time,) *sarf-k*.
 Spice, *masdlah*. hot-, *garm*-.
 Spider, *makri*; *makri*.
 Spill, *girá-d*.
 Spin, *kátna*; *sút-kátna*. -ning wheel, *charkh*.
 Spinage, *isfándj*; *ság*.
 Spine, (body,) *riřh*, (f). (plants,) *kánřa*.
 Spirit, *rúh*, (f) -of God, *rúhu-l-láh*.¹ (breath,) *dam*. (ghost,) *bhút*. (temper,) *mizáj*. (manliness,) *mar-dánagi*. (liquor,) *arakh*. (juice,) *ras*; *dúdh*. -less, *be-dil*; *be-jigar*.
 Spit, (for cooking,) *sikh*, (f). V. -*lagána*.
 Spit, (v.) *thúkna*. N. *thúk*. -toon, *pik-dán*; *ugál-dán*.
 Spite, *kinah*; *zidd*, (f). -ful, *kina-wár*; *ziddi*. Adv. with *se*.

¹ According to Muhammad, Jesus Christ.

- Spleen, *tilli*. (disease of,) *-ka rog*. (f.) V. *kúdna*; *jast-k.*; *uchhalna*; *chhalánga*. to *-at, lapakna*.
- Splendour, *shaukat*; *jila*, (f.); *jilwat*; *shán*, (f.); *raushani*. Sprinkle, *chhitna*; *chhit-k.*
-did, ali-shán; *mujalla*; Spur, *kánṭa*, V. *-d.*, or *márna*.
- Spoil, *kharáb*, or *be-kár-k*; *bigár-d.* spoilt, *kharáb*; Spy, (n.) *jásús*, his work, *jásúsi*. *-glass, dúr-bin*, to *kuchh kám ka nahin.* the-spy, *dekhna*; *tákna*. (furtive-ly,) *jhápkna*; *jhápk lena*.
- (e.g. of war.) *lút-pát*; *ghant-mat*. Square, (n.) *chauk*. (a.) *chuu-kona*; *chau-khúnṭa*; *chauras*.
- Sponge, *isfanj*. *-gy, phulka*. Squeeze, *dabána*; *dabá-d*.
- Spoon, *chammach*; *ckamchah*. Squirrel, *gilehri*.
- Sport. See 'Play.' (hunting, &c.,) *shikár*. *-sman*, also Stable, (n.) *istabal*. See 'Firm,' &c.
- adj., 'relating to-', *shikári*. Stack, *ṭál*; *ḍher*. V. *-k*.
- ive, khush-taba*; *shokh*. Staff, *asa*; *lakri*. (of office,) *chob*.
- Spot, (stain,) *dágh*. (place,) Stag, *bárah-singa*.
- jagah*, (f.); *sar-zamín*, (f.). Stage, (e.g. of a theatre,) *tamá-ted, dághi*.¹ V. *dághi-k*.
- Sprain, (n.) *maroṛ*; *murak*. *sha-gáh*. (journey,) *manzil*, V. *maroṛna, murakna*. (f.). (platform,) *machán*; *takhtah*. *-coach, dák-gári*.
- Spread, (e.g. a carpet,) *bich-hána*; *bichhá-d*. (e.g. dis-ease,) (trans.) *phailána*. Stain. See 'Spot.'
- (intr.) *phailna*. Stair, *-case, sírhi*.
- Spring, (season,) *bahár*, (f.); Stall, *thán*. (public,) *argara*.
- basant*; *rabi*. (of water,) Stammer, *hakla*. V. *-k.*; *chashmah-e-dáb*. (leap,) *kúd*, *haklána*.
- (f.); *uchhál*, (f.); *chhaláng*, Stamp, *muhar*, (f.); *chháp*. V. *-lagá-d*.

¹ Means also a prisoner who has been branded, or otherwise marked; as by his name being entered in the list of ex-convicts.

- Stand, (n.) *páyah* ; *ghora* ; ...
dán. (page, 41.)—ing, *khara*.
 (v.) *khara-hona* ; *khara*
rahna. —up, *uthna* ; *uth-ke*
khara hona, &c. —down,
niche jána ; *utarna*.—in the
 way, *sámne hona*.—out of
 the way, *hat-jána*. —good,
ká,im rahna. of long
 —ing, *bahut roz ka*. See
 'Endure.'
- Star, *tára* ; *sitárah*.
- Starch, *kalap* ; *kánji*.
- Stare, *ghúrna* ; *dekhte rahna*.
 N. *ghúr*.
- Start, (n.) (sudden move-
 ment,) *chaunk*. V. *chaunk-*
na, e.g. a carriage, *chalána*.
 for a place, *rawánah hona*.
 to startle, *chaunkána*. start-
 ling, *ta,ajjub ka* ; *ajib*.
- Starve, *bhúkh se marna*.
- State. See 'Government.'
 (condition,) *hál* ; *hálát* ; *asl*
hál. (dignity,) *qadar*, (f.) ;
martabah ; *shán*, (f.) ; *sar-*
farázi. (v.) *kahna* ; *bayán-k.* ;
bolna ; *samjhána* ; *izhár-k.*
 —in writing, *qalam-band-*
karke bayán-k.—ment, *bát* ;
bayán ; *izhár* ; *arz*, (f.) ;
guzárish ; *iltimás*, (f.)— in
 writing, *súrat-hál* ; *suwál* ;
darkhwást ; *ripot*, (E.).
- Station, *chauki* ; *jagah*, (f.).
 (railway,) *istshan*. (E.).
 (v.) *rakhna* ; *khara-k.*
muta,aiyan-k. ; *tainát-k.*
- Stay, *rahna* ; *thaharna* ; *sabr-k.*
- Steak, *ishtek*, (E.).
- Steal, *chori-k.* ; *chorána* ;
chorá-lejána.
- Steam, *dhú,áp*.—boat, *dhú,áp-*
kash ; *ág-boṭ*, (half E.).
- Steel, *faulad* ; *loha*.
- Stem, (family,) *asl* ; *nasl* ;
bunyád, (f.). —of tree,
shákh.
- Step, *qadam* ; *deg*. V.—*rakhna*.
 (in relationship) *sautela...*
 e.g. *sauteli-ma*.
- Stew, *istew*. (E.). V.—*k.*
- Steward, *ná,ib* ; *gumáshta* ;
kár-pardáz.
- Stick, *lakri* ; (walking,) *asa*.
 (v.) (e.g. bone in throat,)
aṭak-jána. (together,) *saṭ-*
jána. stuck, *saṭ-gaya* ; *sáṭá-*
hú,a. (trans.) *jorna* ; *lagá-d.* ;
saṭá-d.
- Still, (a.) *chup* ; *chup-cháp* ;
be-harakat. (adv.) *tau-bhi* ;
tá-ham ; *par*.
- Sting, *qank*. V.—*márna*.

- Stir, (*trans.*) *hildá-d.* (*intr.*) *Story. See 'Tale.'*
hilna. (n.) *harbari; khalal.* Slove, (moveable,) *angethi.*
 Stirrup, *rikáb,* (f.). -leather, (fixed,) *chúlha.* (oven,)
rikáb-darvál, (f.). *tanúr.*
- Stitch, (v.) *sina; tánkna;* Stout, *moṭa; mazbút.* N.-i.
tánk-d. (n.) *tánk,* (f.); *tánka.* Straight, *sídhá; sojha.* N.-i.
- Stocking, *mozah; pá-e-tábah.* Strain. *See 'Pull.'* (liquids,)
 Stomach, *midah,* or *medah.* *chháanna.* a-er, *chháanna.*
- Stone, *patthar; sang.* of stone, Strange, (unfamiliar,) *be-gá-*
 with 'ka,' -ny, *pathrila.* *nah; ghair.* (wonderful,)
 -ny hearted, *sang-dil.* *ajíb; ajúbah.* -ness, *ajna-*
 Stool, (foot,) *pá-o-dán; moṭha;* *biyat.* a -ger, *ghair ádmí;*
ishtúl, (E.) night-, *komod,*¹ *be-gánah ádmí; bi-desi ádmí.*
 (E.).
- Stoop, *jhukna; jhuk-jána.* Strap, *tasmah; dawál,* (f.).
- Stop, (*intr.*) *khara rahna;* Stratagem, *hílah; fareb;*
aṭakna. (*trans.*) *rokna;* *dagha.*
thámna; aṭká-d. -page, Straw, *bicháli; po, dí; bhúsa.*
rok; aṭká, o; aṭak. Stream, *darya; sota.* V.
rok; aṭká, o; aṭak. *jári-hona.*
- Store, *dúkán,* (f.); *jins sab;* Street. *See 'Road.'* *istrit,* (E.).
ambár; dher. - house, Strength, *zor; tákat.* (of
dúkán, (f.); *gola.* stores, liquors,) *tundi; karwá, i.*
 e.g. for a journey, *sar-an-* V. *mazbút-k.; zor-d.*
jám; sámán; chíz sab;
sab chíz. Strict. *See 'Severe.'*
- Stork, *dhanes; bogla.*² Strike, *thokar-d.; zarb-d.;*
 Storm, *tífán; ándhi.* -y, *márna.* -e.g. tents, *girá-d;*
tífáni. *khólna.* - against ... *par*
lagna.

¹ In India, this word—'commode'—must never be used in any other sense. The accent is on the last syllable.

² Names of birds are mostly vague; as identity between many English and many Indian birds is wanting.

- String, *sutli*; *dori*. shoe-, *fitah*.
 Strive. See 'Endeavour.'
 Stroke, (blow.) *choṭ*; *zarb*; *ṭhokar*, (f.); *ṭhonk*. - of pen, &c., *dāgh*; *nishān*.
 Strong, *zabar-dast*; *zor-āwar*; *zor ka*; *mazbūt*. (as liquor.) *karwa*; *ḳawi*.
 Stubborn, *sar-kash*; *gardan-kash*. N. -i. Adv. -i *se*.
 Stud, (shirt,) *istād*, (E.).
 Study, *parhna*; *taālīm lena*. -dent, *shāgird*. -dious, *mihnati*.
 Stupid, *kund*; *kund-zihn*; *nā-dān*; *be-wuḳūf*; *nāḳis-ul-aḳl*. -ity, *himāḳat*; *be-wuḳūfī*. a - fellow, *be-wuḳūf ādmi*; *aḳl ka putla*.
 Subdue, *dabāna*; *kisi par ghālib hona*; *ḳābu men lāna*. -ed. (conquered,) *maghlūb*. (meek,) *gharīb*; *narm*. -er, *ghālib*.
 Subject, (underling,) *tābi*; *tābidār*; *fai māy-bardār*; *ḥukm-bardār*; *asāmi*; *ra-iyat*. A. *tābi*. (v.) See 'Subdue,' he is subject to fever, *us-ko buḳhār aksar ātā hai*. -, e. g. of a lecture, *mabhas*.
 Submit to, *mānna*; *ḥukm sunna*; *tābi-hona*. (e.g. for orders,) *pesh-k*; *sāmne rakhna*. -mission, *tābi-dāri*; *ḥukm-bardāri*; *zer-ḥukumi*.
 Subscribe. See 'Sign.' -ption, (to a charity &c.,) *chandah*.
 Subsistence, (means of living,) *roz-gār*; *khāna-pīna*; *khūrāk-poshāk*, (f.); *par-wasti*; *peshah*; *dhandā*. -allowance, *khūrāki*. -ing, *zindah*; *zindagi men*; *hai*.
 Substance. See 'Thing.' (essence,) *ḥir*. (abstract,) *khulāsah*; *mukhtasar ḥāl*; *mazmūn*. -tial, *mazbūt*; *ḳā,im*.
 Substitute, (n.) *ewazi*; *ḳā,im-maḳām*. V. -ḳ.; -*rakhna*; *muta,aiyan-k*.
 Suburb, *shahar ka dāman*.
 Successful, *kām-yāb*. N. -i. V. -*hona*. to succeed a person, *pīchhe āna*; *ḳā,im-maḳām hona*. -cession, *ḳā,im-maḳāmi*. -fully, *barakat-se*; *nek-baḳhti-se*. -ively, *ek par ek*; *āge-pīchhe*; *tābar-tor*.
 Such, *aisa* - a one, *fulānah*.

- Suck, *chúsna*; *khainchna*; (trans.) *milá-d.* -able, *pi-lena.* a -ing babe, *dúdh pasand*; *achchha*; *mu, áfik.*
ka bachchak. Sulphur, *gandhak.*
- Sudden, -ly, *achának*; *nágáh.* Sum. See 'Total.' -of money
N. *nágaháni.* *zar*; *mablagh.* (v) *joṛna*;
Sue, (in Court,) *muḡadda-* *jama-k.*
mah-k. (ask,) *māṇṇa*; Summer, *garmi ka mausam.*
iltimás-k. See page 80.
- Suffer. See 'Allow.' (endure,) Summon, *bulána*; *talab-k.*
bardásht-k, (pain, or other a -s of court, *talabi-par-*
feeling,)...*uṭhána*; ...*khá-* *wánah*; *samans,* (E.).
na. -ing. See 'Pain,' &c. Sun, *súraj*; *siráj*; *khurshid*;
Sufficient, *bas*; *káfi.* V.-*hona.* *áftáb.* -heat, *dhúp,* (f.). to
N. *kiftyat.* -ly, *bas*; bask in the -, *dhúp khána.*
zarúrat ke mu, áfik. -shine, *dhúp,* (f.); *ghám.*
Sugar, *chíni*; *shakar*; *misri.* -rise, *tulu-i-áftáb.* - set,
(brown,) *khána.* -candy, *ghurúb-i-áftáb.* -ny, *dhúp*
misri. -cane, *úkh,* (f.); *ka*; *ghámi.* -day, *itwár*;
katári. *rabi-bár*; *yak-shambah.*
- Suggestion, *saláḡ,* (f.); *ishá-* Superintendent, *sar-ba-ráh-*
rah; *tadbir,* (f.). V. -*d.*; *kár*; *sardár.* -dence, *sar-*
-*batlána.* *ba-ráh-kári*; *sardári.* V.
Suicide, *khud-kushi.* V. -*k.* *sar-ba-ráh kár,* &c., *hona*;
Suit, (n.) (dress.) *joṛa.* (in *sar-ba-ráh-kári,* &c.-*k.*¹
Court,) *muḡaddamah.* (v.) Superior,² *sab se achchha, baṛa,*
(please,) *pasand-hona.* (fit) (or as the matter of
milna; *achchha baiṭhna.* 'supericrity' may be.)

¹ Superintendents are named according to their work: e.g. *thána-dár,* - of a police station. *názir,* a - of process-serving, &c. *muḡáfi,* a - of records, and so on *ad infinitum.*

² The English word 'afsa' (officer), is much used to mean one's immediate 'superior.'

- Supper, *rát-ka-khána*; *sapar* (E.) Sweat, *pasína*. he is sweating.
- Supply, *déna*; *házir-kar-d.*; *us-se pasína girta hai*, or
pahunchá-d. N. *jo káfi níkalla hai.*
- hoga*; *ambár*; *dher.* Sweep, (man,) *mihtar*,¹ fem.
Support, (n.) *tekni*; *ásra.* *mihtráni.* (v.) *jhárna*;
V. -d. to - a person, *par-jhár-d.* -away, *jhár-ke*
wasti-k.; *khána-pína-d.* *lejána.* -ings, *kurkut.*
- Supposition, *khayál*; *aṭkal*. V. -k. Sweet, *miṭha*; *shírín*; *khush*;
Sure, (certain,) *yaḳíni.* to be-, *pasandídah.* -heart, *pyára*,
yaḳín jánna. N. -i. 'to be fem. -i. -meats, *miṭhád, i.*
sure!' surely! *be shakk*; -ness, *shíríní*; *miṭhád, i.*
albattah; *cháhiye kih.* -ly, *dil-khushi-se.*
- Surface, *ru*, (f.). Swell, *sújna*; *phúlna*; *uṭh-*
Surgeon, *jarráḥ*; *tabib-i-jarḥ.* *jána.* a -ing, *waram.*
- Surpass. See 'Excel.' Swift, *tez*; *jald.* -ness, *tezi*;
Surround, *gher-lena.* *jaldí.* -ly, *jaldí*; *jaldí-se*;
Survey. See 'View.' 'Mea- *tez*; *tezi-se.*
- sure.' - or, *jarib-kash.* Swim, *pairna.* -mer, *pairdk.*
- Suspect, *kisi par shakk rakh-* Swing, (trans.) *jhulána.*
na.-ed, *mushtabah*; *shakk* (intr.) *jhúlna.* a -, *jhúla.*
ki bát. -cion, *shakk*; -ing, *jhúla-jhúli.*
shubhah; *wahm.* Swoon, *be-hoshi.* in a -, *behosh.*
- Sustain. See 'Support.' -e.g. Sword, *talwár*, (f.); *sham-*
losses, *uṭhána.* *sher*, (f.). -sman, *talwár-*
Swallow, (bird,) *abábil.* (v.) *báz.*
- nigalna*; *ghúnṭna.* Syllable, *lafz ka juz.*
- Swamp, *daldal*, (f.). -y, -i. Sympathy, *riḳḳat.* V. *kisi*
Swan, *ráj-háns.* *se - rakhna.* A. *ham-dard.*
- Swear, (use bad language,) Symptom, *nishán*; *alámát.*
gáli-d. (e.g. in Court,) Syringe, *picchkári.* V. -d.
ḳasam khána, or *lena.* System, *ká'idah*; *rasm.*

¹ 'Mihar' is really a native title of distinction.

T.

- Table, *mez*, (f.). -cloth, *mez ki chádár*, (f.); *dastarkhwán*. to lay the -, *mez lagá-d.* or *taiyár-k.* to remove things from the -, *chíz sab le-jána.*
- Tail, *dum*, (f.).
- Tailor, *darzi*.
- Take, *lena*. -away, *le-jána.* -place, *hona*. (accept) *lena*. ; *qabúl-k.*, *pasand-k.* -captive, *pakarle-jána*; *giriftár-k.* -effect, *lagna*; *chalna*. -on hire, *kiráyelena*. -flight, *bhág-jána*; *ur-jána*. -the hand of, *háth pakaruna*. -heed, *khabardár hona*. -off, (e.g. clothes,) *utárna*. -down, *niche-lána*. (in writing) *kalam-band-k.* -up, *uþhálena*. -courage, *himmat rakhna*. -the field, *khet pakaruna*. - in good part, *bhala jánna*. -in bad part, *bura mánna*. -the side of, *taraf-dár hona*. -out, (extract,) *nikálna*.
- Talc, *abraq*.
- Tale, *qissah*; *hikáyat*; *naql*, (f.); *kaháni*; *bát*; *khabar*, (f.).
- Talk, *bát-chít*; *guft-o-qu*, (f.); *bát*. V. -*k.*; *bolna*; *kahna*; *bakna*. to - to one's self, *áp se bolna*.
- Tall, *lamba*; *dírrgh*. -ness, *lambá,i*. See 'High.'
- Tame, *gharib*. N. -*i*. V. -*k.*; *dabána*; *hílána*.
- Tank, (cistern,) *hauz*. (pond,¹) *táldb*, (f.); *tald,o*; *pokhra*.
- Tap, *thap-thapána*. a -ping, *thappa*; *thappi*, which mean also a thing for tapping with, e.g. a mallet, *bat*, &c.
- Tape, *fitah*; *niwár*.
- Tapering, *gá-o-dum*. V. -*hona*.
- Tar, *kitrán*; *al-katra*.² V. -*lagá-d.*
- Target, *dhál*, (f.); *sipar*. -practice, *chánd*-³*mári*.

¹ In India, artificial ponds are called 'tanks'; a natural pond, or lake, is 'tál,' as at 'Nynee Tal.'

² This is the word most generally used; but is not to be found in either the Persian or the Hindústáni dictionaries.

³ 'The moon'; the 'bull's-eye' being regarded a full-moon.

- Tariff, *nirkh-námah*.
- Task, (lesson,) *sabaḳ*. (labour,) *kám*. to take to -, *dáṭna* ; *dhamki-d*.
- Tassel, *jhabba*.
- Taste, (n) *mazah*. (fl.) *salkah*. sense of -, *zá,ikah*. (v.) *thoṛa khána* ; *zá,ikah lena*: of a pleasant -, *maze ka* ; *lazíz*. -less. *be-mazah*.
- Tax, *maḥsúl* ; *ṭikas*, (E.). V. -*lagána*.
- Tea, *chá,e*, (f.). -pot, -*pochi*. -caddy, -*dán*. -kettle, *ketli*, (E.). cup, -*ka piyálah*. -spoon, -*ka chammach*, or *chamchah*.
- Teach, *sikhána* ; *sikhlána* ; *taalim d*. -ing, by *v.n.* -er, *ustád* ; *mu,allim* ; *guru* ; *iskúl-másṭar*, (E.).
- Tear, (of eye,) *áṇsu*. (rent,) *chír* ; *phák*. to shed -s, *rona*. (to rend,) *chírna* ; *toṛna* ; *phárna* ; *ṭhár-d*.
- Tease, *satána* ; *dikk-k*.
- Telescope, *dúr-bín*.¹
- Tell, *kahna*, *bolna* ; *khabar-d* ; *bát-bolna* ; *bayán-k*. (count,) *ginna* ; *shumár-k*.
- Temper, *mizáj* ; *kho*, (f.) ; *tabiat*.
- Tempest, *túfán* ; *áṇdhi*. A. *túfáni*.
- Temple, (M.), *ibádat-gáh* ; *masjid*, (f.). (H.) *púja-khánah* ; *ṭhákur-bári* ; *maṭh*, (Christian,) *girja*, or *grija*.
- Tenant, (of house,) *kirdya-dár*. (of land,) *asámi* ; *ra,iyat* ; *kásht-kár*. the -ry, *ri,áya* ; *asámi-log*.
- Tender, *narm* ; *mulá,im*. See 'Offer.'
- Tent, *khaimah* ; *tambu*, *dera*. (servant's,) *pál*. -pole, *chob*, -curtains, *ḳandt*. -peg, *mekḥ*. -pitcher, *khalási*.
- 'Terrify. See 'Frighten.'
- Testament, (Old) *taurát*. (New,) *injl*. (will,) *wasíyat-námah* ; *wíl*, (E.).
- Testimony. See 'Evidence.'
- Than, *se* ; *az*, (Persian.).
- Thanks, *shukr*. to thank, -*k*. -ful, -*guzár*. (N. -*i*.) (grateful,) *iḥsán-mand*. (N. -*i*.) -less, *ná-shukr*. Adv. with *se*.

¹ Persian 'bina,' 'vision.'

- That, (narration,) *kih*. (demonstrative.) See page 30.
-very, *wohi*. -is to say, *yane*.
- Thatch, (the,) *chhappar*, (f.).
(grass,) *ghás*, (f.); *khar*.
V. *ghás*, &c. *lagána*.
- Theatre, *nách-ghar*; *tamásha-khánah*; *naql-khánah*.
- Thee. See page 29.
- Their, theirs, them, &c. See pages 30 and 31.
- Then, (time following,) *tab*; *is-ke baad*; *baad is-ke*.
(time previous,) *tab*; *us-wakt.*; *us-ke baad*. now and-, *kabhi-kabhi*.
- Thence, -forth, (place,) *wahán-se*; *us-jagah-se*.
(time,) *baad is-ke*; *us-wakt-se*.
- There, *wahán*; *us-jagah men*.-abouts, *wahín-kahín*.
here and-, *idhar-udhar*; *yahán-wahán*.
- Therefore, *is-wáste*; *pas*.
- Thereon, -upon, *is-par*; *tab*.
- They, *ye*; *we*. See page 30.
- Thick, *moṭa*; *gárha*. N. *moṭá,i*. to go through -
and thin, *ág páni men paṛna*.
- Thief, *chor*; *duzd*. theft, *chori*; *sarkah*; *duzdi*.
- Thigh, *jáugh*, (f.).
- Thin, *patla*; (texture,) *bárik*; (e.g. as skin,) *kághazi* V. *patla-k*. and *hona*. -ness, *patlá,i*.-ly, *kam*.
- Thing, *chiz*. (f.); *shai*. one's things, *chiz sab*; *bastah*; *mál*; *mál-o-mata*.
- Think, *sochna*; *khayál-k*.; *bichárna*. methinks, *mujh-ko maalum hota hai*.
- Third, *tísra*; *siyum*.
- Thirst, (n.) *pyás*, (f.); *tish-nagi*. -y, *pyása*. V. *mujh-ko pyás lagi hai*; *pyása hona*.
- This, *yih*. See page 30.
- Thither, *udhar*; *wahán*; *us taraf*.
- Thorn, *kañṭa*; *khár*. -y, *kañṭár*.
- Thorough, *tamám*; *púra*. -ly, *sar-á-sar*.-fare, *sarak*, (f.), *guzar-gáh*; *ámni-rásta*.
- Thou, *tu*. See page 29.
- Though, *agar-chih*; *har-chand*; *as bas kih*. as -, *jaisa-kih...taisa-kih*.
- Thought, *soch*; *fíkr*, (f.); *ta,ammul*; *andeshah*;

- dhyán*. See 'Thing.' -ful, *fikr-mand*. (N. -i.) *muta*, -*ammil*; *andesha-nák*. -less, *be-fikr*; *be-khabar*; *be-parwáh*. N.add 'i' to these adjs. adv., nouns and *se*.
- Thrash, (corn,) *dd,ona*; *dhun-na*; *jhárna*. See 'Flog.' -ing floor, *khálhán*.¹
- Thread, *sút*; *sutli*; *tága*; (strong,) *çori*. needle and-, *sú,i tága*. to-a needle, *tágna*.
- Threat, *dhamki*; *tan*. V. -*d*.; *dhamkána*.
- Throat, *gala*, or *gulu*; *halaķ*.
- Throb, *řis*, (f.) V. -*márna*; *řisna*.
- Through, *kebich*; *meç*. (means) *se*. (agent,) *se*; *ki márfat*.
- Throw, *phenkna*; *phenk-d*.; *đálna*; *bígna* -aside, *bartaraf phenkna*. -away, *phenk-d*. -down, *girá-d*. -open, *khól-d*. - up, (as a ball,) *uchhálna*.
- Thrust, (n.) *dhakka*. V. -*d*.; *ghuserna*.
- Thunder, *garaj*, (f.) V. -*na*.
- Thursday, *bíphe*; *brihaspat*; *juma-rát*.
- Thus, *aisa*; *is-tarah*; *isi-tarah*.
- Ticket, *řikat*. (E.).
- Tickle, *gudguddána*.
- Tide, (ebb,) *bhátřha*. (flow,) *jawár*.
- Tidings. See 'News.'
- Tie, *bándhna*; *bándh-d*. a -, *band*. neck -, *gulu-band*.
- Tiger, *bágh*; *sher*. -gress, *sherni*.
- Tight, *tang*; drawn -, *kasa hú,a*. N. *tangi*. V. -*k*.; *kasna*; *khinchna*.
- Tile, (round,) *khapra*. (square,) *pewal*. V. -*lagána*.
- Till, (v), *kheti-k*; *chás-k*.; *hal-bail-k*; *jotna*.
- Till, (adv.). See page 47, iii.
- Timber, *lakři*.
- Time, *wakt*; *zamán*, or *zamánah*, (period of,) *arsah*; *muddat*. (cycle of,) *jug*. —when one ruled, existed) &c. *wakt*; *aiyám*. -of life, *umr*, (f.); *sinn*, (m.); (leisure,) *fursat*; *farághat*. (delay,) *der*, (f.); from-to-, *waktan-fa-waktan*. at all- s, *har wakt*; *hameshah*. in - or out of -, *wakt-ná*, *wakt*. at the proper-, *bar-wakt*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

- Tin, *ḡalai*. V. -*d*. ; -*lagd-d*.
 Topsy, *matwála* ; *mast*.
 Tire, *thakána*. -ed, *thaka* ;
máydah. -edness, *máydagi*.
 -some, *malál-angez*. a
 -some fellow, *thakáne-
wála* ; *dikḡ karne-wála*.
 Title, *nám* ; *khítáb* ; *laḡab* ;
 (ceremonious heading,) *alkáb*. (Pl. of *laḡab*.)
 To,¹ (generally,) *ko* ; (ap-
 proach,) *ke pás* ; (transfer,) *ke háth* ; *ko*. -day, *dj* ; *im-
roz*. -and fro, *idhar-udhar* ;
 face - face, *rú-ba-ru* ; *ke
sámne*. with respect -, *is
báre meṅ* ; *is-ke haḡḡ meṅ*.
 Toast, (v.) *seṅkna*. N. *tost*, (E.).
 Tobacco, *tambáku*. to smoke
 -, -*pína*.
 Together, *ke sáth* ; *sáth* ;
sáth-sáth ; *ek sáth* ; *báham* ;
ham, as first part in com-
 pos : all -, (action,) *sab mil-
ke*, (company,) *sab ek sáth*.
 Tomb. See 'Grave.'
 Tongue, *jíbh*, (f.) ; *sabán*, (f.).
 See 'Language.'
 Too, (of excess,) *ziyádah*.
 (also,) *bhí*.
 Tool, *hathiyár*.
 Tooth, *dánt*. -ache, *dánt ka
dard*. -brush, *dánt ka
barúsh*, (E.). -pick, *khilál*.
 -powder, or paste, *manjan*.
 to cast in one's teeth,
muṅh par bolna.
 Top, *sar*. (toy,) *latṭu*. -most,
sabhoṅ se úpar. -heavy, *sir-
bhári*. -sy-turvy, *ulaṭ-pulaṭ* ;
úpar-niche.
 Torch, *mashál*. -bearer, -*chi*.
 Torment, (n.) *siyásat* ; *dikḡ* ;
dukh ; *ján sozi*. V. -*k*. ;
satána.
 Tortoise, *kachhúa*.
 Toss. See 'Throw.'
 Total, *jumlah* ; *kull* ; *kulliyat* ;
moṭ ; *sab le-ke* ; *jama*.
 Touch, *chhúna*. N. *chhu'há-
waṭ* ; the sense of -, *lams*.
 Tow, (n.) *pát* ; *paṭwah* -ing-
 rope, *gun*. V. *gun k*.
 Toward, towards, *ki taraf* ;
ke pás.
 Towel, *tauliyah*. ; *dast-mál*.
 Tower, *burj*. V. *baland-hona*.
 Town, *shahr* ; ...*púr*, and
 .. *nagar*, as last part in
 compos : -*sman*, *shahr-*

¹ 'To' or 'for' 'a place,' is generally omitted, e.g. '*kal rát-ko
Bandras rawánah húa,*' 'he started last night for Banaras.'

- ka dāmi*. one of the same
 -, *ham-shahr*.
- Toy, (n.) *khilauna*. (v.) *khelna*.
- Trace, (n.) (by which to find,) *surāgh*; *alāmat*; *pata*; *asar*. (harness,) *jot*. (v.) *khojna*; *khoh-k*; *pag-dandī-lena*. (by pen, &c.) *khinchna*.
- Trade, *tijarat*; *saudā-gari*; *kār-bār*; *khariid-farokht*; *hyopār*.-er, *saudā-gar*; *tai-pāri*. (travelling,) *banjāra*; *bakas-wāla*, (half E.).
- Traffic, *dād-jāna*; *āmad-o-raft*. See 'Trade.'
- Trail, (trans.) *ghasiṭna*; *khinchna*. (intr.) *ghasiṭna*.
- Train, (of dress,) *dāman*. (followers,) *hashmat*; *ham-rāhi, ān*. (sequence,) *tartīb*, (f.); *silsilah*. (railway,) *gāri, ān*. (v.) *sikhlāna*.
- Trample, *pā ē-māl-k*. N. -i.
- Transact. See 'Do.'
- Transfer, *muntakāl-k*.
- Translation, *tarjamah*. -tor, *tarjumān*; *mutarjim*.
- Transparent, *shaffāf*. N. -i.
- Transpositor, *inḱilāb*. V. -k.
- Trap, *kal*, (f.);... *dān*, as last part in compos.
- Travel, *safar-k*; *sair-k*.-ler, *musāfir*.-ling, (adj.) *safari*.
- Tray, *khwān*; *kishti*.
- Treacle, *gur*; *tiryāk*.
- Treason, *daghā-bāzi*; *namak-ḥarāmi*.
- Treasure, *khazānah*. -ry, -*khānah*. -er, *khazānchi*. (v.) *aziz-rakhna*; *ḥadar-k*.
- Tree, *darakhṭ*; *per*; *gāchh*.
- Tremble, *kāmpna*. -bling, *larzish*.
- Trial, *imtiḥān*; *jānch*; *āz-mā, ish*. V. -k. (in Court,) *tajwiz*, (f.).
- Tribunal, *adālat*; *maḥkamah*.
- Trick, *ḥilah*; *bahānah*; *fareb*.
- Trickle, *girna*; *rasna*; *ṭapakna*.
- Troop, *guroh*, (f.); *tā, ifah*; *jamā, at*; *ghol*. troops, *lashkar*, (m.); *sipāhi, ān*.
- Trot, (n.) *dulki*. V. -*chalna*.
- Trouble, (n.) *tasdi*, (f.); *dukh*; *dikḱ*; *taklif*, (f.); *ranjish*. to feel -, -*uḥāna*. to cause -. -*k*.; *satāna*; *chheṛna*; *ranjāna*. -d, *āzurdah*; *fikr-mand*; *gham-gīn*. -some, *mūzi*; *ranj-āwar*; *dikḱ-karta*; *dikḱ-dār*.

- Trousers, *paṭlún*, (E.) *izár*,¹ a-, (circuit,) *chakkar márna*;
(f.) *ghúm-ke jána*; to take
True, *sach*; *wājib*; *sádiq*; a-, (exercise,) *hawá-khána*.
durust. truth, *sachá, í*;
to -back, *pher-dna*, or
rásti; *asl bát*; *ḥaḳíqat*. *jána*; *lauṭna*. to - out,
in truth, *wáke men*; *fil-*
ḥaḳíqat. *nikál-d*. to - one's back,
Trumpet, *turhi*. V. -*bajána*. *píṭh-diklána* a - ing,
Trust, *itibár*; *itimád*. V. *chakkar*; *pech*. See 'Turner.'
-*rakhna*. (deposit,) *amá-*
nat. -tee, *amánat-dár*. one
Turner, (trade,) *kharádi*.
who trusts, *mutamid*. -wor-
-ing lathe, *kharád*, (f.). V.
thy, *itibári*; *wafá-dár*; *kharádna*.
imán-dár. -worthiness,
Turnips, *shalgham*.
imán-dári; *wafá-dári*.
Tweezers, *chimṭa*.
Tub, *ṭab*, (E.) *taghári*.
Tube, *náli*; *nai*; *nal*.
Twilight, *godhaura*; *shafak*;
Tuesday, *mangal*; *si-shambah*.
Tumble. See 'Fall.'
chirágh jaláne ka waqt.
Tumbler, *tambleṭ*, (E.).
Twin, (one.) *tau, am*; (the
Tumult. See 'Riot.'
two,) *tauwámán*.
Turban, *pagri*; *sar-band*.
Turkey, (bird,) *peru*, or *píru*.
Turmeric, *haldí*.
Type. See 'Kind.' (printing,)
Turn, (*intr.*) *phirna*; *phir-*
chána; *ghúmna*. (*trans.*)
ghumána; *ghumá-d*. to make
chháp.
Tyrant, *zálím*; *jafá-kár*. -ny,
zulm; *zabar-dasti*; *sitam*;
jabr; *zor*. -ous, *zulmi*,
zabar-dast; *sakht*. -ously,
jabran; *zulm*, &c. *se*.

¹ Means, rather, 'drawers.' Natives, unless anglicised, seldom wear 'trousers.'

U.

Note.—Many of the words beginning with ‘un’ negative, are not given. You may turn the sentence into one with ‘not’ e.g. *this is untrue* = ‘*this is not true*’—*yih sach nahīṅ hai*; or secondly, you may prefix ‘ná’ to almost any adjective; and ‘be’ to almost any noun: e.g. *ná-pasand*, *ná-maalúm*, *ná-durust*;—*be-hosh*, *be-aḳl*, *be-sharm*. ‘Lá’ ‘ghair’ and ‘kam’ are also negative prefixes, but they are appropriated to certain words, e.g. *lá-wáris*, without an heir; *lá-jawáb*, without an excuse, *ghair-házir*, absent. Many words of Sanskrit origin (of which only a few have been given) take ‘a’ privative, (as in Greek,) or ‘nir,’ e.g. *a-dharm*, injustice; *nir-buddhi*, senseless, stupid.

Udder, *than*.

Ugly, *bad-súrat*; *bad-shakl*.

--ness. --i.

Ulcer, *násúr*.

Umbrella, *chháts*; *chhatrí*.

--bearer, *chhatar-dár*.

Unanimous, *ek zabán ka*.

--ity, *ek zabán ka ittifáq*.

--ly, *ek zabán se*.

Unawares, *achának*; *nágahán*.

Uncertain, *be-ṭhikána*; *ghair-muḳarrar*.

Uncivil, *bad-khulḳ*; *be-adab*.

N. --i.

Uncommon. See ‘Rare.’

Under. See ‘Below.’ --trial, *ser tajwiz*, (f.).

Undergo, (e.g. pain labour, &c.) *khána*; *uṭhána*.

Understand, *samajhna*; *biḳhna*; *samajh men lena*; *wáḳif-hona*. N. *samajh*, (f.); *hosh*; *aḳl*, (f.); *fahm*; *wukúf*.

Undertake, *bíra-uṭhána*; *háth lagána*; *karna*.--king, *kám*, or by the name of the thing.

Underwood, *jhár*; *jhári*.

Undo, *kholna*; (fig.) *akáráth-k*; *tabáhi-k*. --done, *khula*;

(fig.) *tabáh*; *shikastah*.

Unfix, *kholna*; *utárna*; *nikál-d*.

Unfortunate, *kam-bakht*.

Uniform, (a), *eksán*; *ek ḳism ka* (n.) *úrtaí*. --ity, *barábari*; *eksáni*. adv. with *se*.

- Union, *ittifák*; *ek-dili*; *Unwell, achchha nahín; misáj*
ekiyat; *bá-hami. unite,* *kharáb hai; bímár; mariz.*
 (join,) *jorna*; *milá d.* *Unyoke, kholna.¹*
- Universe, the, *dunya*, (f.); *Up. See 'Above.'*
álam; jahán --sal, har-já,i; *Upon, par.*
kull; tamám.--sality, kulli- *Upright, khara. V. --k. (fig.),*
yat; *--sally, bil-kull. --sity,* *rást; sachcha; sídha; nek.*
mastrasah. *N. rásti; sachá,i; sídhá,i;*
Unlawful, khiláf kánún; neki.
khiláf-i-shara. *Uproar, ghul; danga; haul-*
Unless, agar followed by jaul; khalal. V. --k. Adv.
nahín, e.g. unless you do with se.
 this, I shall not pay you, *agar* *Upset, (v.) ultána; ultá-d.*
tum yih kám nahín karo, *(a.) ulta; ulu hú,a.*
to, main ek paisa nahín dún. *Upshot, natijah.*
- Unmarried, *kúndra*. an --per- *Urge, (e.g. a horse,) chalána.*
 son, *muflis.* *(a request,) iltimás-k. he*
 Unravel, *udherua.* *urged me to grant his*
 Unroll, *kholna.* *prayer, is ki darkhást man-*
 Unruly, *sar kash; be-lagám.* *zúr karne ko, mujhe dabáya.*
N. sar-kashi. *or lá-chár kiya, or tang kiya.*
- Unseen, *ghá,ib; nazar se* *Urine, pesh-áb.*
ghá,ib.
- Until. *See page 47, iii.* *Us, ham, &c. See page 29*
 Unusual, *khiláf dastúr; and Notes.*
be-riwáj; jo kam dekhne *Usage. See 'Custom.'*
men áta hai. *Use. (n.) istiamál. V. --k.;*

¹ The reader will have observed how universally this word is used for all senses of 'disjoining' as well as of merely 'opening.' He will hear English children who are allowed to talk English (a bad habit for them in India) say, 'opin mai shoos,' where the happier children in England say, 'untie my shoes'—(or do it for themselves.)

- kám men lena.* -ful, *kám ka; kámi.* (salutary,) *mufid.* Usual, *hasb-dastúr; jo jári hai.* -ly, *áksar; beshtar; -fully, fá,ide ke sáth.* -less, *ba-dastúr.*
- ná-kárah; kuchh kám ka nahín.* -lessly, *lá-hásil; Usurer, byáj-khor; súd-khor.* -ury, -i.
- be-fá,idah.* -lessness, *lá-hásili.* Utensil, *chíz,* (f.). (but *name* the - you want.)
- V.
- Vacant. See 'Empty.' -ca- Varnish, (n.) *bárnish,* (E.); tion, *tatíl,* (f.). *pálish,* (E.); *raughan; Vagabond, bad-zát; luchcha.* *chikná,i.* V. -lagá-d.
- Vain, *dimághi,* to be-, *ur-* Vase. See page 41. *chalna; láf-zani-k.* -ity, Vegetables, *tarkári; sabzi.* *khud-faroshi,in-,be-fá,idah.* Vehicle, *gáři; sawári.*
- Valid, *durust; pakka; ká,im; Veil, níkáb.* wearer of a -, *mazbút.* -ity, *durusti; maz-* -*dár.* (pretence,) *burkah.*
- Value. See 'Price.' -able, *búti.* Vein, *nas,* (f.); *rag,* (f.). - of metal, *asar,* or Pl. *ásár.*
- ķimati; besh-ķimat; girán-* Velvet, *makhmal.* *baha.* V. *ķimat-lagá-d.* Vengeance, *intikám.* V.-*lena.*
- (fig.), *aziz-rakhna; ķadar-* Venture, *himmat-k.* at a -, *k.*; *pyár-k.* *ķismet par.*
- Vanish, *ghá,ib-hona; ur jána.* Verandah, *brámadah.* See *ķimat-lagá-d.* (fig.), *aziz-rakhna; ķadar-* *k.*; *pyár-k.* page 23.
- Vanquish, *ghálib-hona; da-* Verbal, -ly, *zabáni.* *bá-d.*; *torna.* Verdure, *sabzi.*
- Variety, *tarah-tarah; ķism-* Verification, *tasdik,* (f.). V.-*k.* *ķism.* -ious, *chand ķism* Verily, *hakikat men; fil-* *ka.* -ously, *aur aur tarah* *wáķe.* *se.* to vary, (trans.) *badalna;* Vermicelli, *baramseli,* (E.). *chand tarah 'se karna.* (intr.) *badal-jána.*

- Very, *bahut*; *nihdyat*; by suffix 'hi.' e.g. *wu-hi ddmí*, 'that very man.'
- Vessel. See 'Dish,' 'Ship.'
- Vex, -ation. See 'Annoy,' 'Grief,' &c.
- Vice, *shararat*; *khardbi*; *badi*; *zabúni*. (a), *khardb*; *bad-kho*; *zabún*.
- Vice... (substitute,) *kd, im-makám*.
- Victor, *ghálib*. -ious, and to be -ious, -*hona*. -y, *fath*; *ghalbah*; *jai*.
- View. See 'See,' 'Scene.'
- Village, *gdhw*; *basti*; *dih*; *grdm*, (L. B.). -together with the lands attached, *dihát*; *mauza*. -er, *gan-wár*; *gdon-wála*; *basti-wála*.
- Villain, -ous, *bad-zdt*; *harám-zddah*. -y, *bad-zdti*.
- Vine, *angúr ka darakht*. -yard, *angúr ka bāgh*.
- Vinegar, *sirkah*.
- Violence, *zor*; *jabr*. V. -k. (adv.) with *se*. (a.) *sakht*; *zor-dwar*; *zabar-dast*; *be-lagám*.
- Virgin, *bákirah*. -ity, *bikdrat*.
- Virtue, *rásti*; *neki*; *bhalá,i*. A. *rást*; *nek*; *bhala*. by - of his office, *az rú-e-uhde apne*; *pa-zari,e*, (or *ba-sabab*,) *apne uhde ke*.
- Visible, *zdhir*; *nazar men*. -bility *zuhúr*. -bly, *zdhiran*. vision, (sight,) *nazar*, (f.); *bindá,i*; *basarat*. (in sleep,) *khwáb-khayál*. -ary, *wahmi*.
- Visit, *muláqát*; *bhent*. V. -k. or, by 'jo.'
- Vizier, *wazír*.
- Voice, *dwáz*, (f.); *shabd*, vocal, *awáz se*; *shabdi*. vocal and instrumental music, '*gdna-bajána*,¹(v.n.).
- Volume, *jilá*, (f.)
- Voluntary, *ikhdiyári*.
- Vomit, (n.) *kai*; *ubká,i*; *radd*. V. -k.
- Voyage, *safar-i-darya*. -r, *jaházi-musáfir*.
- Vulgar, (public,) *ámm*. (mean,) *nicha*; *kamínah*; *páji*. See 'Common.'
- Vulture, *gidh*.

¹ Lit. 'to sing (and) to play.' Page 11, Note.

W.

- Wade, *helna*.
- Wafer, *ṭikli*.
- Wager, *shart*; *hoṛa*; *hāṛi*.
V. -*k*.; *bāndh-lena*.
- Wages. See 'Pay.'
- Wagon, *chhakṛa*; *gāri*. (car used in religious processions, &c.) *rath*.
- Waist, *kamar*, (f.). -band, or belt, -*band*. -coat, *wáskit*, (E.).
- Wait, *rahna*; *sabr-karna*; *rah-jána*. -ing, *intizár*. (on one), *kḥidmat*; *mul-ázamat*. V. -*k*. -er, (general,) with 'jo.'; *ummed-wár*. (servant), *kḥidmat-gár*.
- Wake, (trans.) *jagána*; *jagá-d*. (intr.) *jágna*. awake, *jágna*; *bedár*. -ful, *bedár*; *be-kḥwáb*. -fulness, *bedári*.
- Walk, (n.) *sair*; *hawa-khána*, (v.n.). (v.) *chalna*; *kadam-k*. (take a -), *sair-k*.; *hawa-khána*.
- Wall, *díwár*, (f.). -of a tent, *kanát*.
- Wallow, *loṭna*.
- Walnut, *akhroṭ*.
- Want, (need,) *hájat*; *iḥtiyáj*. (deficiency,) *kuchh kami*; *aib*. (poverty,) *tangi*. (v.) (desire,) *cháhna*; *hájat hona*. (be deficient,) *kam hona*.
- War, *lára,i*; *jang*, (f.). V. -*k*. -like, *jangi*. -equipments, *sámán-i-jang*.
- Warm, *garm*. V. -*k*. N. *garmi*; *tapish*. a -bath. *garm-ábah*. to -oneself, *tápna*.
- Warn, *chitána*; *kḥabar-d*.; *ágáh-k*. a -ing, *kḥabar*, (f.); *ittila*, (f.).
- Was, *tha*, &c. See page 11.
- Wash, *dhona*; *dho-d*.; *sáf-k*. -ing, *dhold,i*. -er, (person,) ...*sho*, as last part in compos: -erman, *dhobi*. -er-woman, *dhobin*.
- Wasp, *birni*; *zambúr*.
- Waste, (what is over after manufacture, &c.) *síṭhi*; *síṭh*, (f.). (squandering,) *isráf*. (a desert,) *wirána*. (v.) *ghaṭána*; *uṛá-d*.; *bar-bád-d*.; *kharáb-kar-d*. ful, *fuzúl-kharj*. -fulness. *fuzúl-kharji*.
- Watch, (n.) (pocket,) *ghari*. -man. See 'Sentinel.' -post, *chauki* (protection,) *ḥifázat*; *nigáh-báni*; *kha-*

- bardári*. -ful, *be-dár*; *kha-bar-dár*. Adv. with *se*. (v.) *hifázat*, &c. *k*.
- Water, *páni*, (m.) *ál*, (Persian,); *jal*. -fall, *áb-shár*. -fowl, *murgh-ábi*. -ing, *áb-páshi*. -ing-pot, *lofa*. -pot, *ghara*; *ka.si*. -man, *bihishti*; *páni-wála*. -melon, *tarbúz*. -servant, *áb-dár*. -y, *tar*; *ábi*. (v.) *páni-d*.; (irrigate), *paṭána*; *áb-páshi-k*. to sprinkle-, *páni chhiṭ-karke-d*.
- Wave, (n.) *mauj*, (f.) (v.) *hilána*; *hilá-d*.
- Wax, *mom*. -en, *mom ka*. -cloth, *mom-jámah*. seal-ing -, *lákh*.
- Way. See 'Road.' by the -, i.e. on the road, *darmiyán ráh ke*. by the -, e.g. by the way, I ought to mention, &c., *kahte hú,e*; *játe hú,e*. by way of... (e.g. kindness,) *az ráh-i-mihr-báni*. costs of the -, *ráh ka kharch*.
- We, *ham*. See 29.; *ham log*.
- Weak, *kam-zor*; *ná,tawán*; *za,íf*. -ness, *kam-zori*; *ná-tákati*; *zof*.
- Wealth. See 'Riches.'
- Weapon, *ḥarbah*; *hathiyár*.
- Wear, (out, as clothes), *purána ho-jána*. (clothes, &c.), *pahinna*; *oṛhna*; *bándhna*; *lagá-d*.; *rakhna*.
- Weather. See page 80.
- Weave, *binna*. -ing, *bindwaṭ*. -er, *júláhah*; *tápti*.
- Web, *thán*.
- Wednesday, *budh*; *chár-shambah*.
- Weed, *ghás*, (f.); *jangli ghás*. when plucked up, *ghás-pát*; *ákhor*. V. -*ukhárna*.
- Week, *haftah*.
- Weep, *rona*; *ánsu-girá-d*.
- Weigh, (trans) *taulna*; *wazn-k*. (intr.) *itne wazn ka hona*. (ponder,) *wazn-k*.; *jánchna*; *sochna*. -ty, *bhári*; *wazni*; *sangín*; *giráṇ*. all lit. and fig.
- Welcome, *mubárik*, (also by way of address). V. -*bád-k*. See 'Agreeable.'
- Well, (a.) *achchha*; *bhala*; *khúb*, (which are also interjs.) to be-, -*hona*. (in good style,) *achchhi tarah*. -enough, *kam-besh*. as - as possible, *maḳdúr bhar*. this, as - as

- that, *yih, aur wuh bhi*.—fare, *khairiyat*.—done! *shábásh!* *bahut achchha!* —known, *khúb-maalúm; mashhúr*.
—wisher, *khair-khwáh*.
- West, *pachchham; maghrib*.
- Wet, *bhíngá; tar; gíla*.
—ness, *tari*. V. *bhíngána*.
- What, —ever. See pages 33 and 39.
- Wheat, *gehún*.
- Wheedle, *phuslána; chum-kárna*.
- Wheel, (n.) *charkh; pahiya; chakkar*. (v.) e.g. a barrow, *chalána*.
- When. See page 104. —ever, *jab kabhi...tab*.
- Where, —ever. See pages 104 and 62. —abouts? *kahán; kis taraf?*
- Whether, *khwáh...khwáh; kya...kya* (e.g. whether rich or poor,) *khwáh daulat-mand, khwáh gharib*.
- Which. See page 33. which of these two do you prefer, *in donoṃ meṃ se kaun pasand karte ho?* which is which, I can't say, *kaun yih hai aur kaun wuh hai, main nahín kah-sakta hún*.
- While. See page 47. iii. also, 'Space.' a long or good —, *bahut der tak; muddat-i-dardz*. a little —, *thoṛi der tak; chhan-ek*.
- Whip, *chábuk; koṛa*. V. —*márna*, or —*se márna*.
- Whirl, *ghúmna; phirna*.
—pool, *gird-áb*.—wind, *gird-bád*.
- Whiskers, *múchh*, (f.).
- Whisper, *phasphasáhat*. V. *phasphasána*.
- Whistling, *sítí; safir*, (f.). V. —*bajána*.
- White, *safed*. N.-i. V.—*k*. a —man, *gora*. a —ant, *díwak*. —wash, *puchára*.
- Who, —ever. See pages 33 and 39.
- Whole, (a) *kull; tamám; sab*. (n.) *kulliyat*. —some, *mu,áfiq; sajtwan; zulál*. —ly, *bil-kull; mahz*.
- Why? *kyún? káhe? kis wáste?*
- Wick, *batti*.
- Wicked. See 'Bad.'
- Wicker, —work, *jafari*.
- Wide. See 'Broad.'
- Widow, *rání; bewa; be-shauhar*. —er, *randú, a; be-zan*.

- Wife, *joru* ; *zaujah* ; *ķabilah*.
 Wilful, *ķhud-pasand* ; *sar-
 kash*. -ly. See 'Intention.'
 Will. See 'Pleasure.' 'Power.'
 (testament,) *wasīyat-
 ndmah*. -ing, *taiyār* ; *tāzi* ;
rizā-mand ; *ķhush*. -ing-
 ness, *taiyāri* ; *rizā-mandi* ;
ķhushi. -ingly, *ķhushi-se*.
 Win, *jitna* ; *ghālib-hona*.
 Wind, *hawa*, (f.) ; *bād*, (Per-
 sian.).
 Window, *ķhirki* ; *ghurfah*.
 Wine, *shardō*, (f.) *mai* ; *mad* ;
dāru, (f.). *bādah*, (Per-
 sian.).¹
 Wing, *par* ; *pankh*, (fig.) *baghal*,
 (f.). V. *pankh mārna*.
 Wink, (n.) *chashmak*. V. -k.
 Winter, *jāre ka mausam*.
 Wipe, *ponchhna* ; *ponchh-d*.
 Wire, *tār*. See page 98.
 Wisdom, *aķl*, (f.) ; *hosh* ;
dānist. A. *aķl-mand* ;
hosh-yār ; *dānish-mand*. to
 have-, to be wise, the adjs.
 and *hona*. wisely, *aķl se*.
 Wish. See 'Desire.'
 Wit. See 'Wisdom,' 'Jest.'
 Witch, *dāyan*.
 With, (accompanied by,) *ķe
 sāth* ; *ie-ķar* ; *ma, i.*² (instru-
 ment, manner,) *se* ; *ķe sāth*,
 (cause,) *ķe māre* ; *ķe bā, is* ;
ķe sabab ; *se* -draw, *le-jāna*.
 -hold, *nahīn-d* ; *bāz-
 rakhna*. -stand. *mukhālif-
 hona*. -in, *bhitar* ; *andar*.
 -out, *bāhar* ; (desitute of),
be ; *bila*.
 Witness, *gawāh* ; *shāhid* ;
shāki, (L. B.) eye-, *chashm-
 dīd gawāh*.
 Wizard, *ojha*.
 Wolf, *bheriya*.
 Woman, *aurat* ; *san*, (p.)
stri ; *randī*. -'s property,
stri-dhan. appertaining to

¹ This word will remind you (later on) of the beautiful song, '*tāsah
 ba tāsah, nau ba nau*,' where occur the line and refrain.

'*Bādah-i-dīl-kusha bijo*—

Tāsah ba tāsah, nau ba nau—'

'Bring forth the heart-expanding wine—fresh and afresh.'

² This word is nearly equivalent to 'and.' It is used of what is
 closely connected with a thing already named ; as 'a case *wit* (or
and) its evidence.' See page 118, for two illustrations of this.

- women, *zanāni*. -'s apartments, *zandnāh*. -ly, *aurat-sa*.
- Wonder, *ta,ajjub*; *hairat*; *tahaiyur*. V. -*k*. -ful, *ajib*; *ajūbah*. -fully, *ajib tarah se*.
- Woo, natives never 'woo;' in L.B. they employ a broker, called 'ghatak.'
- Wood, *lakri*; *hezim*. of -, *lakri ka*.
- Wool, *ún*; *pashm*. of -, -*ka*.
- Word, *bāt*; *bayān*; *lafz*; *sukhun*; *shabd*. - by -, *lafzan*. (news,) *khabar*, (f.); *bāt*; *itila*, (f.).
- Work, *kām*; *kār*; *kār-bār*; *kār-o-bār*. See 'Trade,' 'Labour,' -man, *kāriḡar*.¹ -shop, -place, *kār-khānah*; *dūkān*, (f.). V. *kām*, &c. *k*.; *mihnat-k*.
- World. See 'Universe.' -ly affairs, *úmūr dunyāvi*.
- Worm, *kirm*; *kīra*. glow -, *shab-tāb*. -eaten, *kirm-khurdah*.
- Worn, -out, *purāna*; *ho-gaya*. See 'Tired.'
- Worse, *us-se khardb*; (in health,) *dj wuh aur bīmdr hai*, or *dj bīmdri aur sakht hai*. worst, *sab-se khardb*.
- Worship, (M.) *ibādat*; (H.) *pūja*. V. -*k*. your-! *huzūr' janāb*; *janāb-āli*; *gharib-parwar*; *jahān-pāndh*; *dharm-avatār*, &c.
- Worsted, *ún ka sūt*.
- Worth. See 'Price,' 'Value.' a rupi's -of cloth, *ek rūpiye ka kapra*. it's not - while, *kuchh parwāh nahin*; *taklīf mat uḡā, iye*.
- Wrestling, *kushti*. V. -*k*. -tler, *kushti-gīr*; *pahl-wān*.
- Wretch, *kam-bakht*; *be-chārah*. -ed, *be-nasīb*; *kangdl*. (contemptible,) *nā-kāra*. -edness *kam-bakhti*; *be-nasībī*; *shikasta-hāli*. -edly, *tangi-se*; *khorāb hāl meḡ*.
- Wring, *machorna*. (outwater,) *pāni nikāl-d*.
- Write, *likhna*; *likh-d*; *kalam-band-k*. a -ing, *lekha*. -er, *kdtib*; *nawisandah*; as last part in compos:... *nawis*

¹ Accent on first syllable.

or...navís. e.g. *naql-navís*, a copyist. —ten, *likha hú,a*; *nawishtah*; *qalam-band*; *taiyár*. —ting materials, *dawát-qalam*; *qalam-siyáhi*. the art, or act, of —ting, *qalam-bandi*; *ibárat*; *tasníf*, (f.).

Wrong, (a.) *ná-durust*; *thík*. *nahín*; *is men bhúl hai*; *achchha nahín*, (unjust), *be-insáf*; *ná-hakk*; *ghair-wájb*. right or —, *hakk-ná-hakk*. N. *be-insáfi ki bát*; *zilm*. —doer, with 'jo.' —fully, *be-insáfi se*.

X.

[Nil.]

Y.

Yard, (court,) *sahn*. (measure,) *gaz*.

Yawn, *jamhá,i* V. —k.; *jamhána*.

Year, *baras*; *sál*, (p.); (in dating), *san*. during this—, *im-sál*. during last —, *guzashte sál*. for years, *barason se*; *sálha sál se*. —ly, *sályánah*, or *sáliyánah*. every —, *har sál*; *sál-basál*. advanced in—s, *buddha*; *sinn-dár*. of tender —s. See 'Young.' the new —, *nau roz*.

Yellow, *zard*. N. *i*.

Yes, *hán*; *ji hán*. See page 56, Note 2.

Yesterday. See page 69.

Yet, (e.g. yet he did not obey me,) *lekin*; *magar*; *tau-bhi*; *tá-ham*. (for all that,) *par*.¹ there is yet this to be said, *yih bhi kahna hoga*. he has not come yet, *ab-tak*.

Yield, (n.) *paidáwár*; *fasl*, (f.) (v.) *dena*.

Yoke, (n.) *jú,a*, or *jú,dth*. (v.) *jotna*.

You, your; yourselves. See pages 28, 29, and 30, 7.

¹ See page 115, line 9. 'magar haqqi na' nikli; par na' nikli.

Young, *jawán* ; *jíba*. under Youth, a, *jawán* ; *nau*
 age, *kam-sinn* ; *khurd sál*. *jawán*. time of youth,
 grown-up, but -, *siyána*. *jawáni*. -fully, *jawán-sa*.

Z.

Zeal, *josh* ; *tezi* ; *garmi*. -ous, Zephyr, *bád-i-saba*.
tund ; *tez* ; *garm*. a -ot, Zest, *hasrat*.
 with 'jo' (devotee,) *záhid*. Zig-zag, *kaj-o-pech*.
 -ously, *josh*, &c. *se*. Zone, *iklím* ; *mintaka*.

GENERAL INDEX.

NOTE.

A single figure, (as '23,') indicates *the page*. When that figure is followed by a comma and another figure, then the first figure indicates the page, and the second, the section on that page. A second or third figure *not referring to a Section*, is separated from the preceding figure by a semi-colon

A.

A, or An, 9, *Note*.

'A,' as in, '*how much*' 'a yard?' 65, 8.

ABUSE, words of, 75, 14, *Note*. 84 (foot note).

'ABOUT' (*e. g. about* ten men), 39, 7.

ACCENT, 72, 2.

ADJECTIVES, allied to Pronouns, 39, 6. See 'AGREEMENT.'

ADVERBS, and Allied Words, 54.

AGREEMENT, generally, 10. of the Verb, 10, 6 ; 19, 25.

'AGO,' 68, 7.

ALPHABET, the, 1.

ANAS, as used to express fractions, 65, 8.

'AND,' omission of, 11, *Note* ; 68, 10.

ANSWERS, by servants, 56. *Note* 2.

'AP' 28, 2. APNA, 30, 7.

ARRANGEMENT of Words, 9, *Note* ; 61.

ARTICLES, the, 9, *Note*.

AT, of time, 68, 6. (*See Glossary, sub voce.*)

B.

- 'BAHUT ACHCHHA !' 'BAHUT KHÚB !' 56, *Note 2*.
 BODY, the Parts of the, 62.
 BOTH, 40. BOTH...AND, 46.
 BY, (*of time*,) 68, 6.

C.

- CADENCE, 72, 3.
 CARDINAL NUMBERS, the, 64 ; 103.
 CASES, 5.
 'CHÁHIVE,' 18, 20.
 'CHHI-CHHI,' warning against certain uses of, 57, *Note*.
 CIVILITY, exaggerated, 75, 14, *Note*.
 CLOCK, the, 67, 4.
 COLOURS, the chief, 59.
 COMPARISON of Adjectives, ordinary, 74, 8. by the Persian
 method, 74, 9.
 COMPASS, points of the, 59.
 CONJUNCTIONS, the, 46.
 CONSONANTS, the, and their PRONUNCIATION, 1, *et seqq*; 72, 1.

D.

- DÁN, as a suffix, 41.
 DARNÁ, *to fear*, followed by 'se' 51, *Note iv*.
 DATING, 68, 8.
 DAYS of the WEEK, 66, 2.
 DEGREES of Comparison, 74, 8 *and* 9.
 'DENA,' *to give*, contractions of, 15, 10.
 DIPHTHONGS, 4, 8.
 DISTRIBUTION 4c, 8.

E.

EUPHONIC VOWELS in Verbs, 15, 14, *et seqq.*

EXERCISES, *passim*.

F.

FEMININE NOUNS, list of, 105.

FRACTIONS, 64 ; 65, 8.

'FROM HIS HORSE,' 73, 5.

'FROM INSIDE' = 'out of,' 73, 5.

FUTURE TENSE USED for Subjunctive, 73, 5.

G.

GEMS, the principal, 96, *Note 2*.

GENDER, 7.

GLOSSARIES, English, 205. Hindústáni, 127.

H.

'H' at end of a word preceded by a consonant, 2, 3.

Following another consonant, 2, 4.

'HAVE,' how translated, 13, 5 ; 75, 13.

HEALTH, to ask for one's, 77, 18.

HINDÚSTÁNI READER, A, 107.

'HO-CHUKA,' (and the like,) 19, 23.

HOURS, how reckoned, 67, 3.

'HÚ,A HOGA,' 17, 18.

HUMILITY, nouns of, used for 1st Personal Pronoun, 29.

Note iv.

'HÚZÚR,' 76, 17.

I.

I, between two Persian words, meaning of, 52. *Notes.*

IDIOMS, 73, 5.

INTERJECTIONS, 56.

INTERROGATION, 61, 3.

INTERROGATIVE WORDS, a list of some, 62.

INTENTION, how expressed, 51.

'IT IS,' 75, 12.

J.

'JAB-TAK,' ... 'TAB-TAK,' 47, 3.

'JIS-WAKT' ... 'US-WAKT,' of unrelated events, 47, iv.

'JO-KO,1,' 'JO-KUCHH,' 39, 5.

'JO-HUKM,' 56, *Note* 2.

K.

KA, KE, KI, rules for, 5, 3.

'KAHNA,' *to say*, followed by 'se,' *to*, 51, *Note* v.

'KAM,' Prefix meaning deficiency, 59, *Note*.

'KAUN HAI,' 'KO,1 HAI,' difference in meaning, 38.

-KE -KAR *or* -KARKAR, participle ending in, 76, 16.

'KIH NA,' 46.

'KO,1,' 'KUCHH,' 38, *et seqq.*

L.

'LAGNA,' when it means *to begin*, construction with, 51,
Note, iii.

LEDI-SÁHIBAH, 269, *Note* i.

'LENA,' *to take*, contractions of, 15, 10.

'LOG,' *people*, used in forming plurals, 7, *Note*.

M.

'MAALÚM,' 'NA-MAALÚM,' colloquial use of, 59.

MARKS of vowels, &c., 4.

MEASUREMENT, 70.

'MEM-SÁHIBAH,' 'MEM-LOG,' 24, *Note*.

'MILNA,' 'MILA,' 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Note* i.

'MIS-BÁBA,' 'MIS-SÁHIBAH,' 24, *Note*.

MONTHS, the, 66.

N.

NARRATION, 47. *Note* ii ; 74, 10.

'NOT AT HOME,' 26, *Note* i.

NOUNS, *See* 'Cases ;' 'Number,' 'Gender,' paradigm of, 8,
-of humility, used instead of 1st Personal Pronoun.
29, *Note* v.

NUMBERS, 6.

NUMERATION, 64 ; 103.

O.

'O,' between two Persian words, meaning of, 52, *Notes*.

'OF,' (*in e.g.* 'a cup of tea,') 73, 5.

OMISSION OF 'AND,' 11, *Note* ; 68, 10. OF PRONOUNS, 31.
Note ii ; 73, 5. of the 3rd Pers. Sing. of the Substan-
tive Verb, 26, *Note* 2.

'ONCE,' 'TWICE,' 'THRICE,' &C., 65, 6.

'OR SO,' 39, 7.

ORDINAL NUMBERS, the, 65, 5.

'OUT OF,' 73, 5.

'OWN,' (*pronoun*), 30, 7.

P.

'PAHAR,' a, 67.

PARADIGMS:—of HONA, *to be* or *become*, preceding the
'First Lesson.' of NOUNS, 8. of terminations of VERBS,
14, 8. of VERBS, 16.

PARTICIPLES, *See*, 'VERBS.'

PARTS OF THE BODY, 62.

- POINTS OF THE COMPASS, 59.
 POST-OFFICE, the, 94.
 PLUPERFECT TENSE, used for Past, 73, 5.
 PLURAL, ordinary, 6, 5, *et seqq.* Persian, 73, 6; 123, *Note* 10.
 —for Sing. in Verbs, 52, *Notes.*
 PREPOSITIONS, 43.
 PRONOUNS, 28. 'Ap,' 28, 2. Demonstrative, 30, 5. Interrogative, 33, 12. *et seqq.* Personal, 29, 4. Possessive, 30, 6. Reflexive, 30, 7. Relative, 33, 16. Words allied to —, 38.
 PRONUNCIATION, 1; 72, 1. *et seqq.*
 PURPOSE, how expressed, 51.

R.

- RAILWAY, the, 82.
 READER, a HINDÚSTÁNI, 107.
 RELATIVE and CO-RELATIVE words, 25; 39, *Notes*; 47, *Notes*; 104. *See* 'PRONOUNS.'

S.

- SÁHIB, SÁHIBAH, 24; 26, *Note* 4.
 SALUTE, to, 75, 15.
 SELF, 31, 8.
 SINCE, (*of time*.) 68, 7.
 STEM, of Verb, 14, 7. use as an Imperative, 15, 16.

T.

- TASHRÍF LÁNA, -LEJÁNA, 76, 17.
 —TE-HI, Participle ending in, 14, 8.
 TELEGRAPH, the, 98.
 'THANK YOU,' 75, 14.
 'THERE IS,' 'THERE ARE,' 75, 12.
 THO, 47, *Note* i. and table of '*corrigenda*.'

TIME, 66.

'To,' as Co-relative, 25, *Note 1* ; 47, *Notes* ; 104.

U.

'UL,' 'UD,' 'Us,' meaning of, in personal names, 77, 19.

V.

VERBS :—Agreement in Gender of -, 10, 6. Auxiliary -, 13, 5. 'Can,' 18, 22. 'Chukna,' construction with, 18, 23. Compound -, 21, 27. Contractions in -, 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Darna,' and other -which take 'se,' 51, *Notes*. Derivative -, 21, 28. Euphonic letters in -, 15, 14 *et seqq.* 'Have,' 13, 5 ; 75, 13. 'Have done with,' or 'finished with,' 18, 23. 'Hona, to be, or become, 13, 5 *et seqq.* ; 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Hú,a hoga,' and similar constructions, 27, 18. Imperative mood of - :—(a.) Abusive, 15, 16. (b.) Irregular, 21, 19. (c.) Ordinary, 14, 8. (d.) Respectful, 14, 8. Intensified -, 19, 24. 'Lagna' to begin, construction with, 51, *Note iii.* 'May,' 18, 22. 'Milna,' :—(a.) as a 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Notes*. (b.) as a full three-personed Verb, 124, *Note 2*. 'Must,' 18, 20. 'Ought,' 18, 21. Paradigms of -, :—(a.) Of 'Hona,' preceding the 'First Lesson.' (b.) Of Nouns, 8. (c.) Of the Regular Verb, 16. (d.) Of the terminations of the Tenses, 14, 8. Participles :—(a.) The past, 14, 8 ; 17, 17. (b.) The present, 14, 8 ; 17, 16 ; 21, 30. (c.) Irregular, 22, 31. (d.) In ...*ke*,...*kar*,...*karke*, 14, 8 ; 76, 16. 'Sakna,' construction with, 18, 22. 'Shall have,' 17, 19. Stem the, of-, 14, 7. Tenses the, of -, 14, 8 *et seqq.* Tenses of the Past Participle of Transitive -, construction with the, 19, 25.

VERBAL NOUN, the ; 15, 13.

VOCABULARIES, classified :—Adjectives, useful, 9 ; 11 ; 25 ; 57. Adverbs, 54. Animals, common, 83. Bazar, the, 85. Bed-room, the, 24 ; 34 ; 87 ; 95. Birds, common, 84. Body, parts of the, 62. Colours, the chief, 59. Compass, points of, 59. Condiments, 92. Conjunctions, 46. Dignitaries, 52. Dinner-table, the, 86. Dress, 25 ; 34 ; 95. Drinks, 34 ; 94. English words in common use, 34. Food, articles of, 11 ; 91 *et seqq.* Fruit, 93. Games, 88. Harness, 90. House, the, *and* House-furniture, 23 ; 40 ; 87. Insects, 84. Kitchen, the, 87. Land, and Cultivation, 52 ; 78. Landscape, the, 81. Measurement, 70. Miscellaneous, 9 ; 11 ; 25 ; 35 ; 41 ; 97. Money, 70. Nature, 81. Post-Office, the, 98. Prepositions, 43. Relationships, 4. Religion, 77. Seasons, the, 80. Servants, 35. Stable, the, 90. Telegraph, the, 98. Time, words relating to, 69. Toilet accessories, 95. Town, a, its principal parts, 82. Vegetables, 93. Verbs, useful, 24 ; 48. Vermin, 84. Weather, the, 80. Weights, 70. Wines, 34 ; 94.

VOICES, Active, 13 *to* 22. Passive, 22.

VOWELS, Euphonic in Verbs, 15, 14 *and* 15. Pronunciation of, 3.

W.

'WAIT, TILL I COME.' (*iā'iom*.) 47. *Note* iii

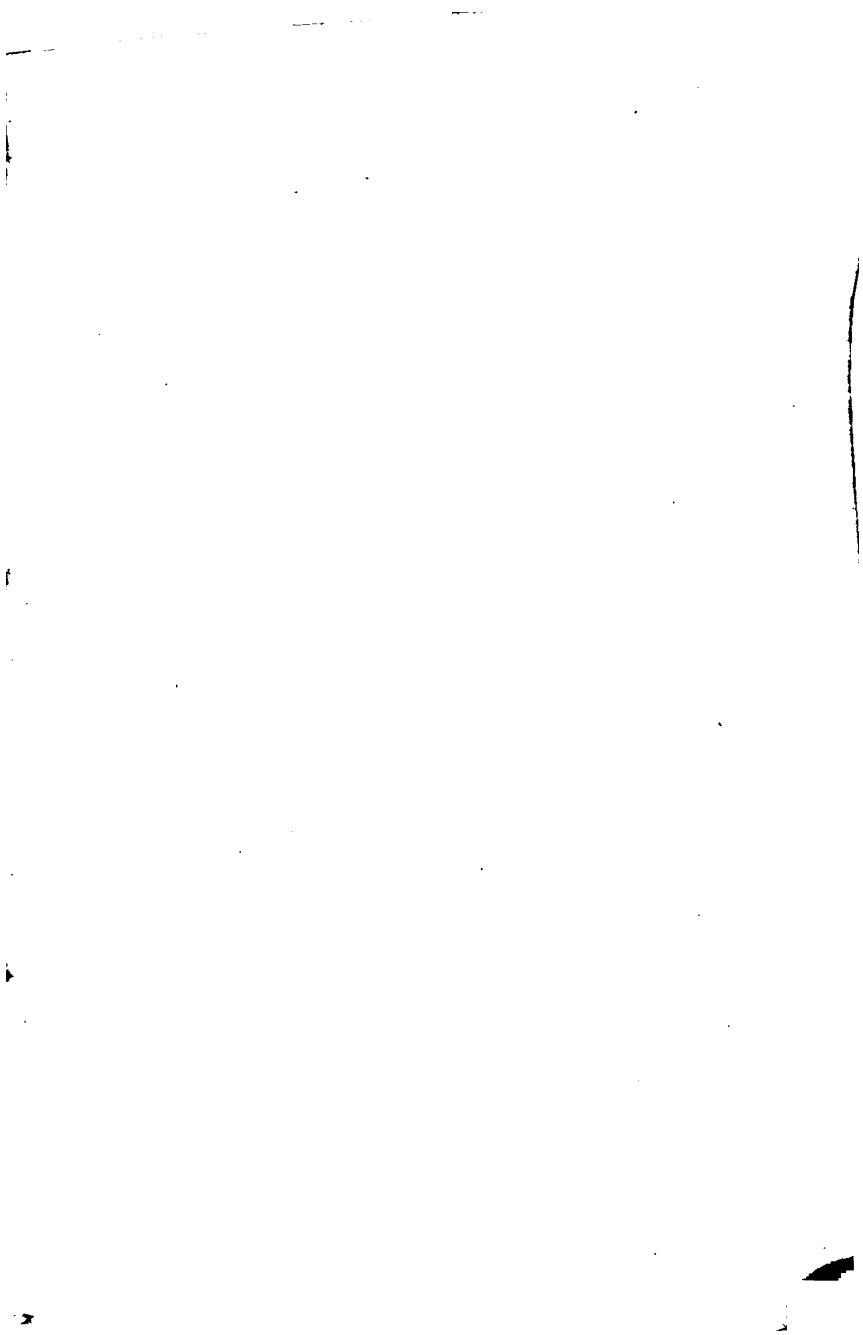
'WÁLA,' 'WÁLI,' 73, 7.

WEEK, days of the, 66, 2.

WEIGHTS, 2, 70.

WORDS, arrangement of in sentences, 61.

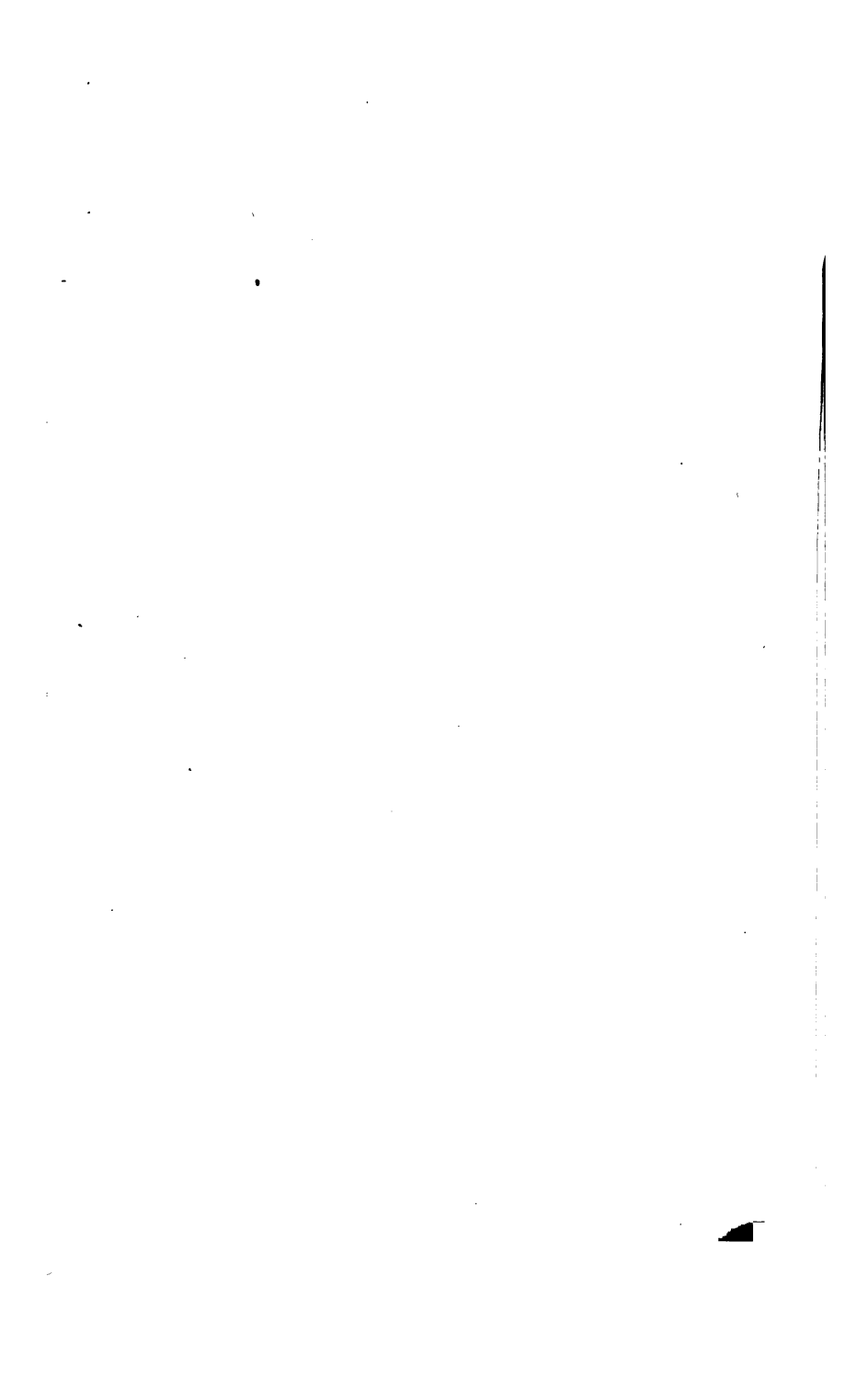
FINIS.



.....

11/27







YC186366

